

**PROBABILITY AND  
DISTRIBUTIONS  
(DBSTT11/DSTT11)  
(BSC STATISTICS - I)**



**ACHARYA NAGARJUNA UNIVERSITY**

**CENTRE FOR DISTANCE EDUCATION**

**NAGARJUNA NAGAR,**

**GUNTUR**

**ANDHRA PRADESH**

## **Lesson - 1**

# **ANALYSIS OF QUANTITATIVE DATA**

### **Object:**

After studying the lesson the students are expected to have clear comprehension of the theory and practical utility about the concepts of measures of central tendency-mean, median and mode; Measures of Dispersion, relative dispersion and their area of applications.

### **Structure of the lesson:**

This consists of .... sections as detailed below:

- 1.1 Measure of Central Tendency - Introduction**
  - 1.1.1 Characteristics of a good average**
  - 1.1.2 Arithmetic Mean**
  - 1.1.3 Median**
  - 1.1.4 Mode**
  - 1.1.5 Workedout Examples**
- 1.2 Measures of Dispersion**
  - 1.2.1 Introduction**
  - 1.2.2 Characteristics of good measures of dispersion**
  - 1.2.3 Range**
  - 1.2.4 Quartile Deviation (Q.D.)**
  - 1.2.5 Mean Deviation (M.D.)**
  - 1.2.6 Standard Deviation (S.D.)**
  - 1.2.7 Workedout Examples**
- 1.3 Exercise**
- 1.4 Answers**

### **1.1 Measure of Central Tendency - Introduction:**

According to professor Bowley averages are "Statistical Constants which enable us to understand in a single effort the significance of the whole." They give us an idea about the concentration of the values in the central part of the distribution. So they are called measures of central tendency.

**1.1.1 Characteristics of a good average:** According to G.V. Yule, the properties of a good average are as follows:

1. It should be well defined.
2. It should be easy to calculate.
3. It should be capable of further algebraic treatment.
4. It should be based on all the observations.
5. It should not be affected by extreme observations.
6. It should not be affected by fluctuations in sampling.

**1.1.2 Arithmetic Mean:** The arithmetic mean or simple mean of set of observations is defined as their sum, divided by the number of observations.

$$\text{i.e., mean} = \frac{\text{sum of observation}}{\text{number of observations}}$$

Let  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  be the  $n$  observations then their mean is denoted as  $\bar{x}$  and it is given by

$$\text{mean } \bar{x} = \frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n}{n}$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$$

In the case of grouped frequency distribution, if  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  be the mid values of class interval with corresponding frequencies  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n$  respectively, then their mean  $\bar{x}$  is given by

$$\text{mean } \bar{x} = \frac{f_1 x_1 + f_2 x_2 + \dots + f_n x_n}{f_1 + f_2 + \dots + f_n}$$

$$= \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n f_i x_i}{\sum f_i}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^n f_i x_i$$

where  $N$  is total frequency is  $N = \sum f_i$

**Calculation of Mean by Change of origin and Scale:** If  $x$  values and corresponding frequencies ( $f$ ) are large then the calculation of mean takes large time. This can be reduced by taking the deviations of the given values from any arbitrary point "A" as below:

$$\text{Let } d_i = x_i - A$$

$$\text{then } f_i \cdot d_i = f_i x_i - f_i \cdot A$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum f_i d_i = \sum f_i x_i - A \sum f_i$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i d_i = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i x_i - A \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i d_i = \bar{x} - A \qquad \because \sum f_i = N$$

$$\therefore \bar{x} = A + \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i d_i$$

This formula is much convenient to apply. It is also called short-cut method.

In the case of frequency distribution having equal class interval say having width "h", it is convenient to use change of origin (A) and scale (h).

$$\text{If } U_i = \frac{x_i - A}{h} \text{ then}$$

$$x_i = A + hU_i$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum f_i x_i = A \sum f_i + h \sum f_i U_i$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i x_i = A \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i + h \cdot \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i U_i$$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{x} = A + h \bar{U} \qquad \because \sum f_i = N$$

Hence mean is effected by both change of origin and scale. This formula is also called step deviation method.

**Properties of mean:**

1. Algebraic sum of the deviations of a set of values from their mean is zero.  
i.e.  $\sum (x_i - \bar{x}) = 0$
2. Sum of the squared deviations of set of values is minimum when deviations are taken from mean of the observation.

3. Let  $\bar{x}_1$  and  $\bar{x}_2$  be the mean of  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  observations. The combined mean of  $(n_1 + n_2)$  observations is given by

$$\bar{x} = \frac{n_1 \bar{x}_1 + n_2 \bar{x}_2}{n_1 + n_2}$$

4. Let  $W_i$  be the weights attached to the items  $x_i$ ;  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$  then the weighted

mean is given by  $\bar{x}_w = \frac{\sum w_i x_i}{\sum w_i}$ .

### Merits and Demerits of Mean:

#### Merits of Mean:

1. It is rigidly defined
2. It is easy to understand and easy to calculate
3. It is based on all the observations
4. It is suitable for algebraic treatment
5. Mean is an ideal average.

#### Demerits of Mean:

1. It can not be determined by inspection or graphical method.
2. It is not suitable for qualitative data.
3. It can not be obtained if one or more observations is missed.
4. It is affected very much by extreme values.
5. It can not be suitable if the extreme class is open.

**1.1.3 Median:** The median is defined as the middle most or the central value of the variate, when the observations are arranged in ascending or descending order of their magnitudes.

In the case of ungrouped data, having size  $n$ .

if  $n$  is odd then median is middle most observation.

$$\text{i.e. median} = \left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^{\text{th}} \text{ observation.}$$

If  $n$  is even the median is mean of two middle terms.

$$\text{i.e. median} = \frac{\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{\text{th}} + \left(\frac{n}{2} + 1\right)^{\text{th}}}{2} \text{ observation.}$$

For the grouped data the median is defined by

$$\text{median} = \ell + \frac{\left(\frac{N}{2} - m\right) \times h}{f}$$

Where  $\ell$  is the lower limit of the median class.

$f$  is frequency of median class

$m$  is cumulative frequency of the class preceding the median class

$N$  is total frequency

$h$  is width of class interval of median class

**Note:** To decide the median class calculate  $\frac{N}{2}$  value and see the cumulative frequency

which is more than or equal to  $\frac{N}{2}$ , the corresponding class is called Median Class.

**Merits and Demerits of Median:**

- Merits:**
1. It is rigidly defined
  2. It is easy to understand and easy to calculate
  3. It is not effected by extreme values.
  4. It can be used to calculate for distributions with open end classes.

- Demerits:**
1. It is not based on all the observations.
  2. It is not suitable for mathematical treatment.
  3. As compared with mean, it is affected much by fluctuations of sampling.
  4. In case of even number of observations median can not be determined exactly.

**Note:** To apply median formula, the frequency distribution must be continuous frequency distribution.

**1.1.4 Mode:** Mode is the value which occurs most frequently in a set of observations.

In the case of grouped continuous frequency distribution mode is given by the formula.

$$\text{Mode} = \ell + \frac{(f_1 - f_0)h}{2f_1 - (f_0 + f_2)}$$

Where  $\ell$  is the lower limit of modal class

$f_1$  is the frequency of the modal class

$f_0$  is the frequency of class preceding model class

$f_2$  is the frequency of class succeeding the model class.

$h$  is width of model class.

If the distribution is moderately asymmetrical, the mean, median and mode satisfy the following empirical relationship.

$$\text{mean} - \text{mode} = 3(\text{mean} - \text{median})$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{mode} = 3 \text{ median} - 2 \text{ mean}$$

#### Merits and Demerits of Mode:

- Merits:**
1. Mode can obtain some times by inspection.
  2. Mode is readily comprehensible and easy to calculate.
  3. Mode is not affected by extreme values.
  4. Mode can be conveniently located even if the frequency distribution has unequal class intervals, but same width for model class, preceding and succeeding classes.

- Demerits:**
1. Mode is ill-defined. It is not always possible to find a clearly defined mode.
  2. It is not based upon all the observations.
  3. It is not suitable of further mathematical treatment.
  4. Mode is effected by fluctuations of sampling.

#### 1.1.5 Workedout Examples:

**Example 1:** Find the arithmetic mean of the numbers 80, 30, 50, 120, 100.

**Solution:** 
$$\text{Mean } (\bar{x}) = \frac{80 + 30 + 50 + 120 + 100}{5} = \frac{380}{5} = 76$$

**Example 2:** Find the mean of the weekly earnings from the following:

|                            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Weekly earnings in Rs (X): | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18 | 20 | 22 |
| Number of employees (f):   | 3  | 6  | 10 | 15 | 24 | 42 | 75 |

**Solution:**

| x  | f   | fx   |
|----|-----|------|
| 10 | 3   | 30   |
| 12 | 6   | 72   |
| 14 | 10  | 140  |
| 16 | 15  | 240  |
| 18 | 24  | 432  |
| 20 | 42  | 840  |
| 22 | 75  | 1050 |
|    | 175 | 3404 |

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Mean } (\bar{x}) &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i x_i \\ &= \frac{3404}{175} = 19.45 \end{aligned}$$

**Step Deviation Method:**

| x  | f   | $U = \frac{x-16}{2}$ | f U |
|----|-----|----------------------|-----|
| 10 | 3   | -3                   | -9  |
| 12 | 6   | -2                   | -12 |
| 14 | 10  | -1                   | -10 |
| 16 | 15  | 0                    | 0   |
| 18 | 24  | 1                    | 24  |
| 20 | 42  | 2                    | 84  |
| 22 | 75  | 3                    | 225 |
|    | 175 |                      | 302 |

Here A = 16, h = 2

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Mean } \bar{x} &= A + h \bar{U} \\ &= 16 + 2 \left( \frac{302}{175} \right) \\ &= 16 + 3.45 = 19.45 \end{aligned}$$



**Example 3:** A distribution of 3 components with frequencies 45, 40, 65 having their means 2, 2.5 and 2 respectively. Find the combined mean.

**Solution:** Given that  $n_1 = 45$ ,  $n_2 = 40$ ,  $n_3 = 65$

$$\bar{x}_1 = 2, \quad \bar{x}_2 = 2.5, \quad \bar{x}_3 = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Combined Mean } \bar{x} &= \frac{n_1 \bar{x}_1 + n_2 \bar{x}_2 + n_3 \bar{x}_3}{n_1 + n_2 + n_3} \\ &= \frac{45 \times 2 + 40 \times 2.5 + 65 \times 2}{45 + 40 + 65} \\ &= \frac{320}{150} = 2.13 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 4:** Calculate the mean for the following frequency distribution.

|                        |       |        |         |         |         |         |
|------------------------|-------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Class interval:</b> | 0 - 8 | 8 - 16 | 16 - 24 | 24 - 32 | 32 - 40 | 40 - 48 |
| <b>Frequency:</b>      | 8     | 7      | 16      | 24      | 15      | 7       |

**Solution:**

| <b>C.I.</b> | <b>Frequency</b><br><b>f</b> | <b>Mid Value</b><br><b>x</b> | $U = \frac{x-28}{8}$ | <b>f U</b> |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| 0 - 8       | 8                            | 4                            | -3                   | -24        |
| 8 - 16      | 7                            | 12                           | -2                   | -14        |
| 16 - 24     | 16                           | 20                           | -1                   | -16        |
| 24 - 32     | 24                           | 28                           | 0                    | 0          |
| 32 - 40     | 15                           | 36                           | 1                    | 15         |
| 40 - 48     | 7                            | 44                           | 2                    | 14         |
|             | 77                           |                              |                      | -25        |

Hence  $A = 28$ ,  $h = 8$

$$\therefore \text{Mean } \bar{x} = A + h \bar{U}$$

$$= 28 + \left( \frac{-25}{77} \right) = 25.404$$

**Example 5:** Show that the weighted mean of first n natural numbers whose weights are equal to the corresponding numbers is equal to  $\frac{1}{3}(2n + 1)$ .

**Solution:**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mean} &= \frac{1 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 + 3 \times 3 + \dots + n \times n}{1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n} \\ &= \frac{1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + n^2}{1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n} \\ &= \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6 \left[ \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right]} \\ &= \frac{2(2n+1)}{6} = \frac{1}{3}(2n+1) \end{aligned}$$

**Example 6:** Pre average salary of male employees in a firm was Rs. 520 and that of female was Rs. 420. The mean salary of all the employees was Rs. 500. Find the percentage of male and female employees.

**Solution:** Let  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  denote respectively the number of male and female employees.

$\bar{x}_1$  and  $\bar{x}_2$  their averages respectively.

Let  $\bar{x}$  be the average of salary of all the employees.

∴ given that  $\bar{x}_1 = 520$  ;  $\bar{x}_2 = 420$  and  $\bar{x} = 500$ .

We know that  $\bar{x} = \frac{n_1 \bar{x}_1 + n_2 \bar{x}_2}{n_1 + n_2}$

$$\Rightarrow 500 = \frac{n_1 \cdot 520 + n_2 \cdot 420}{n_1 + n_2}$$

$$\Rightarrow n_1 \cdot 500 + n_2 \cdot 500 = n_1 \cdot 520 + n_2 \cdot 420$$

$$\Rightarrow n_2 (500 - 420) = n_1 (520 - 500)$$

$$\Rightarrow 80 n_2 = 20 n_1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n_1}{n_2} = \frac{4}{1} \Rightarrow n_1 : n_2 = 4 : 1$$

Hence the percentage of male employees =  $\frac{4}{4+1} \times 100 = 80\%$

$\therefore$  Percentage of female employees =  $\frac{1}{5} \times 100 = 20\%$

**Example 7:** From the following data find the value of median

35, 49, 225, 50, 30, 65, 40, 55, 52, 76, 48, 325, 47, 32.

**Solution:** Arrange the data in order the data becomes,

30, 32, 35, 40, 47, 48, 49, 50, 52, 55, 60, 65, 76, 225, 325.

Here  $n = 15$

$$\therefore \text{Median} = \left( \frac{n+1}{2} \right)^{\text{th}} \text{ observation}$$

$$= \left( \frac{16}{2} \right)^{\text{th}} \text{ observation}$$

$$= 8^{\text{th}} \text{ observation}$$

$$= 50$$

$\therefore$  Median value is 50.

**Example 8:** From the following data find the value of median.

|                         |      |      |     |      |      |      |
|-------------------------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|
| <b>Income (in Rs.):</b> | 1000 | 1500 | 800 | 2000 | 2500 | 1800 |
| <b>No. of Persons:</b>  | 24   | 26   | 16  | 20   | 6    | 30   |

**Solution:**

|                              |     |      |      |      |      |      |
|------------------------------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|
| Income (in Rs.):             | 800 | 1000 | 1500 | 1800 | 2000 | 2500 |
| No. of Persons(f):           | 16  | 24   | 26   | 30   | 20   | 6    |
| Cumulative Frequency (c.f.): | 16  | 40   | 66   | 96   | 116  | 122  |

$$N = 122$$

$$\therefore \frac{N+1}{2} = \frac{122+1}{2} = 61.5$$

$$\therefore \text{Median} = \left( \frac{N+1}{2} \right)^{\text{th}} \text{ item} = (61.5)^{\text{th}} \text{ item} = 1500$$

**Example 9:** Calculate median from the following data:

|                       |        |           |           |           |           |           |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Wage (in Rs.):</b> | 0 - 99 | 100 - 199 | 200 - 299 | 300 - 399 | 400 - 499 | 500 - 599 |
| <b>No of Persons:</b> | 10     | 18        | 25        | 12        | 8         | 3         |

**Solution:** This is grouped discontinuous data. To convert this into continuous form average of first class upper limit and second class lower limit.

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{99+100}{2} = 99.5$$

i.e. the first class upper limit is 99.5 and second class lower limit is 99.5

∴ The continuous form is 0 - 99.5, 99.5 - 199.5, .....

| <b>Wage (in Rs.)</b> | <b>No. of Persons (f)</b> | <b>Cumulative Frequency (cf)</b> |
|----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 0 - 99.5             | 10                        | 10                               |
| 99.5 - 199.5         | 18                        | 28                               |
| 199.5 - 299.5        | 25                        | 53                               |
| 299.5 - 399.5        | 12                        | 65                               |
| 399.5 - 499.5        | 8                         | 73                               |
| 499.5 - 599.5        | 3                         | 76                               |

$$N = 76$$

$$\therefore \frac{N}{2} = \frac{76}{2} = 38$$

i.e. Median class is 199.5 - 299.5

$$\therefore l = 199.5, f = 25, m = 28, h = 100$$

$$\therefore \text{Median} = l + \frac{\left(\frac{N}{2} - m\right) h}{f}$$

$$= 199.5 + \frac{(38 - 28) 100}{25} = 239.5$$

**Example 10:** Calculate median value from the following data:

|              |        |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>C.I.:</b> | 5 - 15 | 15 - 25 | 25 - 35 | 35 - 45 | 45 - 55 | 55 - 65 |
| <b>f:</b>    | 20     | 5       | 15      | 5       | 35      | 20      |

**Solution:**

|              |        |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>C.I.:</b> | 5 - 15 | 15 - 25 | 25 - 35 | 35 - 45 | 45 - 55 | 55 - 65 |
| <b>f:</b>    | 20     | 5       | 15      | 5       | 35      | 20      |
| <b>C.f.:</b> | 20     | 25      | 40      | 45      | 80      | 100     |

Here  $N = 100$

$$\therefore \frac{N}{2} = \frac{100}{2} = 50$$

i.e. Median class is 45 - 55

$$\therefore \ell = 45, f = 35, m = 45, h = 10.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Median} &= \ell + \frac{\left(\frac{N}{2} - m\right) h}{f} \\ &= 45 + \frac{(50 - 45) 10}{35} \\ &= 45 + \frac{50}{35} \\ &= 45 + 1.43 = 46.43 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 11:** Calculate mode of the following data

|              |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>C.I.:</b> | 10 - 19 | 20 - 29 | 30 - 39 | 40 - 49 | 50 - 59 | 60 - 69 | 70 - 79 | 80 - 89 | 90 - 99 |
| <b>f:</b>    | 7       | 10      | 12      | 18      | 10      | 6       | 3       | 2       | 1       |

**Solution:** The give a grouped discontinuaes data can be converted into continuous form is as follows:

|              |             |             |             |             |             |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>C.I.:</b> | 9.5 - 19.5  | 19.5 - 29.5 | 29.5 - 39.5 | 39.5 - 49.5 | 49.5 - 59.5 |
| <b>f:</b>    | 7           | 10          | 12          | 18          | 10          |
| <b>C.I.:</b> | 59.5 - 69.5 | 69.5 - 79.5 | 79.5 - 89.5 | 89.5 - 99.5 |             |
| <b>f:</b>    | 6           | 3           | 2           | 1           |             |

Highest frequency is 18

i.e. Mode Class is 39.5 - 49.5

$$\therefore \ell = 39.5, f_1 = 18, f_0 = 12, f_2 = 10, h = 10.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mode} &= \ell + \frac{(f_1 - f_0) h}{2f_1 - (f_0 + f_2)} \\ &= 39.5 + \frac{(18 - 12) 10}{(2 \times 18 - 12 - 10)} = 43.3 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 12:** Calculate the mode of the following distribution.

|              |         |         |         |         |          |
|--------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| <b>C.I.:</b> | 0 - 10  | 10 - 20 | 20 - 30 | 30 - 40 | 40 - 50  |
| <b>f :</b>   | 2       | 6       | 11      | 20      | 40       |
| <b>C.I.:</b> | 50 - 60 | 60 - 70 | 70 - 80 | 80 - 90 | 90 - 100 |
| <b>f :</b>   | 75      | 45      | 25      | 18      | 8        |

**Solution:** Highest frequency is 75 and it is in the class 50 - 60.

$$\therefore \ell = 50, f_1 = 75, f_0 = 40, f_2 = 45, h = 10.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mode} &= \ell + \frac{(f_1 - f_0) h}{2f_1 - (f_0 + f_2)} \\ &= 50 + \frac{(75 - 40) 10}{2 \times 75 - (40 + 45)} \\ &= 50 + \frac{350}{65} = 55.4 \text{ (app)} \end{aligned}$$

## 1.2 Measures of Dispersion:

**1.2.1 Introduction:** Averages give us an idea of the concentration of observations about the central part of the distribution. If we know the average alone, we cannot form complete idea about the distribution. To illustrate this consider the following:

|                  |    |    |    |    |    |
|------------------|----|----|----|----|----|
| <b>Series A:</b> | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 |
| <b>Series B:</b> | 5  | 18 | 25 | 40 | 65 |

These two sets of observations have the same median. However, it may be noticed that observations in series - A are less deviations from average while series - B are large deviations from average (Median). Thus we can say that variability of series - B is more than that of series - A. Hence average alone we cannot study completely the characteristics of data and hence the necessity of measure of dispersion or variation. The various measures of dispersions are (i) Range, (ii) Mean Deviation, (iii) Quartile Deviation, (iv) Standard Deviation.

According to G.V. Yule, a good measure of Dispersion should have the following:

- i) It should be rigidly defined.
- ii) It should be easy to calculate and easy to understand.
- iii) It should be based on all the observations.
- iv) It should be readily comprehensible.
- v) It should be capable of further algebraic treatment.
- vi) It should be affected as little as possible fluctuations of sampling.

**1.2.3 Range:** Range is the difference between the highest and lowest values in the data. It is very useful in statistical quality control.

If  $x_l$  is largest observation and  $x_s$  is smallest observation then  $\text{Range} = x_l - x_s$

This is an absolute measure and it is not suitable to compare two or more data with different units of measurement. To compare two or more situation we use relative measures of dispersion called as coefficient measures. These are pure numbers and independent of units of measurement.

The relative measure of range is called coefficient of range and it is given by

$$\text{Coefficient of Range} = \frac{x_l - x_s}{x_l + x_s}$$

**1.2.4 Quartile Deviation (Q.D.):** It is defined as half the difference between the lower and upper quartiles. It is also called as semi-interquartile range. If  $Q_1$  is first quartile and  $Q_3$  is the third quartile the quartile deviation (Q.D.) is given by

$$\text{Q.D.} = \frac{Q_3 - Q_1}{2}$$

$$\text{Coefficient of Q.D.} = \frac{Q_3 - Q_1}{Q_3 + Q_1}$$

**1.2.5 Mean Deviation (M.D.):** It is sum absolute deviations taken from average divided by number of observations. If  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  be the mid values of class intervals with corresponding frequencies  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n$  respectively then mean deviation is given by

$$\text{Mean Deviation} = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i |x_i - A|$$

Where A is any average.

If A is mean then M.D. about mean is given by

$$\text{M.D. about mean} = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i |x_i - \bar{x}|$$

$$\text{Coefficient of M.D.} = \frac{\text{M.D. Value}}{\text{The Average used in it}}$$

$$\text{i.e. coefficient of M.D. about mean} = \frac{\text{M.D. about mean}}{\text{mean}}$$

**1.2.6 Standard Deviation (S.D.):** Standard Deviation is the positive square root of the arithmetic mean of squares of deviation from mean.

It is denoted by  $\sigma$  and it is given by

$$\text{S.D. } (\sigma) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2}$$

The square of S.D. is known as variance and it is denoted as  $\sigma^2$ .

$$\therefore \text{Variance } \sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2$$

$$\text{Coefficient of variation (C.V.)} = \frac{\text{S.D.}}{\text{mean}} \times 100$$

$$= \frac{\sigma}{x} \times 100$$

Among the relative measures the coefficient of variation is the most important and is used in almost all cases.

The simplified form of calculation of variance is variance  $\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i x_i^2 - (\bar{x})^2$

The shortcut method of calculation of variance is given by

$$\text{if } U = \frac{x - a}{h}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = a + h \bar{U}$$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{x} = a + h \bar{U}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \therefore x_i - \bar{x} &= h (U_i - \bar{U}) \\ \Rightarrow (x_i - \bar{x})^2 &= h^2 (U_i - \bar{U})^2 \\ \sigma_x^2 &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i h^2 (U_i - \bar{U})^2 \\ &= h^2 \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (U_i - \bar{U})^2 \\ &= h^2 \sigma_U^2 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  Variance is effected by change of origin but is effected by scale.

### 1.2.7 Workedout Examples:

**Example 1:** Find the range and coefficient of range for the observations.

10, 8, 5, 10, 9, 14, 7, 4, 20.

**Solution:** Range = 20 - 4 = 16

$$\text{Coefficient of range} = \frac{x_\ell - x_s}{x_\ell + x_s} = \frac{20 - 4}{20 + 4} = \frac{16}{24} = \frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$$

**Example 2:** The following are the marks of 80 students of a class. Find the range and coefficient of range.

|                         |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Marks:</b>           | 0 - 10 | 10 - 20 | 20 - 30 | 30 - 40 | 40 - 50 | 50 - 60 | 60 - 70 | 70 - 80 |
| <b>No. of Students:</b> | 4      | 12      | 20      | 18      | 15      | 8       | 2       | 1       |

**Solution:** Range =  $x_\ell - x_s = 80 - 0 = 80$

$$\text{Coefficient of Range} = \frac{x_\ell - x_s}{x_\ell + x_s} = \frac{80 - 0}{80 + 1} = 1$$

**Example 3:** Calculate the quartile deviation and its coefficient from the following data.

**Marks:** 39, 40, 40, 41, 41, 42, 42, 43, 43, 44, 44, 45.

**Solution:** Arrange the data in order we get

39, 40, 40, 41, 41, 42, 42, 43, 43, 44, 44, 45

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_1 &= \text{size of } \left(\frac{n+1}{4}\right)^{\text{th}} \text{ item} = \left(\frac{12+1}{4}\right)^{\text{th}} = 3.25^{\text{th}} \text{ item} \\
 &= 3^{\text{rd}} \text{ item} + 0.25(4^{\text{th}} - 3^{\text{rd}}) \\
 &= 40 + 0.25(41 - 40) \\
 &= 40 + 0.25 = 40.25
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_3 &= \text{size of } \frac{3(n+1)}{4}^{\text{th}} \text{ item} = \frac{3(12+1)}{4} = 9.75^{\text{th}} \text{ item} \\
 &= 9^{\text{th}} \text{ item} + 0.75(10^{\text{th}} - 9^{\text{th}}) \\
 &= 43 + 0.75(44 - 43) \\
 &= 43 + 0.75 = 43.75
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \text{Q.D.} &= \frac{Q_3 - Q_1}{2} \\
 &= \frac{43.75 - 40.25}{2} = \frac{3.5}{2} = 1.75
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Coefficient of Q.D.} &= \frac{Q_3 - Q_1}{Q_3 + Q_1} = \frac{43.75 - 40.25}{43.75 + 40.25} \\
 &= \frac{3.5}{84} = 0.042
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 4:** Compute coefficient of Quartile Deviation from the following data.

|                            |         |         |         |         |         |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Sales in Rs. lakhs:</b> | 4 - 8   | 8 - 12  | 12 - 16 | 16 - 20 |         |
| <b>No. of Companies:</b>   | 6       | 10      | 18      | 30      |         |
| <b>Sales in Rs. lakhs:</b> | 20 - 24 | 24 - 28 | 28 - 32 | 32 - 36 | 36 - 40 |
| <b>No. of Companies:</b>   | 15      | 12      | 10      | 6       | 2       |

**Solution:**

| Sales in Rs.<br>Lakhs (C.I.) | No. of Companies<br>(f) | c.f. |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|------|
| 4 - 8                        | 6                       | 6    |
| 8 - 12                       | 10                      | 16   |
| 12 - 16                      | 18                      | 34   |
| 16 - 20                      | 30                      | 64   |
| 20 - 24                      | 15                      | 79   |
| 24 - 28                      | 12                      | 91   |
| 28 - 32                      | 10                      | 101  |
| 32 - 36                      | 6                       | 107  |
| 36 - 40                      | 2                       | 109  |
|                              | N = 109                 |      |

$$\frac{N}{4} = \frac{109}{4} = 27.25^{\text{th}} \text{ item}$$

i.e.  $Q_1$  is in the class 12 - 16

$$l_1 = 12, f = 18, m = 16, h = 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} Q_1 &= l + \frac{\left(\frac{N}{4} - m\right)h}{f} \\ &= 12 + \frac{(27.25 - 16)4}{18} \\ &= 12 + \frac{11.25}{18} \times 4 \\ &= 12 + 2.5 = 14.5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{3N}{4} = 3(27.25) = 81.75$$

i.e.  $Q_3$  is in the class 24 - 28.

$$l_3 = 24, f = 12, m = 79, h = 4$$

$$Q_3 = l_3 + \frac{\left(\frac{3N}{4} - m_3\right) h}{f_3} = 24 + \frac{(81 \cdot 75 - 79) 4}{12} = 24 + \frac{11}{12} = 24 \cdot 917$$

$$\begin{aligned} Q \cdot D \cdot &= \frac{Q_3 - Q_1}{2} \\ &= \frac{24 \cdot 917 - 14 \cdot 5}{2} \\ &= \frac{10 \cdot 417}{2} = 5 \cdot 2085 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Coefficient of } Q \cdot D \cdot &= \frac{Q_3 - Q_1}{Q_3 + Q_1} = \frac{24 \cdot 917 - 14 \cdot 5}{24 \cdot 917 + 14 \cdot 5} \\ &= \frac{10 \cdot 417}{39 \cdot 417} = 0 \cdot 264 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 5:** Calculate mean deviation from mean for the following data 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35.

**Solution:** Mean =  $\frac{1}{n} \sum x_i = \frac{5+10+15+20+25+30+35}{7} = \frac{140}{7} = 20$

| x  | $x - \bar{x}$ | $ x - \bar{x} $ |
|----|---------------|-----------------|
| 5  | - 15          | 15              |
| 10 | - 10          | 10              |
| 15 | - 5           | 5               |
| 20 | 0             | 0               |
| 25 | 5             | 5               |
| 30 | 10            | 10              |
| 35 | 15            | 15              |
|    |               | 60              |

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{Mean Deviation about mean} &= \frac{1}{N} \sum |x_i - \bar{x}| \\ &= \frac{60}{7} = 8.57 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 6:** Calculate mean deviation from mean to the following data:

|           |   |   |   |   |    |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|----|
| <b>x:</b> | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 |
| <b>f:</b> | 1 | 4 | 6 | 4 | 1  |

**Solution:**

| x  | f  | f x | $ x_i - \bar{x} $ | $f_i  x_i - \bar{x} $ |
|----|----|-----|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 2  | 1  | 2   | 4                 | 4                     |
| 4  | 4  | 16  | 2                 | 8                     |
| 6  | 6  | 36  | 0                 | 0                     |
| 8  | 4  | 32  | 2                 | 8                     |
| 10 | 1  | 10  | 4                 | 4                     |
|    | 16 | 96  |                   | 24                    |

$$\text{mean } \bar{x} = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i x_i = \frac{96}{16} = 6$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mean Deviation} &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i |x_i - \bar{x}| \\ &= \frac{24}{16} = 1.5 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 7:** From the following data calculate mean deviation and its coefficient.

|              |       |        |         |         |         |         |
|--------------|-------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>C.I.:</b> | 0 - 5 | 5 - 10 | 10 - 15 | 15 - 20 | 20 - 25 | 25 - 30 |
| <b>f:</b>    | 5     | 8      | 10      | 7       | 6       | 4       |

**Solution:**

| C.I.    | f  | mid x | c.f. | $ x_i - \text{med} $ | $f_i  x_i - \text{md} $ |
|---------|----|-------|------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 0 - 5   | 5  | 2.5   | 5    | 11                   | 55                      |
| 5 - 10  | 8  | 7.5   | 13   | 6                    | 48                      |
| 10 - 15 | 10 | 12.5  | 23   | 1                    | 10                      |
| 15 - 20 | 7  | 17.5  | 30   | 4                    | 28                      |
| 20 - 25 | 6  | 22.5  | 36   | 9                    | 54                      |
| 25 - 30 | 4  | 27.5  | 40   | 14                   | 56                      |
|         | 40 |       |      |                      | 251                     |

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Median} &= l + \frac{\left(\frac{N}{2} - m\right) h}{f} \\ &= 10 + \frac{(20 - 13) 5}{10} = 13.5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{M.D. about median} &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i |x_i - \text{md}| \\ &= \frac{251}{40} = 6.275 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Coefficient of M.D.} &= \frac{\text{M.D. Value}}{\text{Median}} \\ &= \frac{6.275}{13.5} = 0.465 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 8:** Ten measurements were made with the following results:  
 Length in Cms : 77, 73, 75, 70, 72, 76, 75, 72, 74, 76.  
 Find the standard deviation.

**Solution:**

| x  | d = x - 75 | d <sup>2</sup> |
|----|------------|----------------|
| 77 | 2          | 4              |
| 73 | -2         | 4              |
| 75 | 0          | 0              |
| 70 | -5         | 25             |
| 72 | -3         | 9              |
| 76 | 1          | 1              |
| 75 | 0          | 0              |
| 74 | -1         | 1              |
| 76 | 1          | 1              |
|    | -10        | 54             |

$$\therefore \text{S.D. } \sigma = \sqrt{\frac{1}{M} \sum d_i^2 - \left(\frac{1}{M} \sum d_i\right)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{54}{10} - \left(\frac{-10}{10}\right)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{5.4 - 1}$$

$$= \sqrt{4.4} = 2.09$$

**Example 9:** Calculate mean and standard deviation to the following data also C.V.

|                          |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|--------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| <b>Marks :</b>           | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| <b>No. of Students :</b> | 8  | 12 | 20 | 10 | 7  | 3  |

**Solution:**

| x  | f  | $U = \frac{x-30}{10}$ | f U  | f U <sup>2</sup> |
|----|----|-----------------------|------|------------------|
| 10 | 8  | - 2                   | - 16 | 32               |
| 20 | 12 | - 1                   | - 12 | 12               |
| 30 | 20 | 0                     | 0    | 0                |
| 40 | 10 | 1                     | 10   | 10               |
| 50 | 7  | 2                     | 14   | 28               |
| 60 | 3  | 3                     | 9    | 27               |
|    | 60 |                       | 5    | 109              |

$$\begin{aligned}\bar{U} &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i U_i \\ &= \frac{5}{60} = 0.083\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_U^L &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f U^2 - (\bar{U})^2 \\ &= \frac{109}{60} - \left(\frac{5}{60}\right)^2 \\ &= 1.817 - 0.0069 \\ &= 1.81\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{Mean } \bar{x} &= a + h \bar{U} \\ &= 30 + 10 (0.083) = 30.83\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Variance } \sigma^2 &= h^2 \sigma_U^2 \\ &= (10)^2 (1.81) \\ &= 100 \times 1.81 = 181\end{aligned}$$



$$\therefore \text{S.D. } \sigma = \sqrt{181}$$

$$= 13.5$$

$$\text{Coefficient of variation C.V.} = \frac{\sigma}{x} \times 100$$

$$= \frac{13.5}{30.83} \times 100$$

$$= 43.7885$$

**Example 10:** Calculate mean and standard deviation for the data given below.

|                         |        |         |         |         |         |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Marks:</b>           | 0 - 10 | 10 - 20 | 20 - 30 | 30 - 40 | 40 - 50 |
| <b>No. of students:</b> | 7      | 12      | 24      | 10      | 7       |

**Solution:**

| C.I.    | f  | Mid x | $U = \frac{x-25}{10}$ | f U | f U <sup>2</sup> |
|---------|----|-------|-----------------------|-----|------------------|
| 0 - 10  | 7  | 5     | -2                    | -14 | 28               |
| 10 - 20 | 12 | 15    | -1                    | -12 | 12               |
| 20 - 30 | 24 | 25    | 0                     | 0   | 0                |
| 30 - 40 | 10 | 35    | 1                     | 10  | 10               |
| 40 - 50 | 7  | 45    | 2                     | 14  | 28               |
|         | 60 |       |                       | -2  | 78               |

$$\bar{U} = \frac{1}{N} \sum f U$$

$$= \frac{-2}{60}$$

$$A = 25, h = 10$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean } \bar{x} = a + h \bar{U}$$

$$= 25 + 10 \left( \frac{-2}{60} \right)$$

$$= 25 - 0.33 = 24.67$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{S.D. } \sigma &= h \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum f U^2 - (\bar{U})^2} \\
 &= 10 \sqrt{\frac{78}{60} - \left(\frac{-2}{60}\right)^2} \\
 &= 10 \sqrt{1.3 - 0.001} \\
 &= 10 \times 1.1397 = 11.397
 \end{aligned}$$

**1.3 Exercise:**

- Define various measures of central tendencies.
- Define various measures of dispersions.
- Calculate median from the following data :  
70, 60, 75, 90, 65, 80, 42, 65, 72.
- The mean of marks in statistics of 100 students of a class was 72. The mean of marks of boys was 75 while their number was 70. Find out the mean marks of girls in the class.
- Calculate the mean marks from the following data by direct method and step deviation method.

|                   |        |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Marks :           | 0 - 10 | 10 - 20 | 20 - 30 | 30 - 40 | 40 - 50 | 50 - 60 | 60 - 70 |
| No. of students : | 5      | 12      | 15      | 25      | 8       | 3       | 2       |

- Compute median from the following data:

|        |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| C.I. : | 10 - 19 | 20 - 29 | 30 - 39 | 40 - 49 | 50 - 59 | 60 - 69 |
| f :    | 12      | 19      | 31      | 27      | 16      | 8       |

- Calculate mode value from the following data:

|                 |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Age in years:   | 55 - 60 | 50 - 55 | 45 - 50 | 40 - 45 | 35 - 40 | 30 - 35 | 25 - 30 | 20 - 25 |
| No. of persons: | 8       | 12      | 30      | 40      | 20      | 8       | 7       | 2       |

- The following are the wages of 8 workers of a factory. Find the range and coefficient of range.  
Wages in Rs.: 1400, 1450, 1520, 1380, 1485, 1495, 1575, 1440.

- Calculate the appropriate measure of dispersion from the following data:

|                      |          |         |         |         |         |
|----------------------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Wages in Rs. :       | Below 35 | 35 - 37 | 38 - 40 | 41 - 43 | Over 43 |
| No. of wage earners: | 14       | 60      | 95      | 24      | 7       |

10. Calculate mean and standard deviation to the following data:  
600, 620, 640, 620, 680, 670, 680, 640, 700, 650.
11. Two cricketers scored the following runs in the several innings. Find who is a better run - getter and who is more consistent players.  
Player A : 42, 17, 83, 59, 72, 76, 64, 45, 40, 32.  
Player B : 28, 70, 31, 0, 59, 108, 82, 14, 3, 95.
12. Coefficient of variation of two series are 58 % and 69 % their standard deviations are 21.2 and 15.6 respectively. What are their means.
13. Define standard deviation and C.V. line the step deviation formula for S.D.
14. Distinguish between mean and median.
15. Distinguish between mean and mode.

#### 1.4 Answers:

3. Median = 70
4. Number of girls are 65
5. Mean = 30.14
6. Median = 37.73
7. Mode = 43.33
8. Range = Rs. 195  
Coefficient of Range = 0.066
9. Q.D. = 1.8
10. Mean = 650  
S.D. = 30.33
11. C.V. for A = 37.92  
C.V. for B = 75.6  
∴ A is more consistent
12. Means are 36.55 and 22.6

## **Lesson – 2**

# **MOMENTS**

### **Syllabus :**

Importance of moments, Central and non central moments shapard's corrections for moments for grouped data. Skewness and Kurtosis - their measures including those based on quartile and moments with real life examples.

### **Structure of the Lesson :**

- 2.1 Introduction**
- 2.2 Definitions**
- 2.3 Central moments in terms of non central moments**
- 2.4 Non central moments in terms of central moments**
- 2.5 Change of Origin and Scale**
- 2.6 Shapond's Corrections**
- 2.7 Skewness**
- 2.8 Kurtosis**
- 2.9 Merits and Demerits of moments**
- 2.10 Example**
- 2.11 Excercise**
- 2.12 Summary**
- 2.13 Technical Terms**

### **Object :**

After studying the lesson the students are expected to have clear comprehension of the theory and practical utility about the concepts of non-central moments, central moments, skewness, kurtosis with real life examples.

### **2.1 Introduction :**

To form an idea about the nature of the distribution averages and dispersions are not enough to give clear idea. To study the pattern of distribution there are other comparable characteristics also known as symmetry and peakedness of which the former is known as skewness and the latter as kurtosis. To study these measures first we have to study the idea of moments.

## 2.2 Definition :

The moments are of three types, they are

(i) Raw moments, (ii) Moments about any point, (iii) Central moments.

- (i) **Raw Moments :** If  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  are mid values of class interval with corresponding frequencies  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n$  respectively then  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment about origin or  $r^{\text{th}}$  raw moment is denoted as  $\mu_r^1$  and it is given by

$$\mu_r^1 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^n f_i x_i^r \quad ; \quad r = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

In particular if  $r = 1$ ,  $\mu_1^1 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^n f_i X_i = \bar{x}$

Therefore first moment about origin is mean.

- (ii) **Non-Central Moments (or) Moments about any Point :** If  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  be the mid values of class interval with corresponding frequencies  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n$  respectively then the  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment about a point A is denoted as  $\mu_r^1$  and it is defined as

$$\mu_r^1 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^n f_i (x_i - A)^r$$

$$\mu_r^1 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^n f_i (x_i - A)^r$$

$$\text{where } N = \sum_{i=1}^n f_i$$

It is also called as  $r^{\text{th}}$  non-central moment.

$$\text{If } d_i = x_i - A \text{ then } \mu_r^1 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^n f_i d_i^r$$

In particular  $\mu_0^1 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^n f_i (x_i - A)^0 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^n f_i = 1$

$$\mu_1^1 = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^n f_i (x_i - A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i x_i - A \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i$$

$$= \bar{x} - A$$

$$\because \sum f_i = N$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean } \bar{x} = A + \mu_1^1$$

(iii) **Central Moments :** If  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  be the mid values of class interval with corresponding frequencies  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n$  respectively then  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment about mean  $\bar{x}$  is denoted as  $\mu_r$  and it is given by

$$\mu_r = \frac{1}{N} \sum t_i (x_i - \bar{x})^r$$

$$r = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$r = \frac{1}{N} \sum t_i Z_i^r$$

$$\text{where } z_i = x_i - \bar{x}$$

It is also called as  $r^{\text{th}}$  central moment

$$\text{Imparticular } \mu_0 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^0 = \frac{1}{N} \sum t_i = 1$$

$$\mu_1 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i x_i - \bar{x} \cdot \frac{1}{N} \sum t_i$$

$$= \bar{x} - \bar{x}$$

$$\because \sum t_i = N$$

$$= 0$$

$$\mu_2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2 = \text{Variance}$$

### 2.3 Expression of Central Moments in Terms of Non-Central Moments:

We have, by definition of central moments,

$$\mu_r = \frac{1}{N} \sum t_i (x_i - \bar{x})^r$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - A + A - \bar{x})^r \quad \text{where "A" is a constant}$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i [(x_i - A) - (\bar{x} - A)]^r$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (d_i - \mu_1^1)^r$$

$$\because d_i = x_i - A$$

$$\mu_1^1 = \bar{x} - A$$

$$\mu_r = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (d_i - \mu_1^1)^r$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i \left[ d_i^r - r c_1 d_i^{r-1} \mu_1^1 + r c_2 d_i^{r-2} (\mu_1^1)^2 - r c_3 d_i^{r-3} (\mu_1^1)^3 + \dots + (-1)^r (\mu_1^1)^r \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i d_i^r - r c_1 \left( \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i d_i^{r-1} \right) \mu_1^1 + \dots + (-1)^r (\mu_1^1)^r$$

$$= \mu_r^1 - r c_1 \mu_{r-1}^1 \mu_1^1 + r c_2 \mu_{r-2}^1 (\mu_1^1)^2 - r c_3 \mu_{r-3}^1 (\mu_1^1)^3 + \dots + (-1)^r (\mu_1^1)^r$$

Hence the expression of central moments in terms of non-central moments is

$$= \mu_r^1 - r c_1 \mu_{r-1}^1 \mu_1^1 + r c_2 \mu_{r-2}^1 (\mu_1^1)^2 - r c_3 \mu_{r-3}^1 (\mu_1^1)^3 + \dots + (-1)^r (\mu_1^1)^r$$

## 2.4 Expression of Non - Central Moments in Terms of Central Moments:

By the definition of non-central moments, we have

$$\mu_r^1 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - A)^r$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i [x_i - \bar{x} + \bar{x} - A]^r$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i [z_i + \mu_1^1]^r ;$$

$$\text{where } z_i = x_i - \bar{x}$$

$$\mu_1^1 = \bar{x} - A$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i \left[ z_i^r + rc_1 z_i^{r-1} \mu_1^1 + rc_2 z_i^{r-2} (\mu_1^1)^2 + \dots + (\mu_1^1)^r \right] \\
 &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i z_i^r + rc_1 \left( \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i z_i^{r-1} \right) \mu_1^1 + rc_2 \left( \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i z_i^{r-2} \right) (\mu_1^1)^2 + \dots + (\mu_1^1)^r \\
 &= \mu_r + rc_1 \mu_{r-1} (\mu_1^1) + rc_2 \mu_{r-2} (\mu_1^1)^2 + \dots + (\mu_1^1)^r \dots \dots \dots (2.4.1)
 \end{aligned}$$

**Summary :**

Substituting r = 0,1,2,3,4 in (2.3.1) and (2.4.1) we get

|   |  |
|---|--|
| $\mu_0^1 = 1$   | $\mu_0 = 1$  |
| $\mu_1^1 = \bar{x} - A$   | $\mu_1 = 0$  |
| $\mu_2^1 = \mu_2 + (\mu_1^1)^2$                                       | $\mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$  |
| $\mu_3^1 = \mu_3 + 3\mu_2 \mu_1^1 + (\mu_1^1)^3$                      | $\mu_3 = \mu_3^1 - 3\mu_2^1 \mu_1^1 + 2(\mu_1^1)^3$                        |
| $\mu_4^1 = \mu_4 + 4\mu_3 \mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2 (\mu_1^1)^2 + (\mu_1^1)^4$ | $\mu_4 = \mu_4^1 - 4\mu_3^1 \mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2^1 (\mu_1^1)^2 - 3(\mu_1^1)^4$ |

**2.5 Effect of Change of Origin and Scale on Moments:**

**Theorem (2.5.1):** Cental moments are independent of change of origin but not scale.

**Proof :** Let  $U_i = \frac{x_i - A}{h}$  so that

$$x_i = A + hU_i$$

$$\bar{x} = A + h\bar{U}$$

$$\therefore x_i - \bar{x} = h(U_i - \bar{U})$$

$$\text{Thus } \mu_r = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^r$$

$$= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i [h(U_i - \bar{U})]^r$$



$$= h^r \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (U_i - \bar{U})^r$$

$$= h^r \cdot \mu_r \text{ of } U$$

$\therefore r^{\text{th}}$  central moment of  $X$  - distribution =  $h^r$  times  $r^{\text{th}}$  central moment of  $U$  - distribution.

**Theorem (2.5.2) :** non - Central moments are independent of change of origin but not scale.

**Proof :** Let  $U_i = \frac{x_i - A}{h}$  so that

$$x_i = A + hU_i$$

$$\Rightarrow x_i - A = hU_i$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus } \mu_r^1 &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - A)^r \\ &= \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (hU_i)^r \\ &= h^r \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i U_i^r \\ &= h^r \cdot \mu_r^1 \text{ of } U \text{ about origin.} \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $r^{\text{th}}$  non - central moment of distribution of  $x = h^r$  times  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment about origin of  $U$ .

Hence Non - Central moments are independent of change of origin but not scale.

## 2.4 Shppard's Corrections for moments :

In case of frequency distribution, we assume that the frequencies are concentrated at mid - points of class intervals. If the distribution is symmetrical or slightly symmetrical and the class

intervals are not greater than  $\left(\frac{1}{20}\right)^{\text{th}}$  of the range of the distribution then the assumption is true.

This presumption is likely to give rise to some error in the values of the moments and is called the "grouping error". W.F. Shppard corrected the effect due to grouping in the mid point of the intervals by the following formulas known as Shppard's corrections. He proved that the correction is made for, if (i) the frequency distribution is continuous (ii) the frequency tails off to zero in both directions. The corrected moments are

$$\mu_2 (\text{Corrected}) = \mu_2 - \frac{h^2}{12}$$

$$\mu_3 (\text{Corrected}) = \mu_3$$

$$\mu_4 (\text{Corrected}) = \mu_4 - \frac{1}{2} h^2 \mu_2 + \frac{7}{240} h^4$$

Where h is the width of the class interval.

**Note :** Correction is not necessary for odd moments, because in these cases the algebraic signs of the deviations +, - remains as they are. Hence, the error is neutralized because of its compensatory nature.

### Pearson's $\beta$ and $\gamma$ Coefficients :

Karl Pearson defined the following four coefficients, based upon the first four central moments they are

$$\beta_1 = \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3}$$

$$\gamma_1 = \sqrt[3]{\beta_1}$$

$$\beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2}$$

$$\gamma_2 = \beta_2 - 3$$

The sign of  $\gamma_1$  will be that of  $\mu_3$ .

$\beta_1$  and  $\gamma_1$  are the measures of skewness.

$\beta_2$  and  $\gamma_2$  are measures of kurtosis.

## 2.7 Measures of Skewness :

**2.7.1 Symmetrical distribution :** A distribution is said to be symmetrical when (i) the frequencies are symmetrically distributed about the mean. (ii) For symmetrical distribution the mean, mode and median coincide. (iii) Median lies half way between the two quantiles. i.e.  $Q_3 - \text{median} = \text{median} - Q_1$

Ex: The following distribution is symmetrical about its mean 5

|          |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |
|----------|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| <b>x</b> | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5  | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| <b>f</b> | 3 | 4 | 6 | 9 | 10 | 9 | 6 | 4 | 3 |

**2.7.2 Skewness :**

Skewness means "lack of symmetry". We study skewness to have an idea about the shape of the curve which we can draw with the help of the given data. The distribution is said to be skewed if

- (i) Mean, Median and Mode fall at different points.  
i.e. Mean  $\neq$  Median  $\neq$  Mode.
- (ii) Quantiles are not equidistant from median.  
i.e.  $Q_3 - \text{Median} \neq \text{Median} - Q_1$
- (iii) The curve drawn with the help of the given data is not symmetrical but bent more to one side than to the other and more points lie on that side.

Skewness is said to be positive, if the curve of the distribution has more longer tail on right side. the skewness is said to be negative, if the curve of the distribution has more longer tail on left side. The following are the figures.

**2.7.3 Coefficient of skewness :**

The various measures of coefficient of skewness are

- (i) Karl Pearson's coefficient of skewness
- (ii) Bowley's coefficient of skewness
- (iii) Coefficient of skewness based on moments.

**(i) Karl Pearson's Coefficient of Skewness :**

The Karl Pearson's coefficient of skewness is given by the formula.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Coefficient of skewness} = sk &= \frac{\text{Mean} - \text{Mode}}{\text{Standard Deviation}} \\ &= \frac{m - m_0}{\sigma} \end{aligned}$$

Some times mode is difficult to obtain but median is always easy to locate. If the mode is ill - defined then we may use the relation.

$$\text{Mean} - \text{Mode} = 3(\text{mean} - \text{median})$$

In this case, Karl Pearson's coefficient of skewness become.

$$\text{Coefficient of skewness} = \frac{3(\text{Mean} - \text{Median})}{\text{Standard Deviation}}$$

The limits of coefficient of skewness based on mode are  $\pm 1$  and based on median are  $\pm 3$ .

Skewness is positive if Mean > Mode or Mean > Median.

Skewness is negative if mean < mode or mean < median.

**(ii) Bowley's coefficient of skewness :**

Bowley's coefficient of skewness is based on quartiles and it is given by the formula.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{coefficient of skewness} &= \frac{(Q_3 - \text{Median}) - (\text{Median} - Q_1)}{(Q_3 - \text{Median}) + (\text{Median} - Q_1)} \\ &= \frac{Q_3 + Q_1 - 2 \text{Median}}{Q_3 - Q_1} \end{aligned}$$

It is also known as Quantile coefficient of skewness. Where  $Q_3$  is third quartile and  $Q_1$  is first quartile. It lies between -1 and +1.

If coefficient of skewness > 0 then the distribution is positively skewed. If coefficient of skewness < 0 then the distribution is negatively skewed.

**(iii) Coefficient of Skewness based on Moments :**

The coefficient of skewness based on moments is given by

$$\text{Coefficient of skewness} = \frac{\sqrt{\beta_1} (\beta_2 + 3)}{2(5\beta_2 - 6\beta_1 - 9)}$$

Coefficient of skewness is zero if either  $\beta_1 = 0$  or  $\beta_2 = -3$ . But  $\beta_2 \neq -3$  since  $\beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2}$  can not be negative. Hence coefficient of skewness = 0 if and only at  $\beta_1 = 0$ .

Thus for symmetrical distribution  $\beta_1 = 0$

To study the distribution is skewed or not it is convenient to study by using  $\gamma_1$  where

$$\gamma_1 = \sqrt[3]{\beta_1} = \frac{\mu_3}{\mu_2^{3/2}}$$

If  $\gamma_1 > 0$  then the distribution is positively skewed.

If  $\gamma_1 < 0$  then the distribution is negatively skewed.

If  $\gamma_1 = 0$  then the distribution is symmetrical.

**Theorem (2.7.3.1) :** Show that Bowley's coefficient of skewness lies between -1 and +1.

**Proof :** We know that for any two real positive numbers a and b ( $a, b > 0$ ).

$$|a - b| \leq |a + b|$$

$$\Rightarrow \left| \frac{a - b}{a + b} \right| \leq 1$$

We know that  $Q_3 - \text{Median}$  and  $\text{Median} - Q_1$  are both non - negative.

Thus if  $a = Q_3 - \text{Median}$ ,  $b = \text{Median} - Q_1$  then we get

$$\left| \frac{(Q_3 - \text{Median}) - (\text{Median} - Q_1)}{(Q_3 - \text{Median}) + (\text{Median} - Q_1)} \right| \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow |\text{Bowley's Coefficient of sk}| \leq 1$$

$$\Rightarrow -1 \leq \text{Bowley's Coefficient of sk} \leq 1$$

Hence Bowley's coefficient of skewness is always lies -1 and +1.

## 2.8 Kurtosis:

The skewness was mainly concerned with the identification of the right and left tails of distribution. In addition to this measure Karl Pearson gave another measure called "Convexity of a Curve" or Kurtosis. Kurtosis enables us to have an idea about the flatness or peakedness of the Curve. Kurtosis is measured by coefficient  $\beta_2$  or  $\gamma_2$  and given by

$$\beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} \text{ and } \gamma_2 = \beta_2 - 3.$$

The curve which is neither flat nor peaked is called the normal curve or mesokurtic curve and for that curve  $\beta_2 = 3$  or  $\gamma_2 = 0$ .

The curve which is flatter than the normal curve is known as platykurtic and for such a curve  $\beta_2 < 3$  or  $\gamma_2 < 0$ .

The curve which is more peaked than the normal curve is called leptokurtic and for such a curve  $\beta_2 > 3$  or  $\gamma_2 > 0$ .

## 2.9 Merits and Demerits of Moments:

**Merits :** moments are used to study the general nature of the frequency distribution. We compare one distribution with another distribution with respect to those characteristics. In fact, mean, variance, skewness and kurtosis etc are nothing but moments. Thus for analysing a statistical data moments are also used in describing the shape and location of a frequency distribution. These are useful in fitting of distributions.

**Demerits :**

1. The higher the moments the larger error would be subjected. Hence the use of higher order moments are avoided in practice.
2. In studying a distribution through moments, we compare it with normal distribution. So this method of comparison becomes less effective when a distribution is very much away from the normal conditions.
3. In symmetrical distributions all the odd order moments are zero. Thus, our scope of knowledge is reduced to half.
4. In some theoretical distributions some of moments do not exist.

Ex: Mean does not exist in Cauchy distribution.

**Theorem 2.8.1 :** Show that for discrete distribution  $\beta_2 > 1$ .

**Proof :** If  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  be the mid values of class interval with corresponding frequencies  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n$  respectively.

$$\text{by definition } \beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2}$$

$$\text{where } \mu_2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2$$

$$\mu_4 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^4$$

We have to prove that  $\beta_2 \geq 1$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} \geq 1$$

$$\text{i.e. } \mu_4 \geq \mu_2^2$$

$$\text{i.e. } \left[ \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^4 \right] \geq \left[ \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \right]^2$$

if  $(x_i - \bar{x})^2 = z_i$  then we have to prove

$$\text{that } \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i z_i^2 \geq \left( \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i z_i \right)^2$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i z_i^2 - \left( \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i z_i \right)^2 \geq 0$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (z_i - \bar{z})^2 \geq 0$$

Which is true since square of the quantity is non - negative. Hence  $\beta_2 \geq 1$

**Theorem 2.8.2 :** Show that  $\beta_2 \geq \beta_1$

**Proof :** If  $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$  be the mid values of class interval with corresponding frequencies  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n$  respectively.

$$\text{By definition } \mu_2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \quad \mu_3 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^3 \quad \mu_4 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i (x_i - \bar{x})^4$$

$$\text{Let } y = x_i - \bar{x} \text{ then } \mu_2 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i y_i^2 \quad \mu_3 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i y_i^3 \quad \mu_4 = \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i y_i^4$$

We know that square of the quantity is non negative

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i [y_i^2 + ty_i]^2 \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i y_i^4 + \frac{1}{N} t^2 \sum f_i y_i^2 + 2t \frac{1}{N} \sum f_i y_i^3 \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu_4 + t^2 \mu_2 + 2t \mu_3 \geq 0$$

$$\therefore (2\mu_3)^2 - 4 \cdot \mu_2 \cdot \mu_4 \leq 0$$

$$\therefore at^2 + bt + c \geq 0 \text{ then } b^2 - 4ac \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 4\mu_3^2 - 4\mu_2 \mu_4 \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu_3^2 \leq \mu_2 \mu_4$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu_2 \mu_4 \geq \mu_3^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\mu_2 \mu_4}{\mu_2^3} \geq \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} \geq \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3}$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta_2 \geq \beta_1$$

## 2.10 Examples:

**Ex 1 :** The first three moments of a distribution about value 2 are 1, 16 and -40. Show that the variable mean = 3, variance 15 and  $\mu_3 = -86$ . Also show that the first three moments about zero are 3, 24 and 76.

**Sol :** Given the moments about the point  $A = 2$ . They are

$$\mu_1^1 = 1, \mu_2^1 = 16, \mu_3^1 = -40$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean } \bar{x} = A + \mu_1^1 = 2 + 1 = 3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Variance } \mu_2 &= \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2 \\ &= 16 - 1 = 15 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_3 &= \mu_3^1 - 3\mu_2^1(\mu_1^1) + 2(\mu_1^1)^3 \\ &= -40 - 3(16)(1) + 2(1)^3 = -86 \end{aligned}$$

The first moment about zero (origin)  $\mu_1^1 = \bar{x} = 3$

$$\mu_2^1 = \mu_2 + (\mu_1^1)^2 = 15 + (3)^2 = 24$$



$$\begin{aligned}\mu_3^1 &= \mu_3 + 3\mu_2(\mu_1^1) + (\mu_1^1)^3 \\ &= -86 + 3(15)(3) + (3)^3 = 76\end{aligned}$$

**Ex 2 :** The first four moments of a distribution about the value 5 of the variable are 2, 20, 40 and 50. Find mean, variance,  $\mu_3$  and  $\mu_4$  values.

**Sol :** Given that  $A = 5$ ,  $\mu_1^1 = 2$ ,  $\mu_2^1 = 20$ ,  $\mu_3^1 = 40$ ,  $\mu_4^1 = 50$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{We know that } \bar{x} &= A + (\mu_1^1) \\ &= 5 + 2 = 7\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  Mean = 7.

Moments about the mean are

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_2 &= \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2 \\ &= 20 - (2)^2 = 16\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_3 &= \mu_3^1 - 3\mu_2^1\mu_1^1 + 2(\mu_1^1)^3 \\ &= 40 - 3(20)(2) + 2(2)^3 \\ &= -64\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_4 &= \mu_4^1 - 4\mu_3^1\mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2^1(\mu_1^1)^2 - 3(\mu_1^1)^4 \\ &= 50 - 4(40)(2) + 6(20)(2)^2 - 3(2)^4 \\ &= 162.\end{aligned}$$

**Ex 3 :** For a distribution the mean 10, variance is 16,  $v_1 = 1$  and  $\beta_2$  is 4. Find the first four moments about origin.

**Sol :** Given that  $\bar{x} = 10$ ,  $\sigma^2 = \mu_2 = 16$

$$v_1 = \sqrt{\beta_1} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta_1 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3} = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu_3^2 = \mu_2^3 = (16)^3 = 4096$$

$$\therefore \mu_3 = \sqrt{4096} = 64$$

Given that  $\beta_2 = 4$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu_4 = 4\mu_2^2$$

$$= 4(16)^2$$

$$= 1024$$

$$\therefore \bar{x} = 10, \mu_2 = 16, \mu_3 = 64, \mu_4 = 1024$$

Moments about origin are

$$\mu_1^1 = \bar{x} = 10$$

$$\mu_2^1 = \mu_2 + (\mu_1^1)^2 = 16 + (10)^2 = 116$$

$$\mu_3^1 = \mu_3 + 3\mu_2\mu_1^1 + (\mu_1^1)^3$$

$$= 64 + 3(16)(10) + (10)^3$$

$$= 1544$$

$$\mu_4^1 = \mu_4 + 4\mu_3\mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2(\mu_1^1)^2 + (\mu_1^1)^4$$

$$= 1024 + 4(64)10 + 6(16)(10)^2 + (10)^4$$

$$= 23784$$

**Ex 4 :** The first four moments of a distribution about the point 7 are 2, 8, 11 and 15 respectively. Obtain  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  coefficients and comment on the nature of the distribution.

**Sol :** Given that

$$A = 7, \mu_1^1 = 2, \mu_2^1 = 8, \mu_3^1 = 11, \mu_4^1 = 15$$

$$\therefore \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2 = 8 - (2)^2 = 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_3 &= \mu_3^1 - 3\mu_2^1\mu_1^1 + 2(\mu_1^1)^3 \\ &= 11 - 3(8)^2 + 2(2)^3 \\ &= 21 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_4 &= \mu_4^1 - 4\mu_3^1\mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2^1(\mu_1^1)^2 - 3(\mu_1^1)^4 \\ &= 15 - 4(11)(2) + 6(8)(2)^2 - 3(2)^4 \\ &= 15 - 88 + 192 - 48 \\ &= 71 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \beta_1 = \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3} = \frac{(21)^2}{64} = 6.89$$

$$\therefore \gamma_1 = \frac{\mu_3}{\mu_2} = \frac{21}{4^{3/2}} = \frac{21}{\sqrt{64}} = \frac{21}{8} = 2.625$$

$$\beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} = \frac{71}{(4)^2} = \frac{71}{16} = 4.4375$$

**Comment :** Since  $\gamma_1 > 0$ , the distribution is positively skewed and since  $\beta_2 > 3$ , the curve of the distribution is leptokurtic.

**Ex 5 :** If the first four moments of a distribution about the value 5 are equal to -4, 22, -117 and 560. Determine the corresponding moments (i) about mean, (ii) about origin.

**Sol :** Given that  $A = 5, \mu_1^1 = -4, \mu_2^1 = 22, \mu_3^1 = -117, \mu_4^1 = 560$

$$\text{Mean } (\bar{x}) = A + \mu_1^1 = 5 - 4 = 1$$

(i) Moment about mean

$$\mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2 = 22 - 16 = 6$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_3 &= \mu_3^1 - 3\mu_2^1 \mu_1^1 + 2(\mu_1^1)^3 \\ &= -117 - 3(22)(-4) + 2(-4)^3 \\ &= -117 + 264 - 128 = 19\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_4 &= \mu_4^1 - 4\mu_3^1 \mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2^1 (\mu_1^1)^2 - 3(\mu_1^1)^4 \\ &= 560 - 4(-117)(-4) + 6(22)(-4)^2 - 3(-4)^4 \\ &= 560 - 936 + 212 - 768 \\ &= 968\end{aligned}$$

(ii) Moments about origin

We know that first moment about origin is mean

$$\text{i.e. } \mu_1^1 = \bar{x} = 1$$

$$\mu_2^1 = \mu_2 + (\mu_1^1)^2 = 6 + 1 = 7$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_3^1 &= \mu_3 + 3\mu_2 \mu_1^1 + (\mu_1^1)^3 \\ &= 19 + 3(6)(1) + (1)^3 \\ &= 38\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_4^1 &= \mu_4 + 4\mu_3 \mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2 (\mu_1^1)^2 + (\mu_1^1)^4 \\ &= 968 + 4(19)(1) + 6(6)(1)^2 + (1)^4 \\ &= 968 + 76 + 36 + 1 \\ &= 1071\end{aligned}$$

**Ex 6 :** In a frequency distribution coefficient of skewness based upon the quartiles is 0.6. If the sum of the upper and lower quartiles are 100 and median is 38. Find the values of upper and lower quartiles.

**Sol :** Coefficient of SK =  $\frac{Q_3 + Q_1 - 2 \text{ Median}}{Q_3 - Q_1}$

Given that  $Q_3 + Q_1 = 100$ , Median = 38 and coefficient of skewness = 0.6

$$\therefore 0.6 = \frac{100 - 2 \times 38}{Q_3 - Q_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow Q_3 - Q_1 = \frac{100 - 76}{0.6} = 40$$

$$\therefore Q_3 + Q_1 = 100$$

$$Q_3 - Q_1 = 40 \quad \Rightarrow 2Q_3 = 140$$

$$\Rightarrow Q_3 = 70$$

$$Q_1 = 100 - Q_3 = 100 - 70 = 30$$

$$\therefore Q_1 = 30 \quad \text{and} \quad Q_3 = 70$$

**Ex 7 :** A frequency distribution gives the following results. C.V. = 5, Karl Pearsons SK = 0.5 and  $\sigma = 2$ . Find mean and mode of the distribution.

**Sol :** Given that

$$\text{C.V.} = 5$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sigma}{x} \times 100 = 5$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{x} \times 100 = 5$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{2} = \frac{2 \times 100}{5} = 40$$

Karl Pearson's Coefficient of sk = 0.5

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\text{Mean} - \text{Mode}}{\text{S.D}} = 0.5$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{40 - \text{Mode}}{2} = 0.5$$

$$\Rightarrow 40 - \text{Mode} = 2 \times 0.5 = 1$$

$$\therefore \text{Mode} = 40 - 1 = 39$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean} = 40, \text{ Mode} = 39.$$

**EXERCISE:**

1. Define central and non-central moments. Define central moments in terms of non-central moments.
2. Define skewness and explain the various measures of coefficient of skewness.
3. Define kurtosis and give its various measures and curves.
4. Show that for any frequency distribution coefficient of Kurtosis is greater than unity.
5. Show that Bowley's coefficient of skewness lies between -1 and +1.
6. What are Shppard's corrections? Explain them.
7. Show that moments are not affected by origin but affected by scale.
8. The first four moments of a distribution about the value 4 of the variable are -1.5, 17, -30 and 108. Find the moments about mean,  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$ . Also find the moments about origin.
9. The first four moments of a distribution about 4 are 1, 4, 10 and 45. Obtain the moments about mean,  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$ . Comment on their values.
10. For a distribution the mean is 10, variance is 16,  $\gamma_1$  is +1 and  $\beta_2$  is 4. Obtain the first four raw moments.
11. The first four central moments of a distribution are 0, 2.5, 0.7 and 18.75. Compute coefficient of skewness and kurtosis and comment.
12. The first three moments about the origin are

$$\mu_1 = \frac{n+1}{2}, \quad \mu_2 = \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}, \quad \mu_3 = \frac{n(n+1)^2}{4}$$

obtain the variance and  $\beta_1$  coefficient.

13. Prove that  $\mu_r = \mu_r^1 - r c_1 \mu_{r-1}^1 (\mu_1^1) + \dots + (-1)^r (\mu_1^1)^r$ .

14. Obtain Karl Pearson's coefficient of skewness for the following data.

|                    |        |         |         |         |         |
|--------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| <b>Class :</b>     | 5 - 15 | 15 - 25 | 25 - 35 | 35 - 45 | 45 - 55 |
| <b>Frequency :</b> | 14     | 22      | 36      | 18      | 10      |

**Answers :**

8. mean = 2.5,  $\mu_2 = 14.75$ ,  $\mu_3 = 39.75$ ,  $\mu_4 = 142.3125$

$$\mu_1^1 = 2.5, \mu_2^1 = 21, \mu_3^1 = 166, \mu_4^1 = 1132$$

9. mean = 5,  $\mu_2 = 3$ ,  $\mu_3 = 0$ ,  $\mu_4 = 26$

$$\mu_1^1 = 5, \mu_2^1 = 28, \mu_3^1 = 170, \mu_4^1 = 1101$$

$$\beta_1 = 0, \beta_2 = 2.889$$

The distribution is symmetric and platykurtic.

10.  $\mu_1^1 = 10$ ,  $\mu_2^1 = 116$ ,  $\mu_3^1 = 1544$ ,  $\mu_4^1 = 23184$

11.  $\beta_1 = 0.0314$ ,  $\beta_2 = 3$

12. Variance  $\mu_2 = \frac{n^2 - 1}{12}$ ,  $\beta_1 = 0$ .

13. mean = 216, mode = 22,  $\sigma = 7.137$

Karl Pearson coefficient of skewness = -0.056

14.  $\mu_2 = 134.56$      $\mu_3 = 126.144$      $\mu_4 = 41853.26$

$\beta_1 = 0.006531$  the distribution is positively skewed

$\beta_2 = 2.31151$  the distribution is Leptokurtic Curve.

## **Lesson – 3**

# **ANALYSIS OF CATEGORICAL DATA**

### **Syllabus:**

Consistency of categorical data, independence and association of attributes, various measures of association for two way data with real life examples.

### **Objectives:**

After studying the lesson the students are expected to have clear comprehension of the theory and practical utility about the concepts of consistency of categorical data, independence and association of attributes, various measures of association for two way data with real life examples.

### **Structure of The Lesson:**

This lesson consists of sections as detailed below:

- 3.1 Introduction**
- 3.2 Notations**
- 3.3 Class and Class Frequencies**
- 3.4 Order of Class Frequencies**
- 3.5 Ultimate Class Frequencies**
- 3.6 Consistency**
- 3.7 Independence of Attributes**
- 3.8 Association of Attributes**
- 3.9 Examples**
- 3.10 Exercises**
- 3.11 Answers**
- 3.12 Summary**
- 3.13 Technical Terms**

### **3.1 Introduction:**

The statistical data may be classified as two categories, they are quantitative data and qualitative data. Quantitative data means the data which is measured in terms of numbers.



Ex: Weight in Kgs of a man, height of a person in inches etc...

The data obtained in this way are known as statistics of variable. The other type of statistical data is called statistics of attributes. Literally an attribute means a quality or characteristic. Theory of attributes deals with qualitative characteristics which are not quantitatively measurable. Examples of such situations arise when one deals with characters like smoking, health, honesty etc. In this case, it is not possible to measure the extent of smoking or honesty but one can count the number of persons who possess a particular quality and who do not possess it.

### 3.2 Notations:

To understand the theory of attributes, it is necessary to introduce some notations for the classes formed and the number of observations assigned to each. The capital letters A, B, C, ..... will be used to denote the presence or possess the several attributes. The greek letters  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \dots$  are generally used to represent the absence of the attributes A, B, C, ..... respectively. For example if A represents the blindness then  $\alpha$  represent not blindness, if B represents smoker then  $\beta$  represents not smoker etc.

If A denotes the attribute of being blind, B represents the attribute of smoking then the combination of attributes will be represented by grouping together the letters that indicate the attributes concerned.

Thus AB stands for blind and smoker

$A\beta$  stands for blind and non-smoker

$\alpha B$  stands for not blind and smoker

$\alpha\beta$  stands for not blind and non-smoker

If a third attribute C be included to represent, say male, then ABC will stand for male blind smokers. Similarly  $AB\gamma$ ,  $A\beta C$ ,  $A\beta\gamma$  etc .....

### 3.3 Class and Class - Frequencies:

Different attributes and their combinations are called different classes and the number of observations assigned to them are called class frequencies. The class frequencies are denoted by putting the letter or letters within brackets.

If class of the certain attribute can be denoted by letter A then the class frequency can be denoted as (A).

i.e. (A) means the number of objects belonging to class A.

(AB) means number of objects possessing the attributes A and B.

Similarly  $(A\beta)$ ,  $(\alpha\beta)$ ,  $(A\beta\gamma)$ , (ABC) etc are the number of objects possessing the attributes  $A\beta$ ,  $\alpha\beta$ ,  $AB\gamma$ , ABC respectively.

A class frequency of capital letters or positive attributes only is called positive class frequency and greek letters or negative attributes are called the negative class frequencies.

Ex: (AB) is a positive class frequency

( $\alpha\beta$ ) is a negative class frequency

For convenience total frequency "N" is taken as a positive class frequency.

### 3.4 Order of Class Frequencies:

A class containing " r " attributes then it is taken as of  $r^{\text{th}}$  order class and a class frequency containing " r " attributes init is taken as of  $r^{\text{th}}$  order class frequency.

Ex: AB, BC, CA are the second order classes and their frequencies (AB), (BC), (CA) are the second order class frequencies.

Similarly (A), (AB), (ABC) are respectively first, second, third order class frequencies.

**Note:** Conventionally, total frequency N is taken as the class frequency of order zero.

#### Class frequency in terms higher order class frequencies:

All the class frequencies of various orders are not independent of each other and any class frequency can always be expressed in terms of class frequencies of higher order.

$$\text{Thus } N = (A) + (\alpha) = (B) + (\beta) = (C) + (\gamma).$$

The numbers of A's is equal to the number of A's which are B's added to the number of A's which are not B's.

$$\text{i.e. } (A) = (AB) + (A\beta)$$

$$(\alpha) = (\alpha B) + (\alpha\beta)$$

$$\text{Similarly } (AB) = (ABC) + (AB\gamma)$$

$$(A\beta) = (A\beta C) + (A\beta\gamma)$$

$$(\alpha\beta) = (\alpha\beta C) + (\alpha\beta\gamma)$$

$$(\alpha\beta) = (\alpha\beta C) + (\alpha\beta\gamma) \text{ and so on}$$

$$\therefore (A) = (AB) + (A\beta)$$

$$= (ABC) + (AB\gamma) + (A\beta C) + (A\beta\gamma)$$

$$(\alpha) = (\alpha B) + (\alpha\beta)$$

$$= (\alpha BC) + (\alpha B\gamma) + (\alpha\beta C) + (\alpha\beta\gamma)$$

$$\text{Also } N = (A) + (\alpha)$$

$$= (AB) + (A\beta) + (\alpha B) + (\alpha\beta)$$

$$= (ABC) + (AB\gamma) + (A\beta C) + (A\beta\gamma) + (\alpha BC) + (\alpha B\gamma) + (\alpha\beta C) + (\alpha\beta\gamma)$$

### 3.5 Ultimate Class Frequencies:

Any class frequency is expressible in terms of class frequencies of higher order are called the ultimate class frequencies. Thus in case of  $n$  attributes the ultimate class frequencies will be the frequency of  $n^{\text{th}}$  order.

#### Note:

- (1) In case of  $n$  attributes, the ultimate class frequencies each contain  $n$  symbols and since each symbol may be written in two ways there are positive part and negative part, for example  $A$  or  $\alpha$ ,  $B$  or  $\beta$  etc. Hence the total of ultimate class frequencies of  $n$  attributes is  $2^n$ .

If  $A, B, C$  are three attributes then the total number of ultimate class frequencies are  $2^3 = 8$ .

- (2) Any class frequency can express as the sum of some of the  $2^n$  ultimate class frequencies.
- (3) The total of number of ultimate class frequencies specify the data completely.

#### Classification:

The objects or individuals possessing or not possessing a particular attribute for two distinct classes. They are (i) Dichotomy, (ii) Manifold Classifications.

**Dichotomy:** The process of dividing the collection of individuals into two classes according to the presence or absence of an attribute is called Dichotomy.

Ex: Total population can be classified into two classes as blind and not blind people.

**Manifold Classification:** If the number of sub classes are more than two then the grouping is called manifold classification.

Ex: Grouping of university students into three classes as fail, second class, first class is a manifold classification.

**Theorem 1:** Prove that the total number of class frequencies with 3 attributes is 27.

**Proof:** Let A, B, C are three attributes. The following are the various orders and their class frequencies.

| Order | Frequencies  | Number of frequencies |
|-------|--|-----------------------|
| 0     | N  | 1                     |
| 1     | (A), (B), (C), ( $\alpha$ ), ( $\beta$ ), ( $\gamma$ )   | 6                     |
| 2     | (AB), (AC), (BC)<br>(A $\beta$ ), (A $\gamma$ ), (B $\gamma$ )<br>( $\alpha$ B), ( $\alpha$ C), ( $\beta$ C)<br>( $\alpha\beta$ ), ( $\alpha\gamma$ ), ( $\beta\gamma$ ) | 12                    |
| 3     | (ABC), (AB $\gamma$ ), (A $\beta$ C), (A $\beta\gamma$ )<br>( $\alpha$ BC), ( $\alpha$ B $\gamma$ ), ( $\alpha\beta$ C), ( $\alpha\beta\gamma$ )                         | 8                     |
|       |  | 27                    |

Hence the total number of class frequencies with 3 attributes is 27.

**Theorem 2:** Prove that total number of class frequencies with n attributes are  $3^n$ .

**Proof:** Suppose the " n " attributes are A, B, C, ..... ,M

of order zero number of class frequencies = 1

of order 1 number of class frequencies =  $2 \times nC_1$

[Since out of n attributes one can be selected in  $nC_1$  ways and for each of the  $nC_1$  first order classes there would be two class frequencies Ex: (A) and ( $\alpha$ ) for A, (B) and ( $\beta$ ) for B etc]

of order 2 number of class frequencies =  $nC_2 \cdot 2^2$

[Since out of  $n$  attributes 2 can select  ${}^nC_2$  ways and for each of  ${}^nC_2$  combinations of two attributes we can form 4 class frequencies Ex: with two attributes A and B we form (AB), (A $\beta$ ), ( $\alpha$ B), ( $\alpha\beta$ ) are  $2^2$  class frequencies]

Similarly of order 3 number of class frequencies =  ${}^nC_3 2^3$

and so on

of order  $n$  the number of class frequencies =  ${}^nC_n 2^n$

Hence the total number of class frequencies with " $n$ "

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Attributes} &= 1 + {}^nC_1 2 + {}^nC_2 2^2 + {}^nC_3 2^3 + \dots + {}^nC_n 2^n \\ &= (1+2)^n \\ &= 3^n \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 3:** Prove that the total number of positive class frequencies with  $n$  attributes in  $2^n$ .

**Proof:** Suppose there are  $n$  attributes A, B, C, ....., M

N is the only positive class frequency of order zero.

$\therefore$  number of positive class frequencies of order zero = 1

number of positive class frequencies of order one =  ${}^nC_1$

[since one attribute will give only one positive class frequency, Ex. for A only (A)].

number of positive class frequencies of order 2 =  ${}^nC_2$

[ Out of two attributes 2 can select in  ${}^nC_2$  ways and combination of any two attributes will give only one positive class frequency for example (AB) for A and B].

Similar number of positive class frequencies of order 3 =  ${}^nC_3 \cdot 1$  and so on.

number of positive class frequencies of order  $n$  =  ${}^nC_n \cdot 1$

$\therefore$  The total number of positive class frequencies of with  $n$  attributes

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1 + {}^nC_1 + {}^nC_2 + \dots + {}^nC_n \\ &= (1+1)^n \\ &= 2^n \end{aligned}$$

**Note:** The total number of negative class frequencies with  $n$  attributes are  $2^n - 1$ .

### Class Symbols as Operators:

Usually the some of attributes will be given and remaining must be found by using them. It is not easy to remember always. For finding the unknown attributes without errors the easy method is as follows:

Let us write symbolically

$$AN = (A)$$

$$\alpha N = (\alpha)$$

Adding we get  $AN + \alpha N = (A) + (\alpha)$

$$\Rightarrow (A + \alpha) N = N$$

$$\Rightarrow A + \alpha = 1$$

$$\therefore \alpha = 1 - A$$

$$\text{(or) } A = 1 - \alpha$$

Thus in symbolic expression we can replace  $A$  by  $1 - \alpha$  and  $\alpha$  by  $(1 - A)$ . Similarly  $B$  can be replaced by  $(1 - \beta)$  and  $\beta$  can be replaced by  $(1 - B)$  etc.

Dichotomising (B) according to A,

Let us write

$$A(B) = (AB)$$

Similarly  $B(A) = (BA)$

$$\therefore A(B) = B(A) = (AB) = AB \cdot N$$

These are operators only, they are not numbers. By using these operators we can express any formula easily.

Ex:  $(\alpha\beta) = \alpha\beta N$

$$= (1 - A)(1 - B)N$$

$$= N - AN - BN + ABN$$

$$= N - (A) - (B) + (AB)$$

$$(\overline{AB}\gamma) = AB\gamma N$$

$$= AB(1-C)N$$

$$= ABN - ABCN$$

$$= (AB) - (ABC)$$

$$(\alpha\beta\gamma) = \alpha\beta\gamma N$$

$$= (1-A)(1-B)(1-C)N$$

$$= N - AN - BN - CN + ABN + ACN + BCN - ABCN$$

$$= N - (A) - (B) - (C) + (AB) + (AC) + (BC) - (ABC)$$

$$(\overline{A}\beta\gamma) = A\beta\gamma N$$

$$= A(1-B)(1-C)N$$

$$= AN - ABN - ACN + ABCN$$

$$= (A) - (AB) - (AC) + (ABC)$$

and so on.

**Theorem:** Prove that for n attributes  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$  as

$$(A_1 A_2 \dots A_n) \geq (A_1) + (A_2) + \dots + (A_n) - (n-1)N$$

where N is the total number of observations.

**Proof:** This can be proved by mathematical induction.

We have

$$(\overline{\alpha_1 \alpha_2}) = \alpha_1 \alpha_2 N$$

$$= (1-A_1)(1-A_2)N$$

$$= N - A_1N - A_2N + A_1A_2N$$

$$= N - (A_1) - (A_2) + (A_1A_2)$$

Since the class frequency is always non - negative.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (\alpha_1 \alpha_2) &\geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow N - (A_1) - (A_2) + (A_1 A_2) &\geq 0 \\ \Rightarrow (A_1 A_2) &\geq (A_1) + (A_2) - N \dots\dots\dots(1) \end{aligned}$$

Hence the theorem is true for  $n=2$

By substituting  $A_2A_3$  in place of  $A_2$  in (1) we have

$$\begin{aligned} (A_1 A_2 A_3) &\geq (A_1) + (A_2 A_3) - N \\ &\geq (A_1) + (A_2) + (A_3) - N - N \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore (A_1 A_2 A_3) \geq (A_1) + (A_2) + (A_3) - 2N$$

Hence the theorem is true for  $n = 3$ .

Let us suppose that the theorem is true for  $n = r$ .

$$\text{that is } (A_1 A_2 \dots\dots\dots A_r) \geq (A_1) + (A_2) + \dots\dots\dots + (A_r) - (r-1) N \dots\dots(2)$$

Replacing the attribute  $A_r$  by  $A_r A_{r+1}$  in (2) we get

$$\begin{aligned} (A_1 A_2 \dots\dots\dots A_r A_{r+1}) &\geq (A_1) + (A_2) + \dots\dots\dots + (A_r A_{r+1}) - (r-1)N \\ &\geq (A_1) + (A_2) + \dots\dots\dots + \{(A_r) + (A_{r+1}) - N\} - (r-1)N \\ &\geq (A_1) + (A_2) + \dots\dots\dots + (A_r) + (A_{r+1}) - rN \end{aligned}$$

Thus the theorem is true for  $n = r + 1$ .

Hence by induction, the theorem is true for all positive integer values of  $n$ .

### 3.6 Consistency:

**Definition:**

Consistency of a set of class frequencies may be defined as the property that none of them is negative, otherwise the data for class frequencies are said to be inconsistent.

Sine any class frequency can be expressed as the sum of some ultimate class frequencies it is necessarily non-negative if all the ultimate class frequencies are non-negative.



**Result:**

The necessary and sufficient condition for the consistency of a set of independent class frequencies is that no ultimate class frequency is negative.

**Conclusion:**

To determine whether the given frequencies are consistent or inconsistent, the given frequencies are to be expressed in ultimate class frequencies. If any of them is negative then the data are inconsistent otherwise the data are consistent.

**3.6.1 Consistency Conditions:** Consistency conditions for a single attribute A are

$$(A) \geq 0$$

$$(\alpha) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (A) \leq N \quad (3.6.1.1)$$

Consistency Conditions for two attributes A and B are

$$(AB) \geq 0$$

$$(A\beta) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (AB) \leq (A)$$

$$(\alpha B) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (AB) \leq (B)$$

$$(\alpha\beta) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (AB) \geq (A) + (B) - N$$

Consistency Conditions for three attributes A, B and C are

$$(i) \quad (ABC) \geq 0$$

$$(ii) \quad (A\beta\gamma) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (ABC) \leq (AB)$$

$$(iii) \quad (A\beta C) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (ABC) \leq (AC)$$

$$(iv) \quad (\alpha BC) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (ABC) \leq (BC)$$

$$(v) \quad (A\beta\gamma) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (ABC) \geq (AB) + (AC) - (A)$$

$$(vi) \quad (\alpha B\gamma) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (ABC) \geq (AB) + (BC) - (B)$$

$$(vii) \quad (\alpha\beta C) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (ABC) \geq (AC) + (BC) - (C)$$

$$(viii) \quad (\alpha\beta\gamma) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (ABC) \leq (AB) + (BC) + (AC) - (A) - (B) - (C) + N$$

From (i) and (viii) we get

$$(AB) + (BC) + (AC) \geq (A) + (B) + (C) - N$$

From (ii) and (vii) we get

$$(AC) + (BC) - (AB) \leq (C)$$

From (iii) and (vi) we get

$$(AB) + (BC) - (AC) \leq (B)$$

From (iv) and (v) we get

$$(AB) + (AC) - (BC) \leq (A)$$

### 3.7 Independence of Attributes:

Two attributes A and B are said to be independent if there exists no relationship of any kind between them.

If A and B are independent we would expect (i) The same proportion of A's amongst B's as amongst  $\beta$ 's (ii) The proportion of B's amongst A's same as that amongst the  $\alpha$ 's.

#### Criterion of Independence:

1. If A and B are independent then from (i)

$$\frac{(AB)}{(B)} = \frac{(AB)}{(\beta)} \Rightarrow \frac{(\alpha B)}{(B)} = \frac{(\alpha\beta)}{(\beta)} \dots\dots\dots(3.6.2.1)$$

Similarly from (ii) we have

$$\frac{(AB)}{(A)} = \frac{(\alpha B)}{(\alpha)} \Rightarrow \frac{(A\beta)}{(A)} = \frac{(\alpha\beta)}{(\alpha)} \dots\dots\dots(3.6.2.2)$$

from equation (3.6.2.1)

$$\frac{(AB)}{(B)} = \frac{(AB)}{(\beta)} = \frac{(AB) + (A\beta)}{(B) + (\beta)} = \frac{(A)}{N}$$

It becomes easier to grasp the nature of the above relations if the frequencies are supposed to be grouped into a table with two rows and two columns as follows:

|         | A            | $\alpha$          | total       |
|---------|--------------|-------------------|-------------|
| B       | (AB)         | ( $\alpha$ B)     | (B)         |
| $\beta$ | (A $\beta$ ) | ( $\alpha\beta$ ) | ( $\beta$ ) |
| total   | (A)          | ( $\alpha$ )      | N           |

From table we express as

$$(i) \quad \frac{(AB)}{(A)} = \frac{(\alpha B)}{(\alpha)} = \frac{(B)}{N}$$

$$(ii) \quad \frac{(A\beta)}{(A)} = \frac{(\alpha\beta)}{(\alpha)} = \frac{(\beta)}{N}$$

$$(iii) \quad \frac{(AB)}{(B)} = \frac{(A\beta)}{(\beta)} = \frac{(A)}{N}$$

$$(iv) \quad \frac{(\alpha B)}{(B)} = \frac{(\alpha\beta)}{(\beta)} = \frac{(\alpha)}{N}$$

$$(v) \quad \frac{(AB)}{(A\beta)} = \frac{(\alpha B)}{(\alpha\beta)} = \frac{(B)}{(\beta)}$$

$$(vi) \quad \frac{(AB)}{(\alpha B)} = \frac{(A\beta)}{(\alpha\beta)} = \frac{(A)}{(\alpha)}$$

2. The criterion of independence may be obtained in terms of class frequencies of first order and it is given by

$$(AB) = \frac{(A)(B)}{N}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{(AB)}{N} = \frac{(A)}{N} \cdot \frac{(B)}{N}$$

which leads to the following fundamental rule.

If the attributes A and B are independent, the proportion of AB's in the population is equal to the product of proportions of A's and B's in the population.

3. We may obtain the third criterion of independence in terms of second order class frequencies as follows:

$$(AB) (\alpha\beta) = (A\beta) (\alpha B)$$

### 3.8 Association of Attributes:

Two attributes A and B are said to be associated if they are not independent but are related in some way or the other.

The association are of two types they are (i) positive association, (ii) Negative association.

#### Positive Association:

Two attributes A and B are said to be positively associated or simply associated if

$$(AB) > \frac{(A)(B)}{N}.$$

#### Negative Association:

Two attributes A and B are said to be Negatively Associated or disassociated if

$$(AB) < \frac{(A)(B)}{N}$$

#### Complete Association:

If all A's are B's or all B's are A's then A and B are said to be completely associated. So A and B are completely associated if either  $(AB) = (A)$  or  $(AB) = (B)$  which ever is less.

#### Complete Disassociation:

If none of the A's are B's that is  $(AB) = 0$  or more of the  $\alpha$ 's are  $\beta$ 's that is  $(\alpha\beta) = 0$  then A and B are said to be completely negatively associated.

Thus when A and B are completely disassociated if  $(AB) = 0$  or  $(AB) = (A) + (B) - N$ , whichever is more.

#### 3.8.1 Coefficient of Association:

To measure the intensity of association, we use the two measures of coefficients, they are

1. Yule's coefficient of Association
  2. Coefficient of colligation
1. **Yule's Coefficient of Association:** For measuring the intensity of association between two attributes A and B G. Vdny Yule gave the coefficient of association Q defined as follows:

$$Q = \frac{(AB)(\alpha\beta) - (A\beta)(\alpha B)}{(AB)(\alpha\beta) + (A\beta)(\alpha B)}$$

**Properties:**

- i) When A and B are independent then  $Q = 0$
- ii) If A and B are completely associated Q then  $Q = 1$
- iii) If A and B are completely disassociated then  $Q = -1$
- iv) The range of Q is -1 to +1
- v) Yule's coefficient of association will not change if the terms containing any of the attributes are multiplied by the same constant.

**3.8.2 Coefficient of Colligation:** The coefficient of colligation between A and B are given by

$$Y = \frac{\sqrt{(AB)(\alpha\beta)} - \sqrt{(A\beta)(\alpha B)}}{\sqrt{(AB)(\alpha\beta)} + \sqrt{(A\beta)(\alpha B)}}$$

**Proportions:**

1. If A and B are independent then  $Y = 0$
2. If A and B are completely associated then  $Y = +1$
3. If A and B are completely disassociated then  $Y = -1$
4. The range of colligation in -1 to +1
5. The relation between Q and Y is  $Q = \frac{2Y}{1+Y^2}$
6. The value of Y will not change if all the terms containing any of the attributes are multiplied by the same constant.

**Theorem 3.8.2:** Prove that in the usual notations  $Q = \frac{2Y}{1+Y^2}$

**Proof:** The coefficient of colligation Y is given by

$$Y = \frac{1 - \sqrt{\frac{(A\beta)(\alpha B)}{(AB)(\alpha\beta)}}}{1 + \sqrt{\frac{(A\beta)(\alpha B)}{(AB)(\alpha\beta)}}}$$

Let  $K = \frac{(A\beta)(\alpha B)}{(AB)(\alpha\beta)}$  then we have

$$Y = \frac{1 - \sqrt{K}}{1 + \sqrt{K}}$$

$$Y^2 = \frac{1 + K - 2\sqrt{K}}{1 + K + 2\sqrt{K}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i.e. } 1 + Y^2 &= 1 + \frac{1 + K - 2\sqrt{K}}{1 + K + 2\sqrt{K}} \\ &= \frac{1 + K + 2\sqrt{K} + 1 + K - 2\sqrt{K}}{1 + K + 2\sqrt{K}} \\ &= \frac{2(1 + K)}{1 + K + 2\sqrt{K}} \\ &= \frac{2(1 + K)}{(1 + \sqrt{K})^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{2Y}{1 + Y^2} &= \frac{2(1 - \sqrt{K})}{1 + \sqrt{K}} \bigg/ \frac{2(1 + K)}{(1 + \sqrt{K})^2} \\ &= \frac{(1 - \sqrt{K})(1 + \sqrt{K})}{1 + K} \\ &= \frac{1 - K}{1 + K} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1 - \frac{(A\beta)(\alpha B)}{(AB)(\alpha\beta)}}{1 + \frac{(A\beta)(\alpha B)}{(AB)(\alpha\beta)}} \\
 &= Q \\
 \therefore Q &= \frac{2Y}{1 + Y^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

### 3.9 Examples:

**Example 1:** Find the remaining class frequencies, given the following data for two attributes A and B.

$$(AB) = 250, (A\beta) = 120, (\alpha B) = 200, (\alpha\beta) = 70$$

**Solution:** Here  $N = (AB) + (A\beta) + (\alpha B) + (\alpha\beta)$

$$= 250 + 120 + 200 + 70$$

$$= 640$$

$$(A) = (AB) + (A\beta)$$

$$= 250 + 120 = 370$$

$$(B) = (AB) + (\alpha\beta)$$

$$= 250 + 70 = 320$$

$$(\alpha) = N - (A) = 640 - 370 = 270$$

$$(\beta) = N - (B) = 640 - 320 = 320$$

**Example 2:** Find the remaining class frequencies, given the following data.

$$(A) = 50, (B) = 40, (AB) = 30, N = 100$$

**Solution:**  $(A\beta) = (A) - (AB)$

$$= 50 - 30 = 20$$

$$(\alpha B) = (B) - (AB) = 40 - 30 = 10$$

$$(\beta) = N - (B) = 100 - 40 = 60$$

$$(\alpha) = N - (A) = 100 - 50 = 50$$

$$(\alpha \beta) = N - (A) - (B) + (AB) = 100 - 50 - 40 + 30 = 40$$

**Example 3:** Find the remaining class frequencies, given the following data.

$$(ABC) = 57, (\alpha BC) = 78, (AB\gamma) = 281, (\alpha B\gamma) = 620,$$

$$(A\beta C) = 86, (\alpha\beta C) = 65, (A\beta\gamma) = 453, (\alpha\beta\gamma) = 8310.$$

**Solution:** For three attributes there are  $3^3 = 27$ , class frequencies given 8 class frequencies, so we have to find the remaining 19 class frequencies.

**Order 2:**  $(AB) = (ABC) + (AB\gamma)$

$$= 57 + 281$$

$$= 338$$

$$(AC) = (ABC) + (A\beta C) = 57 + 86 = 143$$

$$(BC) = (ABC) + (\alpha BC) = 57 + 78 = 135$$

$$(\alpha B) = (\alpha BC) + (\alpha B\gamma) = 78 + 670 = 748$$

$$(\alpha C) = (\alpha BC) + (\alpha\beta C) = 78 + 65 = 143$$

$$(\alpha\beta) = (\alpha\beta C) + (\alpha\beta\gamma) = 65 + 8310 = 8375$$

$$(\alpha\gamma) = (\alpha B\gamma) + (\alpha\beta\gamma) = 670 + 8310 = 8980$$

$$(A\beta) = (A\beta C) + (A\beta\gamma) = 86 + 453 = 539$$

$$(A\gamma) = (A\beta\gamma) + (A\beta\gamma) = 281 + 453 = 734$$

$$(B\gamma) = (AB\gamma) + (\alpha B\gamma) = 281 + 670 = 951$$

$$(\beta C) = (A\beta C) + (\alpha\beta C) = 86 + 65 = 151$$

$$(\beta\gamma) = (A\beta\gamma) + (\alpha\beta\gamma) = 453 + 8310 = 8763$$



**Order 1:**

$$(A) = (AB) + (A\beta) = 338 + 539 = 877$$

$$(B) = (AB) + (\alpha B) = 338 + 748 = 1086$$

$$(C) = (BC) + (\beta C) = 135 + 151 = 286$$

$$(\alpha) = (\alpha B) + (\alpha\beta) = 748 + 8375 = 9123$$

$$(\beta) = (A\beta) + (\alpha\beta) = 539 + 8375 = 8914$$

$$(\gamma) = (A\gamma) + (\alpha\gamma) = 734 + 8980 = 9714$$

**Order 0:**

$$N = (A) + (\alpha)$$

$$= 877 + 9123$$

$$= 10000$$

**Example 4:** Given the following positive class frequencies, find the ultimate class frequencies.

$$N = 12000, (A) = 977, (B) = 1185, (C) = 596,$$

$$(AB) = 153, (AC) = 284, (BC) = 250, (ABC) = 127.$$

**Solution:** The ultimate class frequencies are

$$(ABC) = 127 \quad (\text{given})$$

$$(\alpha BC) = (BC) - (ABC)$$

$$= 250 - 127 = 123$$

$$(A\beta C) = (AC) - (ABC)$$

$$= 284 - 127 = 157$$

$$(A B \gamma) = (AB) - (ABC)$$

$$= 453 - 127 = 326$$

$$(\alpha B \gamma) = (B) - (BC) - (AB) + (ABC)$$

$$= 596 - 50 - 284 + 127 = 189$$

$$\begin{aligned}(A \beta \gamma) &= (A) - (AB) - (AC) + (ABC) \\ &= 977 - 453 - 284 + 127 = 367\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(\alpha \beta \gamma) &= N - (A) - (B) - (C) + (AB) + (BC) + (AC) - (ABC) \\ &= 12000 - 977 - 1185 - 596 + 453 + 284 + 250 - 127 \\ &= 10102\end{aligned}$$

**Example 5:** If 598 men in a locality exposed to cholera 147 in all were attacked. 137 were inoculated and of these only 14 were attacked. Find the number of persons not inoculated not attacked, inoculated not attacked and not inoculated attacked.

**Solution:** Let A be the attribute of attacked.

Let B be the attribute of inoculated.

Given that  $N = 598$ ,  $(A) = 147$ ,  $(B) = 137$ ,  $(AB) = 14$ ,

So we have to obtain the values of  $(\alpha\beta)$ ,  $(\alpha B)$  and  $(A\beta)$ .

$$\begin{aligned}(\alpha \beta) &= N - (A) - (B) + (AB) \\ &= 598 - 147 - 137 + 14 = 328\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(\alpha B) &= (B) - (AB) \\ &= 137 - 14 = 123\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(A \beta) &= (A) - (AB) \\ &= 147 - 14 = 133\end{aligned}$$

**Example 6:** Given that  $(A) = (B) = (C) = \frac{N}{2}$  and 80% of A's are B's, 75% of A's are C's. Find the limits to the percentage of B's that are C's.

**Solution:** Let  $(A) = (B) = (C) = \frac{N}{2} = 100$

then  $(AB) = 80$ ,  $(AC) = 75$ .

We have to find the limits of  $(BC)$ .

By using the conditions for consistency, we have

$$\begin{aligned}(AB) + (BC) + (AC) &\geq (A) + (B) + (C) - N \\ \Rightarrow (BC) &\geq (A) + (B) + (C) - N - (AB) - (AC) \\ &\geq 100 + 100 + 100 - 200 - 80 - 75 \\ \Rightarrow (BC) &\geq -55 \dots\dots\dots(1) \text{ which is wrong}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(AC) + (BC) - (AB) &\leq (C) \\ \Rightarrow (BC) &\leq (C) + (AB) - (AC) \\ &\leq 100 + 80 - 75 \\ \Rightarrow (BC) &\leq 105 \dots\dots\dots \geq (2) \text{ which is wrong}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(AB) + (BC) - (AC) &\leq (B) && \therefore (BC) \leq (B) \\ \Rightarrow (BC) &\leq (B) + (AC) - (AB) \\ &\leq 100 + 75 - 80 \\ \therefore (BC) &\leq 95 \dots\dots\dots(3)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(AB) + (AC) - (BC) &\leq (A) \\ \Rightarrow (AB) + (AC) - (A) &\leq (BC) \\ \Rightarrow 80 + 75 - 100 &\leq (BC) \\ \Rightarrow 55 &\leq (BC) \dots\dots\dots(4)\end{aligned}$$

From (1), (2), (3), (4) we get  $55 \leq (BC) \leq 95$

Hence (BC) lies between 55% and 95%.

**Example 7:** Given that  $(A) = (B) = (C) = \frac{N}{2} = 50$  and  $(AB) = 30$ ,  $(AC) = 25$ . Find the limits within which (BC) will lie.

**Solution:** By using conditions consistency we have

$$(AB) + (BC) + (AC) \geq (A) + (B) + (C) - N$$

$$\Rightarrow (BC) \geq (A) + (B) + (C) - N - (AB) - (AC)$$

$$\geq 50 + 50 + 50 - 100 - 30 - 25$$

$$\Rightarrow (BC) \geq -5 \dots\dots\dots(1) \quad \text{which is wrong}$$

$$(AB) + (AC) - (BC) \leq (A)$$

$$\Rightarrow (AB) + (AC) - (A) \leq (BC)$$

$$\Rightarrow 30 + 25 - 50 \leq (BC)$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 \leq (BC) \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$(AB) + (BC) - (AC) \leq (B)$$

$$\Rightarrow (BC) \leq (B) + (AC) - (AB)$$

$$\Rightarrow (BC) \leq 50 + 25 - 30$$

$$\Rightarrow (BC) \leq 45 \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$(AC) + (BC) - (AB) \leq (C)$$

$$\Rightarrow (BC) \leq (C) + (AB) - (AC)$$

$$\leq 50 + 30 - 25$$

$$\Rightarrow (BC) \leq 55 \dots\dots\dots(4) \quad \text{which is wrong since } (BC) \not\leq (B)$$

$$\therefore 5 \leq (BC) \leq 45$$

**Example 8:** If A and B are two independent attributes and  $N = 1024$ ,  $(A) = 144$ ,  $(B) = 384$  then find  $(AB)$ ,  $(A\beta)$ ,  $(\alpha B)$  and  $(\alpha\beta)$  values.

**Solution:**  $(\alpha) = N - (A)$   
 $= 1024 - 144 = 880$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\beta) &= N - (B) \\
 &= 1024 - 384 = 640
 \end{aligned}$$

Since A and B are independent attributes

$$\text{then } (AB) = \frac{(A)(B)}{N} = \frac{144 \times 384}{1024} = 54$$

$$(A\beta) = \frac{(A)(\beta)}{N} = \frac{144 \times 640}{1024} = 95$$

$$(\alpha B) = \frac{(\alpha)(B)}{N} = \frac{880 \times 384}{1024} = 330$$

$$(\alpha\beta) = \frac{(\alpha)(\beta)}{N} = \frac{880 \times 640}{1024} = 550$$

**Example 9:** Can vaccination be regarded as a preventive measure for small pox from the data given below? Of 1482 persons in a locality exposed to small Pox 368 in all were attacked. of 1482 persons, 343 had been vaccinated and of these only 35 were attacked.

**Solution:** Let A denote the attribute of vaccination and B denote attack. Then the given data is  $N = 1482$ ,  $(A) = 368$ ,  $(B) = 343$ ,  $(AB) = 35$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\alpha\beta) &= N - (A) - (B) + (AB) \\
 &= 1482 - 368 - 343 + 35 = 806
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(A\beta) = (A) - (AB) = 368 - 35 = 333$$

$$(\alpha B) = (B) - (AB) = 343 - 35 = 308$$

$\therefore$  Yules coefficient of association Q is given by

$$Q = \frac{(AB)(\alpha\beta) - (A\beta)(\alpha B)}{(AB)(\alpha\beta) + (A\beta)(\alpha B)}$$

$$= \frac{35 \times 806 - 333 \times 308}{35 \times 806 + 333 \times 308}$$

$$= -0.5$$

∴ There is a negative association between A and B.

i.e. there is positive association between not attacked and vaccinated.

Hence vaccination can be regarded as a preventive measure for small pox.

**Example 10:** Find the association between proficiency in English and in Hindi among candidates at a certain test if 245 of them passed in Hindi, 285 failed in Hindi, 190 failed in Hindi but passed in English and 147 passed in both.

**Solution:** Let A denotes attribute of passed in English

B denotes attribute of passed in Hindi

given that  $(B) = 245$

$$(\beta) = 285$$

$$(A \beta) = 190$$

$$(A B) = 147$$

$$(A \beta) = 190$$

$$\Rightarrow (A) - (AB) = 190$$

$$\Rightarrow (A) = 190 + (AB)$$

$$= 190 + 147 = 337$$

$$N = (B) + (\beta) = 245 + 285 = 530$$

$$(\alpha B) = (B) - (AB) = 245 - 147 = 98$$

$$(\alpha \beta) = N - (A) - (B) + (AB)$$

$$= 530 - 337 - 245 + 147$$

$$= 95$$

∴ Yules coefficient of association is given by

$$Q = \frac{(AB)(\alpha\beta) - (A\beta)(\alpha B)}{(AB)(\alpha\beta) + (A\beta)(\alpha B)}$$

$$= \frac{147 \times 95 - 190 \times 98}{147 \times 95 + 190 \times 98}$$

$$= -0.142857$$

Hence association between English and Hindi is  $-0.142857$ .

**Example 11:** The male population of a state is 250 lakhs. The number of literate males is 20 lakhs and total number of male criminals is 26 thousands. The number of literates male criminals is 2 thousands. Do you find any association between literacy and criminality.

**Solution:** Let attribute A denote literate males and B denotes male criminals.

Thus given that  $N = 2,50,00000$

$$(A) = 20,00000$$

$$(B) = 26000$$

$$(AB) = 2000$$

$$(A\bar{B}) = (A) - (AB) = 2000000 - 2000 = 1998000$$

$$(\bar{A}B) = (B) - (AB) = 26000 - 2000 = 24000$$

$$(\bar{A}\bar{B}) = N - (A) - (B) + (AB)$$

$$= 25000000 - 2000000 - 26000 + 2000$$

$$= 2,29,76,000$$

$$Q = \frac{(AB)(\bar{A}\bar{B}) - (A\bar{B})(\bar{A}B)}{(AB)(\bar{A}\bar{B}) + (A\bar{B})(\bar{A}B)}$$

$$= \frac{2000 \times 22976000 - 1998000 \times 24000}{2000 \times 22976000 + 1998000 \times 24000}$$

$$= \frac{45952 - 47952}{45952 + 47952}$$

$$= -0.0213$$

Hence literacy and criminality are negatively associated.

### 3.10 Exercises:

1. Define class and class frequency.
2. Explain the following (i) order of a class, (ii) Ultimate class.
3. What do you understand by consistency of given data.
4. What do you mean by independence of attributes? Give a criteria of independence for attributes A and B.
5. What are the various methods of finding whether two attributes are associated, dissociated or independent ?
6. What is association of attributes ? Give the measure of coefficient of association.
7. Define Yule's coefficient of association (Q) and colligation (Y). Prove that  $Q = 2Y / (1 + Y^2)$ .
8. Given the following ultimate class frequencies, find the frequencies of positive class,

$$(ABC) = 149, (AB\gamma) = 738, (A\beta C) = 225, (A\beta\gamma) = 1196,$$

$$(\alpha BC) = 204, (\alpha B\gamma) = 1762, (\alpha\beta C) = 171, (\alpha\beta\gamma) = 21842.$$

9. Show that for n attributes  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$ .

$$(A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n) \geq (A_1) + (A_2) + \dots + (A_n) - (n - 1)N$$

where N is the total number of observations.

10. Among the adult population of a certain town 50% are male, 60% are wage - earners and 50% are 45 years of age or over 10% of the males are not wage earners and 40% of the males are under 45 make the best possible inference about the limits within which the percentage of persons of 45 years or over are wage - earners.
11. If  $1000 = N = 1\frac{2}{3}(A) = 2(B) = 2\frac{1}{2}(C) = 5(AB)$  and  $(AC) = (BC)$ , what should be the minimum value of (BC) ?
12. Investigate the association between darkness of eye colour in father and son from the following data:

Fathers with dark eyes and sons with dark eyes : 50

Fathers with dark eyes and sons with not dark eyes : 79

Father with not dark eyes and sons with dark eyes : 89

Father with not dark eyes and sons with not dark eyes : 782



### 3.11 Answers:

8.  $(A) = 2308, (B) = 2853, (C) = 749,$

$$(AB) = 887, (AC) = 374, (BC) = 353, N = 26287.$$

10.  $25 \leq (BC) \leq 45$

11. 150

12.  $Q = 0.6951$

$$Y = 0.4052$$

### 3.12 Summary:

In statistical data, the concept of non numerical data called qualitative characteristic is defined. construction of frequency distributions of such a data is given. Notion of consistency, independence, association are introduced. These concepts are applied in analysis of qualitative data.

### 3.13 Technical Terms:

Attribute

Independence

Association

Contingency Table

Consistency of Data

Class Frequency

## **Lesson – 4**

# **PROBABILITY**

### **Syllabus:**

Definition of probability, classical and relative frequency approach to probability, merits and demerits of these approaches, random experiment sample point and sample space, definition of an event, operation of events, properties of probability based on axiomatic approach, addition theorem for 'n' events.

### **Objective:**

This lesson is prepared in such a way that after studying the material the student is expected to have a thorough comprehension of the concept "probability" - the breath of any statistical investigation and analysis. The student would be equipped with theoretical as well as practical aspects of probability of an event or combination of events.

### **Structure of the lesson:**

- 4.1 Introduction**
- 4.2 Basic pre-requisites**
- 4.3 Relative frequency approach**
- 4.4 Classical Definition**
- 4.5 Axiomatic Approach**
- 4.6 Addition Theorem**
- 4.7 Examples**
- 4.8 Exercises**
- 4.9 Summary**
- 4.10 Technical Terms**

### **4.1 Introduction:**

Quite often we come across statements that are not always true and not always false. The weather forecast in news bulletins. The announcements about arrivals and departures of trains in a railway station, the results of pre-poll surveys in general elections etc. are some situations. In all these examples we see an element of uncertainty associated with them that would prevent us from taking an appropriate decision. Therefore if there is a method of expressing uncertainty in numerical quantity, depending on the magnitude of the numerical quantity one can decide whether are not to go ahead with a decision.

For example, let us take the news presentation in weather fore cast in TV/ Radio. It generally says that in a particular place heavy rains are likely to be experienced, as per the satellite pictures. The word 'likely' in the news presentation makes an individual to become alert and take an umbrella/ rain coat while going outor post-pone his/her out door works and so on. That is, the importance is for rain rather than no rain. The above narration indicates that the weather forecast people have some method that quantities the uncertain incident rain or no rain to say in the news. Effectively this is the phenomenon called probability. Hence a descriptive explanation for the concept probability can be given as 'quantification of uncertainty'. In this lesson we discuss at length the notion of probability, the various developments in its definition, some standared theorem results along with spectific applications.

## 4.2 Basic Prerequisites :

In this section we present some concepts required to expalin probability.

**4.2.1 Definition : Random Experiment :** An experiment whose result is not known with certainty, unless the experiment is performed completely.

**Example :**

1. Applying for an admission in a college
2. Trying to catch a bus in a bus station
3. Winning or losing a match
4. Hitting a target in a shooting test and of course - tossing a coin throwing a dice. etc.

In all these examples some action is performed with an intended result. But the expected result may or may not happen. Infact we experience many random experiments in daily observations.

**4.2.2 Definition : Sample Space :** In a random experiment, though we can not say exactly - guess out come of the action, with some enlightened vision we can say the various possible results, for the experiment. The set of all possible out comes of a random experiment without any omission is called sample space. In the examples of the definition 4.2.1 the following sets are sample spaces respectively.

{ admission, no admission}

{Catching the Bus, Missing the Bus}

{Win, lose, dran}

{hitting the target, missing the target}

{head, tail}

{1,2,3,4,5,6}

Sample space is similar to the universal set in set theory and is denoted by  $\Omega$ . The elements of  $\Omega$  are called sample points are also called simple events. Combination of simple events is called an event. That is sub sets of  $\Omega$  are called events. For example in a die throwing example the singleton sets {1}, {2}, {3}, {4}, {5}, {6} are called sample points. The subset {1,3,5} is an event - denoting getting an odd number and the set {3, 6} denotes the event getting a multiple of 3.

Hence we can think of a parallel between set theory and events in sample space. If  $A$  and  $B$  are any two subsets of  $\Omega$ .

$A^1 = \Omega - A$  is called complementary event to  $A$

$A \cup B$  = Occurrence of either of the events

$A \cap B$  = Occurrence of both the events  $A, B$

In particular if  $A \cap B = \phi$  - the null set then  $A, B$  are specifically called mutually exclusive events.

### 4.3 Relative Frequency Approach:

Let us consider the repetitions of a random experiment say 'n' times. Suppose the event 'E' in which we are interested appears say  $r$  times. Then  $\frac{r}{n}$  is called relative frequency of the event

$E$ , which can be regarded as sequence of real fractions based on 'n' limit of  $\frac{r}{n}$  as  $n$  approaches to infinity (i.e. limiting value of relative frequency as the number of repetitions becomes larger and larger) is called probability of the event 'E'.

The relative frequency approach to the definition of probability is basically a limit of a sequence. Hence unless the sequence is convergent, we cannot get the probability. Even if it is convergent, one may have to do a number of repetitions of the experiment, which may be a costly affair. Therefore this remains more of a theoretical proposition than a practically adaptable definition.

### 4.4 Classical Definition:

Let the sample space  $\Omega$  of a random experiment contain 'n' simple events all of which are mutually exclusive, exhaustive and equally likely. Let  $m$  ( $m < n$ ) of these are in favour of the occurrence of an event  $E$ . Then the ratio  $\frac{m}{n}$  is called the probability of the event  $E$ .

**Example 4.4.1 :** In a die throwing the sample space  $\Omega = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$ . Suppose we are interested in getting a prime number. Then the set  $\{2, 3, 5\}$  is the interested event say  $E$ . Here  $\Omega$  contains 6 elements and  $E$  contains 3 elements i.e.  $m = 3, n = 6$ . According to classical definition the probability of the event  $E$  is  $P(E) = \frac{3}{6}$ .

In this definition, if the number points in the sample space is not finite, if the elements of  $\Omega$  are not equally likely we can not use classical definition. More over, the phrase equally likely events is not clear. It hints that the elements of  $\Omega$  should have equal chance of happening which in turn means that they should have the same probability of occurrence. That is, the notion of probability is

imposed on the events to define the concept probability in classical approach. Hence this approach is not totally admissible. Over coming all the demerits of relative frequency approach and classical approach, probability is defined in axiomatic approach by A.N. Kolmogrov in the early part of 20th century. We explain this approach in section 4.5.

#### 4.5 Axiomatic Definition of Probability:

Let the sample space  $\Omega$  of a random experiment be considered. Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the collection of all subsets of  $\Omega$ . Let  $P$  be a function to  $[0, 1]$  of the real line. such a transformation  $P$  is called a set function. The set function  $P$  is called a probability set function or simply probability if it obeys the following rules - (also called axioms).

$$(i) \quad 0 \leq P(A) \leq 1 \quad \forall A \in \mathcal{C}$$

$$(ii) \quad P(\Omega) = 1, \quad P(\phi) = 0$$

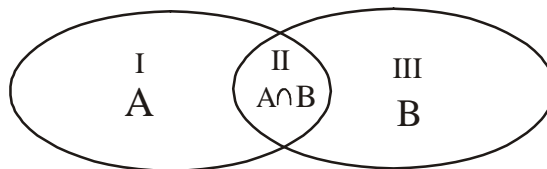
$$(iii) \quad P\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^n A_i\right) = \sum_{i=1}^n P(A_i) \quad \text{where } A_i \cap A_j = \phi \quad \text{for all } i \neq j$$

#### 4.6 Addition Theorem:

For any two events  $A$  and  $B$

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

**Proof :** Let the events  $A$  and  $B$  be represented as the sets show in the figure.



The regions I, II, III in the figure are mutually disjoint.

$$\text{Also } I \cup II \cup III = A \cup B$$

$$I \cup II = A$$

$$II \cup III = B$$

$\therefore$  by the third rule in the axiomatic definition of the probability we get the following identities.

$$P(A \cup B) = P(I) + P(II) + P(III) \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

$$P(A) = P(I) + P(II) \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

$$P(B) = P(II) + P(III) \dots \dots \dots (3)$$

Subtracting the sum of equations (2) and (3) from (1) we set

$$P(A \cup B) - P(A) - P(B) = -P(II) \dots \dots \dots (4)$$

But region II is  $A \cap B$

$\therefore$  equation (4) becomes

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

### 4.7 Examples:

1. Prove that the probability of obtaining a total of 7 in a single throw with two dice is  $1/9$ .

**Sol.** When two dice are thrown once we get a sample space contains 36 pairs points givenly

$$\{ (i, j) / i=1,2,3,4,5,6; j=1,2,3,4,5,6 \}$$

The total of the two digits that appear is  $i + j$ . When we want  $i + j = 9$ , the pairs (3,6), (4,5), (5,4), (6,3) are favour of giving a total 9.

$\therefore$  four points in the sample space of 36 points are in favour of getting a total '9'.

Hence by classical definition the probability =  $\frac{4}{36} = \frac{1}{9}$ .

2. Show that in a single throw with two dice, the chance of throwing more than 7 is equal to that of throwing less than 7.

**Sol.** Of the (36) possible pairs the following pairs give the totals written against the respective groups of pairs.

- (1,1) : 2
- (1,2) ; (2,1) : 3
- (1,3), (2,2), (3,1) : 4
- (1,4), (2,3), (3,2), (4,1) : 5
- (1,5), (2,4), (3,3), (4,2), (5,1) : 6
- (2,6), (3,5), (4,4), (5,3), (6,2) : 8
- (3,6), (4,5), (5,4), (6,3) : 9
- (4,6), (5,5), (6,4) : 10

(5,6), (6,5) : 11

(6,6) : 12

In the above the number of pairs that give a total of 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 i.e. a total less than 7 is 15. Hence probability of getting a total less than 7 is  $\frac{15}{36}$  similarly the total number of pairs to set a total of 8 or 9, or 10 or 11 or 12 i.e. a total of more than 7 is 15.

∴ The probability of setting a total of more than 7 is also  $\frac{15}{36}$ , because these two probabilities are equal the result follows.

3. In a single throw with two dice what is the number such that it is a total with minimum probability.

Ans: We know that when two dice are thrown once we get the following totals with corresponding pairs of results.

| Total | Pairs of Observations                                       |
|-------|---|
| 2     | (1,1) = 1 pair out of 36 pairs                              |
| 3     | (1,2), (2,1) = 2 Pairs out of 36 pairs                      |
| 4     | (1,3), (2,2), (3,1) = 3 Pairs out of 36 pairs               |
| 5     | (1,4), (2,3), (3,2), (4,1) = 4 Pairs out of 36 pairs        |
| 6     | (1,5), (2,4), (3,3), (4,2), (5,1) = 5 Pairs out of 36 pairs |
| 7     | (1,6), (2,5), (3,4), (4,3), (5,2) = 5 Pairs out of 36 pairs |
| 8     | (2,6), (3,5), (4,4), (5,3), (6,2) = 5 Pairs out of 36 pairs |
| 9     | (3,6), (4,5), (5,4), (6,3) = 4 Pairs out of 36 pairs        |
| 10    | (4,6), (5,5), (6,4) = 3 Pairs out of 36 pairs               |
| 11    | (5,6), (6,5) = 2 Pairs out of 36 pairs                      |
| 12    | (6,6) = 1 Pairs out of 36 pairs                             |

The probability of setting a total 2 is  $\frac{1}{36}$ .

Also the probabilities getting a total 6 is  $\frac{1}{36}$

Which is the minimum probability

4. Two different digits are chosen at random from the set 1,2,3,.....,8. Show that the probability that the sum of the digits will be equal to 5 is the same as the probability that their sum will exceed 13. Also show that the chance of both digits exceeding 5 is  $\frac{3}{28}$ .

**Ans :** If both the digits were to add up to 5, they should be one of the following pairs (1,4), (2,3). Two different digits out of 8 can be taken in  ${}^8C_2$  ways.

$$\therefore \text{probability of getting 5 as the total} = \frac{2}{{}^8C_2} = \frac{2 \times 1 \times 2}{8 \times 7}$$

$$= \frac{1}{14}$$

In order to get a total of more than 13, the required pairs are (8,6), (8,7).

$$\text{Hence the required probability is again } \frac{2}{{}^8C_2} = \frac{1}{14}$$

Hence the two probabilities are the same

The chance of both the digits exceeding 5 is as follows. The pairs should be from 6,7,8 which can be in  ${}^3C_2$  ways.

$$\text{Hence the required probability} = \frac{{}^3C_2}{{}^8C_2} = \frac{3 \times 2}{8 \times 7} = \frac{3}{28}$$

5. Four persons are chosen at random from a group containing 3 men, 2 women and 4 children, show that the chance that exactly two of them will be children is  $\frac{10}{21}$

**Ans :** Total number of persons in the group = 9

4 persons out of these 9 can be drawn in  ${}^9C_4$  ways.

Among these 2 should come from the 4 children and 2 should come from out of 5 persons of a mixture of men and women.

These two can be done  ${}^4C_2 \times {}^5C_2$  ways.

$$\text{Hence the required probability by applying classical definition} = \frac{{}^4C_2 \times {}^5C_2}{{}^9C_4}$$

$$= \left( \frac{4 \times 3}{1 \times 2} \times \frac{5 \times 4}{1 \times 2} \right) \div \frac{9 \times 8 \times 7 \times 6}{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4}$$

$$= \frac{6 \times 10}{9 \times 7 \times 2} = \frac{60}{126} = \frac{10}{21}$$



6. Four tickets marked 00, 01, 10, 11 respectively are placed in a bag. A ticket is drawn at random five times being replaced each time. Find the probability that the sum of the numbers on the tickets drawn is 23.

Ans : The problem is equivalent to finding how many times each of the tickets 00, 01, 10, 11 out of 5 draws are to be obtained to get a total of 23 for the numbers 00, 01, 10, 11.

It can be easily seen that

00 : once, 01 : twice, 10 : once, 11 : once

or

00 : twice, 01 : once, 10 : none, 11 : twice

or

00 : none, 01 : twice, 10 : twice, 11 : none

Only will give a total of 23 in 5 draws.

The probabilities according to these are

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{1}{5} \times \frac{2}{5} \times \frac{1}{5} \times \frac{1}{5}\right) + \left(\frac{2}{5} \times \frac{1}{5} \times \frac{2}{5}\right) + \left(\frac{3}{5} \times \frac{2}{5}\right) \\ &= \frac{2}{25} \left[ \frac{1}{25} + \frac{2}{5} + 3 \right] = \frac{2}{25} \times \frac{(1+10+75)}{25} \\ &= \frac{2 \times 86}{25 \times 25} = \frac{172}{625} \end{aligned}$$

7. If A, B and C are three events express the following in appropriate symbols.

- Simultaneous occurrence of A, B and C
- Occurrence of at least one of them
- A, B and C are mutually exclusive events
- Every point of A is contained in B
- The event 'B' but not A occurs

Ans : (a)  $A \cap B \cap C$   
 (b)  $A \cup B \cup C$   
 (c)  $A \cap B \cap C = \phi$   
 (d)  $A \subset B$   
 (e)  $A^1 B = B - A$

8. A sample space  $S$  contains four points  $x_1, x_2, x_3$  and  $x_4$  and the value of a set function  $P(A)$  are known for the following sets

$$A_1 = (x_1, x_2), A_2 = (x_3, x_4)$$

$$A_3 = (x_1, x_2, x_3), A_4 = (x_2, x_3, x_4)$$

$$P(A_1) = \frac{4}{10}, P(A_2) = \frac{6}{10}, P(A_3) = \frac{4}{10}, P(A_4) = \frac{7}{10}$$

- (i) Find the total number of sets including the null set  
 (ii) Although the set contains no sample point has the probability, bring out an example to show that the converse is not true.

**Ans:** (i) We have  $\Omega = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\}$

$\Omega$  contains 4 points. The sub sets along with the number of points in each set is as follows.

$$\text{null set} = \{\phi\} = \text{non of points / sets one}$$

$$\text{single ton sets} = \{x_1\}, \{x_2\}, \{x_3\}, \{x_4\} = 4$$

$$\text{number of sets having two elements} = {}^4C_2 = 6$$

$$\text{number of sets with 3 elements} = {}^4C_3 = 4$$

$$\text{number of sets having all the fourth} = 1$$

$$\text{Total number of sets} = 1 + 4 + 6 + 4 + 1 = 16$$

- (ii) Consider the set of points that contain elements of  $A_3$  but not of  $A_1$

$$\text{i.e. } A_3 - A_1 = \{x_3\}$$

i.e.  $A_3 - A_1$  is not a null set

$$\text{since } A_1 \subset A_3 \text{ we know that } P(A_3 - A_1) = P(A_3) - P(A_1)$$

$$= \frac{4}{10} - \frac{4}{10} = 0$$

i.e. from the given information  $P(A_3 - A_1) = 0$

But  $A_3 - A_1$  is not a null set. Hence this is an example to show that zero probability does not imply that the set whole consideration not necessarily a null set.

9. If A and B are two mutually exclusive events and  $P(A) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $P(B) = \frac{1}{3}$  find  $P(A \cup B)$ ,  $P(A \cap B)$ .

**Ans :** Since A and B are mutually exclusive events.

$$A \cap B = \phi$$

$$P(A \cap B) = 0$$

$$\text{Also } P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$$

$$\therefore \quad = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} = \frac{5}{6}$$

$$\therefore \quad P(A \cup B) = \frac{5}{6}$$

$$P(A \cap B) = 0$$

10. A man forget the last digit of a telephone number and dials the last digit at random. What is the probability of not calling more than 3 wrong numbers.

**Ans :** The last digit would be one of the 10 digits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

$$\text{Probability of choosing a correct digit} = \frac{1}{10}$$

$$\text{Hence probability of choosing a wrong digit} = 1 - \frac{1}{10}$$

$$= \frac{9}{10}$$

The probability of not making more than three wrong calls is obtained as follows. In a series of 10 trials, either the first or the second or the third call should be a correct call. It is explained as follows :

- (i) First call may be correct call

(or)

(ii) First wrong and second correct call

(or)

(iii) First and second one wrong calls and the third is correct calls

$$\text{Probability according to (i)} = \frac{1}{10} = \frac{1}{10}$$

$$\text{Probability according to (ii)} = \frac{9}{10} \times \frac{1}{10} = \frac{9}{100}$$

$$\text{Probability according to (iii)} = \frac{9}{10} \times \frac{9}{10} \times \frac{1}{10} = \frac{81}{1000}$$

$$\text{Hence required probability} = \frac{1}{10} + \frac{9}{100} + \frac{81}{1000}$$

$$= \frac{271}{1000}$$

11. Let A and B be two possible out comes of an experiment and suppose that  $P(A) = 0.4$ ,  $P(A \cup B) = 0.7$  and  $P(B) = p$ .

For what choice of p are A and B mutually exclusive.

**Ans :** If A and B were to be mutually exclusive then  $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$

$$\text{i.e. } 0.7 = 0.4 + p$$

$$\therefore p = 0.7 - 0.4 = 0.3$$

12. Suppose A and B are any two events and  $P(A) = p_1$ ,  $P(B) = p_2$ ,  $P(A \cap B) = p_3$  prove the following identities.

(i)  $P(\overline{A \cup B}) = 1 - p_3$

(ii)  $P(\overline{A} \cap \overline{B}) = 1 - p_1 - p_2 + p_3$

(iii)  $P(A \cap \overline{B}) = p_1 - p_3$

(iv)  $P(\overline{A} \cap B) = p_2 - p_3$

(v)  $P(\overline{A \cap B}) = 1 - p_3$

(vi)  $P(\overline{A} \cup B) = (1 - p_1 + p_3)$

(vii)  $P(\overline{A \cup B}) = 1 - p_1 - p_2 + p_3$

(viii)  $P(\overline{A} \cap (A \cup B)) = p_2 - p_3$

(ix)  $P(A \cup (\overline{A} \cap B)) = p_1 + p_2 - p_3$

**Ans :** From the results of set then we know that

$$(i) \quad \overline{A \cup B} = \overline{A \cap B}$$

$$\therefore P(\overline{A \cup B}) = P(\overline{A \cap B}) = P(A \cap B) = 1 - p_3$$

$$(ii) \quad \overline{A \cap B} = \overline{A \cup B} \Rightarrow P(\overline{A \cap B}) = P(\overline{A \cup B})$$

$$\text{i.e. } P(\overline{A \cap B}) = 1 - p_1 - p_2 + p_3 \quad \overline{1 - P(A \cup B)}$$

$$1 - [P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)]$$

(iii)  $A \cap \overline{B}$  can be interpreted as follows :

$$(A \cap \overline{B}) \cup (A \cap B) = A$$

Also  $A \cap \overline{B}$  and  $A \cap B$  are mutually exclusive events.

$$\therefore P(A) = P(A \cap \overline{B}) + P(A \cap B)$$

$$\text{i.e. } p_1 = P(A \cap \overline{B}) + p_3$$

$$\text{i.e. } P(A \cap \overline{B}) = p_1 - p_3$$

(iv) Consider  $(\overline{A} \cap B) \cup (A \cap B) = B$

Also  $\overline{A} \cap B$ ,  $A \cap B$  are mutually exclusive

$$\therefore P[(\overline{A} \cap B) \cup (A \cap B)] = P(B)$$

$$P(\overline{A} \cap B) + P(A \cap B) = P(B)$$

$$P(\overline{A} \cap B) + p_3 = p_2$$

$$\therefore P(\overline{A} \cap B) = p_2 - p_3$$

$$(v) \quad P(\overline{A \cap B}) = 1 - P(A \cap B) = 1 - p_3$$

(vi) Consider  $\overline{(\overline{A \cup B})} = A \cap \overline{B}$

$$P(\overline{A \cup B}) = 1 - P(\overline{A \cup B}) = 1 - P(A \cap \overline{B})$$

$$= 1 - (p_1 - p_3) \text{ from (iii)}$$

$$= 1 - p_1 + p_3$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(vii)} \quad P(\overline{A \cup B}) &= 1 - P(A \cup B) \\ &= 1 - [P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)] \\ &= 1 - [p_1 + p_2 + p_3] \\ &= 1 - p_1 - p_2 + p_3 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(viii)} \quad \text{Consider } \overline{A} \cap (A \cup B) \\ &= (\overline{A} \cap A) \cup (\overline{A} \cap B) \\ &= \phi \cup (\overline{A} \cap B) = \overline{A} \cap B \end{aligned}$$

from (iv) we know that  $P(\overline{A} \cap B) = p_2 - p_3$

$$\therefore P[\overline{A} \cap (A \cup B)] = p_2 - p_3$$

$$\text{(ix)} \quad \text{Consider } A \cup (\overline{A} \cap B)$$

Applying addition law of probabilities to the sets  $A$  and  $\overline{A} \cap B$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} P(A \cup (\overline{A} \cap B)) &= P(A) + P(\overline{A} \cap B) - P(A \cap \overline{A} \cap B) \\ &= P(A) + P(\overline{A} \cap B) \text{ since } A, \overline{A} \cap B \text{ are disjoint sets} \\ &= p_1 + (p_2 - p_3) = p_1 + p_2 - p_3 \end{aligned}$$

(because we know from (iv) that  $P(\overline{A} \cap B) = p_2 - p_3$ )

13. Two six faced unbiased dice are thrown. Find the probability that the sum of the numbers shown is 7 or their product is 12.

**Ans :** The sample space of int comes when two unbiased dice are thrown once can be represented in the following matrix form :

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} (1,1) & (1,2) & (1,3) & (1,4) & (1,5) & (1,6) \\ (2,1) & (2,2) & (2,3) & (2,4) & (2,5) & (2,6) \end{array}$$

(3,1) (3,2) (3,3) (3,4) (3,5) (3,6)

(4,1) (4,2) (4,3) (4,4) (4,5) (4,6)

(5,1) (5,2) (5,3) (5,4) (5,5) (5,6)

(6,1) (6,2) (6,3) (6,4) (6,5) (6,6)

The set of pairs that give a total 7 is

$$A = \{(1,6), (2,5), (3,4), (4,3), (5,2), (6,1)\} : 6 \text{ events}$$

The set of pairs that give a product 12 is

$$B = \{(2,6), (3,4), (6,2), (4,3)\} : 4 \text{ Elements}$$

$$A \cap B = \{(3,4), (4,3)\} : 2 \text{ elements}$$

Total points in the sample space = 36 elements.

We know that  $P(A) = \frac{6}{36}$

$$P(B) = \frac{4}{36}$$

$$P(A \cap B) = \frac{2}{36}$$

Probability of setting a total 7 or a product 12 for the numbers on the two dice.

$$= P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B) = \frac{6}{36} + \frac{4}{36} - \frac{2}{36} = \frac{8}{36} = \frac{2}{9}$$

14. Defects are Classified as A, B or C and the following probabilities have been determined from available production data.

$$P(A) = 0.20, P(B) = 0.16, P(C) = 0.14, P(A \cap B) = 0.08$$

$$P(B \cap C) = 0.04, P(A \cap C) = 0.05, P(A \cap B \cap C) = 0.02$$

What is the probability that a randomly selected lot exhibits at least one one type of defect? What is the probability that it exhibits A and B defects but is free from type C defect.

**Ans :** Probability that the selected product to exhibit at least one defect

$$P(A \text{ or } B \text{ or } C) = P(A \cup B \cup C)$$

(i) We know that

$$\begin{aligned}
 P(A \cup B \cup C) &= P(A) + P(B) + P(C) \\
 &\quad - P(A \cap B) - P(B \cap C) - P(A \cap C) \\
 &\quad + P(A \cap B \cap C) \\
 &= 0.20 + 0.16 + 0.14 - 0.08 - 0.04 - 0.005 + 0.02 \\
 &= 0.35
 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Probability that the product exhibits both A and B defects but is free from type C defect

$$= P(A \cap B \cap \bar{C})$$

Considerative events  $(A \cap B \cap C) \cup (A \cap B \cap \bar{C}) = A \cap B$

Also the events  $A \cap B \cap C$  and  $A \cap B \cap \bar{C}$  are mutually exclusive. Hence

$$P[(A \cap B \cap C) \cup (A \cap B \cap \bar{C})] = P(A \cap B)$$

$$P[A \cap B \cap C] + P(A \cap B \cap \bar{C}) = P(A \cap B)$$

$$0.02 + P(A \cap B \cap \bar{C}) = 0.08$$

$$\therefore P(A \cap B \cap \bar{C}) = 0.08 - 0.02 = 0.06$$

22. Out of 110 students interviewed at a job fair, 22 were taking a finance course, 20 were taking an accounting course. One of these 110 students is selected at random. What is the probability that the student is

- (a) not taking an accounting course
- (b) Taking both a finance and an accounting course
- (c) neither taking a finance course nor an accounting course

Let A, F respectively denote the events that the student takes an accounting, finance course respectively. Given that

$$P(A) = \frac{20}{110}, P(F) = \frac{22}{110}, P(A \cup F) = \frac{30}{110}$$

(a) We are asked to find  $P(\bar{A}) = 1 - p(A) = 1 - \frac{20}{110} = \frac{110 - 20}{110}$

$$= \frac{90}{110} = \frac{9}{11}$$



(b) We are asked to find  $P(A \cap F)$

We know that  $P(A \cup F) = P(A) + P(F) - P(A \cap F)$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{30}{110} = \frac{20}{110} + \frac{22}{110} - P(A \cap F)$$

$$\text{i.e. } P(A \cap F) = \frac{2}{11} + \frac{11}{55} - \frac{3}{11}$$

$$= \frac{11}{55} - \frac{1}{11} = \frac{11}{55} - \frac{5}{55} = \frac{6}{55}$$

(c) We are asked to find  $P(\bar{A} \cap \bar{F})$

We know that  $\bar{A} \cap \bar{F} = \overline{(A \cup F)}$

$$\therefore P(\bar{A} \cap \bar{F}) = P(\overline{(A \cup F)}) = 1 - P(A \cup F)$$

$$= 1 - \left\{ \frac{30}{110} \right\} = \frac{80}{110} = \frac{8}{11}$$

#### 4.8 Exercises:

- Two cards are drawn at random from a well shuffled pack of cards show that the probability of drawing two aces is  $\frac{1}{221}$ .
- Among the digits 1,2,3,4,5 at first one is chosen and then a second selection is made among the remaining four digits. Assuming that all 20 possible outcomes have equal probability find the probability that an odd digit will be selected (i) the first time, (ii) the second time, (iii) both times.

$$(\text{Ans: (i) } \frac{3}{5}, \text{ (ii) } \frac{3}{5}, \text{ (iii) } \frac{3}{10})$$

- A committee of 4 people is to be appointed from 3 officers of the production department, 4 officers of the purchase department, two officers of the sales department and 1 chartered accountant. Find the probability of forming in the following manner.
  - There must be one from each category
  - It should have at least one from the purchase department

(iii) The chartered accountant must be in the committee

$$(Ans : (i) \frac{8}{70}, (ii) \frac{13}{14}, (iii) \frac{2}{5})$$

4. Each coefficient of the equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  is determined by throwing an ordinary die. Find the probability that the equation will have real roots.

$$(Ans : \frac{43}{216})$$

5. Out of  $(2n + 1)$  tickets consecutively numbered three are drawn at random. Find the chance that the numbers are in A.P.

$$(Ans : \frac{3n}{4n^2 - 1})$$

6. A, B and C are three ordinary events. Find expression for the events noted below in the context of A, B and C (i) only A occurs, (ii) Both A and B but not C occur, (iii) All three events occur, (iv) At one occurs, (v) At least two occur, (vi) one and no more occurs, (vii) Two and no more occur, (viii) none occurs.

$$(Ans : (i) A \cap \bar{B} \cap \bar{C}, (ii) A \cap B \cap \bar{C}, (iii) A \cap B \cap C, (iv) A \cup B \cup C$$

$$(v) (A \cap B \cap \bar{C}) \cup (A \cap \bar{B} \cap C) \cup (\bar{A} \cap B \cap C) \cup (A \cap \bar{B} \cap C)$$

$$(vi) (A \cap \bar{B} \cap \bar{C}) \cup (\bar{A} \cap B \cap \bar{C}) \cup (\bar{A} \cap \bar{B} \cap C)$$

$$(vii) (A \cap B \cap \bar{C}) \cup (\bar{A} \cap B \cap C) \cup (A \cap \bar{B} \cap C)$$

$$(viii) \bar{A} \cap \bar{B} \cap \bar{C} \text{ or } \overline{A \cup B \cup C}$$

7. If two dice are thrown what is the probability that sum (a) greater than 8, (b) neither 7 nor 11.

$$(Ans : (a) \frac{5}{18}, (b) \frac{7}{9})$$

8. A box contains 6 red, 4 white and 5 black balls. A person draws 4 balls from the box at random. Find the probability that among the balls drawn there is at least one ball of each colour.

$$(Ans : 0.5275)$$

9. IF  $A \cap B = \phi$  then show that  $P(A) \leq P(B)$

10. If A and B are two events such that

$$P(A) = \frac{3}{4}, P(B) = \frac{5}{8} \text{ show that}$$

$$(a) P(A \cup B) \geq \frac{3}{4}, \quad (b) \frac{3}{8} \leq P(A \cap B) \leq \frac{5}{8}$$

11. A special dice is prepared such that the probabilities of throwing 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 are respectively

$$\frac{1-k}{6}, \frac{1+2k}{6}, \frac{1-k}{6}, \frac{1+k}{6}, \frac{1-2k}{6}, \frac{1+k}{6} \text{ respectively.}$$

If two such dice are thrown find the probability of getting a sum equal to 9.

$$(\text{Ans : } \frac{(1+k)(2-3k)}{18})$$

12. In these of probabilities  $P(A) = p_1, P(B) = p_2, P(A \cap B) = p_3$

Express  $P(A \cup B)$   $P(\overline{A} \cap B)$  under the condition that A and B are mutually exclusive.

13. Let A and B be the possible and comes of an experiments and suppose  $P(A) = 0.4, P(A \cup B) = 0.7, P(B) = p$ . For what choice of o are A and B be muthally exclusive ?

$$(\text{Ans : } p = 0.3)$$

## 4.9 Summary:

The concept 'probability' is defined in various ways starting from the classical definition to the most moden way the axiomatic approach. Some general laws of probability upto the concept of additive law for two and more than two events are established besides showing the applications of these laws in a number of examples. Some exercices in the answers one also provided for the students to try on their own.

## 4.10 Technical Terms:

Relative Frequency, Random Experment, Sample Space, Simple Event, Compound Event, Axious Operations on sets.

## **Lesson - 5**

# **CONDITIONAL PROBABILITY**

### **Syllabus:**

Conditional Probability, multiplication rule of probability for  $n$  events, Broole's inequality, independence of events, Baye's Theorem and its applications (with examples in real life).

### **Objective:**

After studying this lesson the student is expected to have a clear notion of probabilities of dependent events. Its application in making decision about conditional events and the principle be find BAYe's Theorem in assessing the performance of devices with builtin structural probability.

### **Structure of the lesson:**

- 5.1 Introduction**
- 5.2 Conditional Probability**
- 5.3 Multiplication Rule**
- 5.4 Broole's inequality**
- 5.5 Independence of events**
- 5.6 Baye's Theorem**
- 5.7 Examples**
- 5.8 Exercises**
- 5.9 Summary**
- 5.10 Technical Terms**

### **5.1 Introduction:**

In the theory of probability if we consider the probability of occurrence of more than one event in succession some times the sequence of order in which the events occur makes a difference and some times it will not make any difference. For example from a box containing '9' cards of identical size marked with the digits 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, let us draw two cards one after the other. This is suggested in two ways.

- (i) The card drawn in the 1st draw is placed back into the box before the second draw.
- (ii) The card drawn in the first draw is not placed back into the box before the second draw.

According to the first scheme the probability of drawing '9' in the second draw will be the same what ever may be the result of the first draw, where as according to the second scheme, probability of drawing 9 in the second draw depends on the result of the first draw. The second scheme gives rise to the notion of conditional probabilities. In this lesson we discuss the need for conditional probability, its definition, independent events, applications, the Bayer's Theorem its importance in evaluating probabilities.

## 5.2 Conditional Probability:

As defined in lesson - 4, let us consider a probability space.  $(\Omega, \mathcal{C}, p)$ . Let A and B be any two subsets of  $\Omega$ . Then the conditional probability of occurrence of A after the occurrence of B is demoted by  $P(A/B)$ . (to be read as probability of A given B). It is defined as

$$P(A/B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}.$$

For the above definition to be valid,  $P(B) \neq 0$ . Similarly the conditional probability of occurrence of B after the occurrence of A is denoted by  $P(B/A)$  and is defined as

$$P(B/A) = \frac{P(B \cap A)}{P(A)} \quad \text{where } P(A) \neq 0$$

Since  $A \cap B$  is same as  $B \cap A$  we can write that

$$P(A/B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}, P(B) \neq 0$$

$$P(B/A) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(A)}, P(A) \neq 0.$$

### Example:

A bag contains 10 gold and 8 silver coins. Two successive draws of one coin in each draw are made such that the coin drawn in the first draw is not replaced before the second draw is made. Find the probability that both the draws give gold coins.

Let A, B be the events of drawing a gold coin in the first draw and second draw respectively we are to find  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B/A)$ .

$$\text{We know that, } P(A) = \frac{10}{18}.$$

$P(B/A)$  = probability of drawing a gold coin in the second draw given that a gold coin is drawn in the first draw. Since the coin drawn is not replaced we will have a total of 17 coins of which 9 would be gold and hence the probability of drawing a gold coin in the second draw given that a gold coin is drawn in the first draw =  $\frac{9}{17}$ .

i.e. 
$$P(B/A) = \frac{9}{17}$$

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B/A) = \frac{10}{18} \cdot \frac{9}{17} = \frac{5}{17}$$

### 5.3 Multiplication Rule:

Let A, be any two events such that  $P(A) \neq 0, P(B) \neq 0$ . Then by definition we know that

$$P(A/B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}$$

$$P(B/A) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(A)}$$

By cross multiplication we get

$$P(A \cap B) = P(B) P(A/B)$$

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B/A)$$

These two equations are called multiplication rule of probability for two events. We can establish multiplication rule of probability for n events, as a theorem.

#### 5.3.1 Theorem: If $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$ are events. Then

$$P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap A_3 \cap \dots \cap A_n) = P(A_1) \cdot P(A_2/A_1) \cdot \dots \cdot P(A_n/A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \dots \cap A_{n-1})$$

**Proof:** we prove the result by the principle of mathematical induction. It is obvious that the minimum number of events for the definition of conditional probability is 2. Therefore in our theorem  $n \geq 2$ . For two events the statement of the theorem is

$P(A_1 \cap A_2) = P(A_1) \cdot P(A_2/A_1)$  and this follows from the definition and cross multiplication of conditional probability.

Let  $n = 3$ . Then L.H.S. is

$$P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap A_3) = P(A_1 \cap B) \text{ where } B = A_2 \cap A_3$$

But  $P(A_1 \cap B) = P(A_1) P(B/A_1)$  since the statement is true for two events.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i.e. } P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap A_3) &= P(A_1) \cdot [P\{(A_2 \cap A_3)/A_1\}] \\ &= P(A_1) \cdot \left[ \frac{P(A_2 \cap A_3 \cap A_1)}{P(A_1)} \right] \\ &= P(A_1) \cdot \left[ \frac{P(A_2 \cap A_3 \cap A_1)}{P(A_1 \cap A_2)} \cdot \frac{P(A_1 \cap A_2)}{P(A_1)} \right] \\ &= P(A_1) \cdot P(A_3/A_1 \cap A_2) \cdot P(A_2/A_1) \\ &= P(A_1) \cdot P(A_2/A_1) \cdot P(A_3/A_1 \cap A_2) \end{aligned}$$

Hence the result is proved for 3 events.

In a similar manner suppose the result is true for  $n = k$ .

i.e.

$$P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap A_3 \cdots \cap A_k) = P(A_1) \cdot P(A_2/A_1) \cdot P(A_3/A_1 \cap A_2) \cdots P(A_k/A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \cdots \cap A_{k-1})$$

we shall prove it for  $n = k + 1$

consider

$$\begin{aligned} &P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap A_3 \cap \cdots \cap A_{k+1}) \\ &= P(B \cap A_{k+1}) \text{ where } (B = A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \cdots \cap A_k) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i.e. } P(B \cap A_{k+1}) &= P(B) \cdot P(A_{k+1}/B) \\ &= P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap A_3 \cap \cdots \cap A_k) \cdot P(A_{k+1}/A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \cdots \cap A_k) \end{aligned}$$

Since we have assumed that the result is true for  $n = k$  the above becomes

$$= P(A_1) \cdot P(A_2/A_1) \cdot P(A_3/A_1 \cap A_2) \cdots \cdots$$

$$\cdot P(A_k/A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \cdots \cap A_{k-1}) \cdot P(A_{k+1}/A_1 \cap A_2 \cdots \cap A_k)$$

Therefore the result is true for any natural number 'n' by the principle of mathematical induction.

### 5.4 Boole's Inequality:

If  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$  are n events then

$$(i) \quad P\left(\bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i\right) \geq \sum_{i=1}^n P(A_i) - (n-1)$$

$$(ii) \quad P\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^n A_i\right) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n P(A_i)$$

**Proof:** We shall prove both the inequalities by the principle of mathematical induction.

(i) suppose  $n = 2$ , then by addition theorem for two events, we know that

$$P(A_1 \cup A_2) = P(A_1) + P(A_2) - P(A_1 \cap A_2)$$

Since L.H.S. is a probability it is  $\leq 1$

$\therefore$  R.H.S. is also  $\leq 1$  i.e.

$$P(A_1) + P(A_2) - P(A_1 \cap A_2) \leq 1$$

$$\therefore P(A_1 \cap A_2) \geq P(A_1) + P(A_2) - 1 = P(A_1) + P(A_2) - (2-1)$$

Hence we have  $P(A_1 \cap A_2) \geq P(A_1) + P(A_2) - (2-1)$

i.e. the result is true for  $n=2$

Suppose the result is true for  $n=k$

i.e.  $P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap A_3 \cap \cdots \cap A_k) = P(A_1) + P(A_2) + \cdots + P(A_k) - (k-1)$

Let us show that the result is true for  $n = k + 1$ . The L.H.S. of the 'to be shown' expression is



$P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \dots \cap A_k \cap A_{k+1}) = P(B \cap A_{k+1})$  where

$$B = A_1 \cap A_2 \cap A_3 \cap \dots \cap A_k$$

Applying the result for two events  $B, A_{k+1}$  we get

$$P(B \cap A_{k+1}) \geq P(B) + P(A_{k+1}) - 1$$

$$\text{i.e. } P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \dots \cap A_{k+1}) \geq P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \dots \cap A_k) + P(A_{k+1}) - 1$$

In the R.H.S. of the above  $P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \dots \cap A_k)$  is greater than or equal to  $P(A_1) + P(A_2) + \dots + P(A_k) - (k-1)$  since we assumed that the result is true for  $k$  events.

Hence the above inequality becomes

$$P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \dots \cap A_{k+1}) \geq P(A_1) + P(A_2) + \dots + P(A_k) - (k-1) + P(A_{k+1}) - 1$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} P(A_i) - k + 1 - 1$$

$$P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \dots \cap A_{k+1}) = \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} P(A_i) - k$$

Hence by the principle of mathematical induction the result is for any natural number.

## 5.5 Independence of Events:

**5.5.1 Definition:** Two events  $A, B$  are said to be statistically independent if the probability of their joint occurrence is same as the product of the probabilities of their individual occurrences.

$$\text{Symbolically } P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B)$$

**5.5.2 Definition:** In the case of three events  $A_1, A_2, A_3$  the concepts of independence is of two types.

Pairwise independence and mutual independence.

If the events are independent taken two at a time we say that they are pairwise independent.

In the case of three events this means

$$P(A_1 \cap A_2) = P(A_1) \cdot P(A_2)$$

$$P(A_2 \cap A_3) = P(A_2) \cdot P(A_3)$$

$$P(A_1 \cap A_3) = P(A_3) \cdot P(A_1)$$

In addition to this if the events are independent taken all at a time (in the case of three events).

$$P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap A_3) = P(A_1) \cdot P(A_2) \cdot P(A_3)$$

If all the above four conditions are true we say that a set of three events  $A_1, A_2, A_3$  are mutually independent.

In general if we have  $n$  events say  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n$  we say that these are pair wise independent if

$$P(A_i \cap A_j) = P(A_i)P(A_j) \text{ for all } i \neq j \quad i, j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, n$$

These conditions are  ${}^n C_2$  in number.

These  $n$  events shall be mutually independent if in addition to the above  ${}^n C_2$  conditions the following are also true.

$$P(A_i \cap A_j \cap A_k) = P(A_i) P(A_j) P(A_k) \quad i \neq j \neq k$$

$$P(A_i \cap A_j \cap A_k \cap A_\ell) = P(A_i) P(A_j) P(A_k) P(A_\ell) \quad i \neq j \neq k \neq \ell$$

.....

$$P(A_1 \cap A_2 \cap \dots \cap A_n) = P(A_1)P(A_2) \dots P(A_n)$$

These sets of conditions are respectively  ${}^n C_2, {}^n C_3, \dots, {}^n C_n$  in number.

Hence total number of conditions required for the mutual independence of  $n$  events

$$\text{is } {}^n C_2 + {}^n C_3 + \dots + {}^n C_n = (1+1)^n - {}^n C_1 - {}^n C_0 = 2^n - n - 1.$$

On the other hand number of conditions required for pairwise independence of  $n$  events is only  ${}^nC_2$ . This is true for  $n \geq 2$ .

It can be seen that mutually independent events are always pairwise independent while the converse is not true as can be explained by the following example.

**5.5.3 Example:** Consider box containing 4 cards marked with the digits 100, 010, 001, 111. Let A, B, C - be the events representing drawing a card at random with 1 in hundredth place, 1 in 10th place, 1 in 1st place respectively. Then it can be seen that

$$P(A) = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$P(B) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$P(C) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{4} = P(A) \cdot P(B) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$P(B \cap C) = \frac{1}{4} = P(B) \cdot P(C) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$P(A \cap B \cap C) = \frac{1}{4} \neq \frac{1}{8} = P(A) \cdot P(B) \cdot P(C)$$

Hence the events A, B, C are pairwise independent but not mutually independent.

**5.5.4 Example:** If A and B are independent then A and  $\bar{B}$ ,  $\bar{A}$  and B are also independent where  $\bar{A}$ ,  $\bar{B}$  are complementary events for A, B respectively.

**Solution:** Given  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B)$

To show that  $P(A \cap \bar{B}) = P(A) \cdot P(\bar{B})$

We know that  $P(\bar{B}) = 1 - P(B)$

Multiplying with  $P(A)$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} P(A) \cdot P(\bar{B}) &= P(A) - P(A) \cdot P(B) \\ &= P(A) - P(A \cap B) \dots\dots(1) \quad \because A, B \text{ are independent} \end{aligned}$$

$$= P(A \cap \overline{A \cap B})$$

$$= P(A \cap (\overline{A} \cup \overline{B}))$$

$$= P(A \cap \overline{B}) \quad \text{using properties of sets}$$

In a similar way we can prove that

$$P(\overline{A} \cap \overline{B}) = P(\overline{A}) \cdot P(\overline{B})$$

**5.5.5 Example:** Given that  $P(A_1 \cup A_2) = \frac{5}{6}$ ,  $P(A_1 \cap A_2) = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $P(\overline{A_2}) = \frac{1}{2}$ . Find  $P(A_1)$ ,  $P(A_2)$ . Hence show that  $A_1, A_2$  are independent.

**Solution:**

$$P(\overline{A_2}) = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow P(A_2) = \frac{1}{2}$$

we know that

$$P(A_1 \cup A_2) = P(A_1) + P(A_2) - P(A_1 \cap A_2)$$

$$\frac{5}{6} = P(A_1) + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow P(A_1) = \frac{5}{6} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} = \frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$P(A_1) \cdot P(A_2) = \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3}$$

Given that

$$P(A_1 \cap A_2) = \frac{1}{3}$$

Hence

$$P(A_1 \cap A_2) = P(A_1) \cdot P(A_2)$$

$\therefore A_1, A_2$  are independent.

## 5.6 Baye's Theorem:

Let  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_n$  be mutually disjoint exhaustive events with  $P(E_i) \neq 0$ . If  $A$  is any event that can occur with any of  $E_1, E_2, \dots, E_n$  then

$$P(E_i/A) = \frac{P(A/E_i) P(E_i)}{\sum_{i=1}^n P(A/E_i) P(E_i)}$$

The L.H.S. is called posterior or inverse probability. In the numerator of R.H.S. namely  $P(E_i)$  is prior probability.

**Proof:**

Given that  $\bigcup_{i=1}^n E_i = \Omega$  - the sample space and  $E_i \cap E_j = \phi$  for  $i \neq j$ .  $i, j = 1, 2, \dots, n$

$$A = A \cap \Omega = A \cap \left( \bigcup_{i=1}^n E_i \right)$$

$$P(A) = \sum_{i=1}^n P(A \cap E_i) = \sum_{i=1}^n P(E_i) \cdot P(A/E_i)$$

$$\text{Consider } P(A \cap E_i) = P(A) P(E_i/A)$$

$$\therefore P(E_i/A) = \frac{P(A \cap E_i)}{P(A)} = \frac{P(E_i) \cdot P(A/E_i)}{\sum_{i=1}^n P(E_i) P(A/E_i)}$$

$$\text{i.e., } P(E_i/A) = \frac{P(E_i) \cdot P(A/E_i)}{\sum_{i=1}^n P(E_i) \cdot P(A/E_i)}$$

Hence the theorem is proved.

**5.6.1 Example:** In a factory machines A and B are producing springs of the same type of this production machine A and B produce 5% and 10% defective springs respectively. Machines A and B produce 40 % and 60% of the total output of the factory. One spring is selected at random and it is found to be defective. What is the probability that this defective spring is produced by machine A.

**Solution:**

$$\text{Given } P(A) = \frac{40}{100} = 0.4$$

$$P(B) = \frac{60}{100} = 0.6$$

$$P(D/A) = \frac{5}{100} = 0.05$$

D: stands for defective

$$P(D/B) = \frac{10}{100} = 0.1$$

we have to find  $P(A/D)$

$$\begin{aligned} P(A/D) &= \frac{P(D/A) \cdot P(A)}{P(D/A) \cdot P(A) + P(D/B) \cdot P(B)} \\ &= \frac{0.05 \times 0.4}{(0.05 \times 0.4) + (0.1)0.6} = \frac{.020}{.020 + .06} \\ &= \frac{0.020}{0.080} = \frac{2}{8} = \frac{1}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

### 5.7 Examples:

**5.7.1 Example:** Let  $S = \left\{1, \frac{1}{2}, \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2, \dots, \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n\right\}$  be a classical event space. A, B be

events given by  $A = \left\{1, \frac{1}{2}\right\}$ ;  $B = \left\{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k \mid K \text{ is an even positive integer}\right\}$  find

$$P(\bar{A} \cap \bar{B})$$

**Solution:** We know that  $\overline{A \cap B} = \overline{(A \cup B)}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore P(\overline{A \cap B}) &= P(\overline{(A \cup B)}) = 1 - P(A \cup B) \\ &= 1 - \{P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)\} \dots (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Given } A = \left\{1, \frac{1}{2}\right\}, B = \left\{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^0, \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2, \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4, \dots\right\}$$

$$A \cap B = \{1\}$$

$$P(A \cap B) = \frac{1}{n+1} \text{ since } S \text{ contains } n+1 \text{ elements.}$$

$$P(A) = \frac{2}{n+1} \quad P(B) = \frac{n+2}{2(n+1)} \text{ if } n \text{ is even}$$

$$P(B) = \frac{1}{2} \text{ if } n \text{ is odd}$$

Suppose  $n$  is even using (1)

$$\begin{aligned} P(\overline{A \cap B}) &= 1 - \left\{ \frac{2}{n+1} + \frac{n+2}{2(n+1)} - \frac{1}{n+1} \right\} \\ &= 1 - \left\{ \frac{4 + (n+2) - 2}{2(n+1)} \right\} = 1 - \frac{n+4}{2(n+1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$P(\overline{A \cap B}) = \frac{2n+2-n-4}{2(n+1)} = \frac{n-2}{2(n+1)}$$

Suppose  $n$  is even then

$$\begin{aligned} P(\overline{A \cap B}) &= 1 - \left\{ \frac{2}{n+1} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{n+1} \right\} \\ &= 1 - \left\{ \frac{4+n+1-2}{2(n+1)} \right\} \\ &= 1 - \frac{n+3}{2(n+1)} = \frac{2n+2-n-3}{2(n+1)} = \frac{n-1}{2(n+1)} \end{aligned}$$

**5.7.8 Example:** If  $P(B/\bar{A}) = P(B/A)$ , then A and B are independent

**Proof:**  $P(B/\bar{A}) = P(B/A)$

i.e.  $\frac{P(B \cap \bar{A})}{P(\bar{A})} = \frac{P(B \cap A)}{P(A)}$

i.e.  $P(A) \cdot P(B \cap \bar{A}) = P(A \cap B) P(\bar{A})$   
 $= P(A) \cdot \{P(B) + P(\bar{A}) - P(\bar{A} \cup B)\} = P(A \cap B) P(\bar{A})$   
 $= P(A) \cdot P(B) + P(A) P(\bar{A}) - P(A) \cdot P(\bar{A} \cup B) = P(A \cap B) P(\bar{A})$   
 $P(A) \{P(B) - P(\bar{A} \cup B)\} = P(\bar{A}) \{P(A \cap B) - P(A)\}$

i.e.  $P(A) \{P(\bar{A} \cup B) - P(B)\} = P(\bar{A}) \cdot \{P(A) - P(A \cap B)\}$

$P(A) \{P(\bar{A}) - P(\bar{A} \cap B)\} = P(\bar{A}) \cdot P(B)$

$P(A) \{P(\bar{A} \cup \bar{B})\} = [1 - P(A)] \cdot P(B)$

$P(A) \{1 - P(A \cap B)\} = P(B) - P(A) \cdot P(B)$

$\Rightarrow P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B)$

Hence it is proved that A and B are independent.

**5.7.9 Example:** The chances of X, Y, Z becoming managers of a company are 4 : 2 : 3. The probabilities that bonus scheme will be introduced if X, Y, Z become managers are respectively are 0.3, 0.5, 0.8. If the bonus scheme has been introduced what is the probability that X is appointed as the manager.

**Solution:** Given  $P(X) = \frac{4}{9}$ ,  $P(Y) = \frac{2}{9}$ ,  $P(Z) = \frac{3}{9}$

Also  $P(B/X) = 0.3$ ,  $P(B/Y) = 0.5$ ,  $P(B/Z) = 0.8$ .

where B stands for bonus. We have to find  $f(X/B)$ .



Baye's Theorem gives as

$$\begin{aligned}
 P(X/B) &= \frac{P(B/X) P(X)}{P(B/X) P(X) + P(B/Y)P(Y) + P(B/Z)P(Z)} \\
 &= \frac{0.3 \times \frac{4}{9}}{0.3 \times \frac{4}{9} + 0.5 \times \frac{2}{9} + 0.8 \times \frac{3}{9}} \\
 &= \frac{1.2}{1.2 + 1.0 + 2.4} = \frac{1.2}{4.6} = \frac{0.6}{2.3} = 0.218
 \end{aligned}$$

### 5.7 Exercises:

1. Show that in a single throw with two dice the chance of throwing more than seven is equal to that of throwing less than seven.
2. Two different digits are chosen at random from the set 1, 2, 3, ..... 8. Show that the probability that the sum of the digits will be equal to 5 is the same as the probability that their sum will exceed 13 each being  $\frac{1}{14}$ .
3. A coin is tossed until there are either two consecutive heads or two consecutive tails or the number of tosses become 5. Describe the sample space.
4. Let A and B be two events, neither of which has probability zero. Then show that if A and B are disjoint then A and B are independent.
5. If A and B are two mutually exclusive events then show that  $P(A/\bar{B}) = \frac{P(A)}{1 - P(B)}$
6. A man takes advice regarding one of two possible courses of action from three advisers, who arrived at their recommendations independently. He follows the recommendation of the majority the probability that the individual advisers are wrong are 0.1, 0.5 and 0.05 respectively. What is the probability that the man takes incorrect advice.
7. A person takes four tests in succession. There probability of this passing the first test is p, that of his passing each succeeding test is p or  $p/2$  according as he passes or fails the preceding one. He qualifies provided he passes atleast three tests. What is the chance of his qualifying.

8.  $P(A) = 0.7, P(\bar{B}) = 0.5, P(\bar{A} \cup \bar{B}) = 0.6$  find  $P(A \cup B)$ .
9. A certain drug manufactured by a company is tested chemically for its toxic nature. Let the event the drug is toxic be denoted by  $E$ . The event the chemical test reveals that the drug is toxic be denoted by  $F$ . Let  $P(E) = \theta, P(F/E) = P(\bar{F}/\bar{E}) = 1 - \theta$ . Then show that probability of the drug not being toxic when the chemical test reveals that it is toxic is  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

## 5.9 Summary:

In this lesson an attempt is made to explain the concepts of conditional probability and related aspects along with examples. The most important aspect is the Baye's Theorem and inverse probabilities. A number of examples are worked out and a good number of exercises are also given.

## 5.10 Technical Terms:

- Dependent events
- Independent events
- Product law
- Pairwise independence
- Mutual independence
- Prior probability
- Posterior / Inverse probability
- Mathematical induction
- Restricted sample space
- Relative probability

## **Lesson - 6**

# **RANDOM VARIABLES**

### **Syllabus:**

Notion of a random variable, distribution function and its properties, discrete random variable, probability mass function, Continuous random variable, probability density function, transformation of one dimensional random variable (simple 1-1 functions only)

### **Objective of The Lesson:**

After studying this lesson the student is expected to have a clear comprehension of the theory and the practical utility about the concepts of Random variable, distribution function - its properties, Discrete random variable, probability mass function, continuous random variable, probability density function and transformation of one dimensional random variable.

### **Structure of The Lesson:**

- 6.1 Notion of Random variable**
- 6.2 Distribution function and its properties**
- 6.3 Discrete Random variable**
- 6.4 Probability Mass Function**
- 6.5 Continuous Random Variable**
- 6.6 Probability Density function**
- 6.7 Transformation of one Dimensional Random Variable**
- 6.8 Worked Examples**
- 6.9 Exercises**
- 6.10 Summary**
- 6.11 Technical Terms**

### **6.1 Notion of Random Variable:**

When a statistical experiment is conducted, all the possible outcomes of it will generate a set, called the sample space, denoted by  $S$ . We are often much interested in its numerical description rather than its specific outcomes. For example when we toss a coin three times, we get the following outcomes.

TTT, HTT, THT, TTH, HHT, HTH, THH, HHH

which generates a sample space  $S$ . Suppose we are interested in number of heads then a numerical value 0, 1, 2, or 3 will be assigned to each sample points. The numerical values 0, 1, 2, 3 are random observations which may be assumed by some random variable, denoted by  $X$ . In the example, the random variable  $X$  represents the number of heads. The value of different sample points of the sample space  $S$  are denoted by  $W$ . Also from the example i.e., three tosses of a fair coin the sample points in  $S$  are

$$W_1 = (T T T), W_2 = (H T T), W_3 = (T H T), W_4 = (T T H), W_5 = (H H T), W_6 = (H T H), \\ W_7 = (T H H), W_8 = (H H H)$$

Since we define a function  $X$ , which denotes the number of heads, we note that

$$X(W_1) = 0, X(W_2) = X(W_3) = X(W_4) = 1, X(W_5) = X(W_6) = X(W_7) = 2, X(W_8) = 3$$

The inverse image

$$X^{-1}(W_i) \text{ is the event } \{0 \leq X < 1\} \text{ for } i = 1$$

$$X^{-1}(W_i) \text{ is the event } \{1 \leq X < 2\} \text{ for } i = 2, 3, 4$$

$$X^{-1}(W_i) \text{ is the event } \{2 \leq X < 3\} \text{ for } i = 5, 6, 7$$

$$X^{-1}(W_i) \text{ is the event } \{X = 3\} \text{ for } i = 8$$

Hence  $X$ , which denotes the number of heads in three tosses, is called a random variable.

Hence a real valued function defined on a sample space  $S$  associated with a given random experiment and taking values in  $\mathbb{R}(-\infty, \infty)$  is called a random variable.

## 6.2 DISTRIBUTION FUNCTION AND ITS PROPERTIES

Let  $X$  be a random variable then the function  $F(x)$  defined for all real  $x$ ,

$$F(x) = P(X \leq x) = P\{w : X(w) \leq x\}, -\infty < x < \infty$$

is called the distribution function (d.f) of  $X$ .

### Properties of Distribution function :

**Property 1 :** If  $F(x)$  is the distribution function of random variable  $X$ , and if  $x < y$  then (a)  $0 \leq F(x) \leq 1 \forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $F$  is bounded (b)  $F(x) \leq F(y)$ ,  $F$  is monotonically non-decreasing.

**Proof :**

- (a) Since probability is a non-negative quantity and lies between 0 and 1, i.e.,  $0 \leq P \leq 1$  therefore we can write  $0 \leq P(X \leq x) \leq 1$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \leq F(x) \leq 1 \quad (\because P(X \leq x) = F(x))$$

- (b) As  $F(x)$  is a monotonically non-decreasing function of  $x$  and  $x, y$  be any value in  $R$ , such that  $x < y$ . Since  $(-\infty, x]$  is a subset of  $(-\infty, y]$  we can write

$$\begin{aligned} (x, y] &= (-\infty, y] - (-\infty, x] \\ \therefore P(x, y] &= P(-\infty, y] - P(-\infty, x] \\ &= P(X \leq y) - P(X \leq x) \\ P(x, y] &= F(y) - F(x) \quad \dots \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

Also since  $P(x, y] \geq 0$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} F(y) - F(x) &\geq 0 \quad (\because \text{from (1)}) \\ \Rightarrow F(x) &\leq F(y). \end{aligned}$$

**Property 3:** If  $F(x)$  is distribution function of random variable  $X$ , then

$$(a). \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} F(x) = F(-\infty) = 0, \quad (b). \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} F(x) = F(+\infty) = 1.$$

**Proof:** (a) Let us define that the sequence of events  $A_n = \{x \leq n\}$ . Here the sequence  $\{A_n\}$  is a decreasing sequence of events with

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} A_n = \phi \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

Therefore by the continuity axiom on probability we have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P(A_n) = P\left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} A_n\right) = P(\phi) = 0 \quad (\because \text{from (1)}) \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

But  $P(A_n) = P(X \leq -n) = F(-n)$  (by definition of d.f.)

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P(A_n) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} F(-n) = 0 \quad (\because \text{from (2)})$$

$$\text{i.e., } F(-\infty) = 0$$

- (b) Similarly define that the sequences of events  $A_n = \{X \leq n\}$ , the sequence  $\{A_n\}$  is a increasing sequence of events with

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} A_n = S \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

Hence by the continuity axiom on probability we have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P(A_n) = P\left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} A_n\right) = P(S) = 1 \quad (\because \text{from (1)}) \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

$$\therefore P(A_n) = P(X \leq n) = F(n) \quad (\text{by defn. of d.f.})$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P(A_n) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} F(n) = 1 \quad (\because \text{from (2)})$$

$$\text{i.e., } F(+\infty) = 1$$

**Property 4 :** If  $F(x)$  is the distribution function of the random variable  $X$  and if  $x < y$  then  $P(x < X \leq y) = F(y) - F(x)$ .

**Proof :** Since the events  $x < X \leq y$  and  $X \leq x$  are disjoint and their union is the event  $X \leq y$ .

Hence by addition theorem of probability

$$P(x < X \leq y) + P(X \leq x) = P(X \leq y)$$

$$\Rightarrow P(x < X \leq y) = P(X \leq y) - P(X \leq x) \quad (\because P(X \leq x) = F(x) \text{ \& } P(X \leq y) = F(y))$$

$$\text{We have } P(x < X \leq y) = F(y) - F(x)$$

**Property 5 :**  $F(x)$  is continuous from the right i.e.,  $F(x+0) = F(x)$  for each  $x$ .

**Proof :** Let  $A_n = \left(X \leq x + \frac{1}{n}\right)$  be a sequence of events and for a fixed value of  $x$ , sequence of events and for a fixed value of  $x$ , sequence  $\{A_n\}$  is a decreasing sequence of events with

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P(A_n) = P(X \leq x) = F(x)$$

$$\text{or } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P\left(X \leq x + \frac{1}{n}\right) = F(x) \quad \left(\because A_n = \left(X \leq x + \frac{1}{n}\right)\right)$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} F\left(x + \frac{1}{n}\right) = F(x)$$

$$\text{or } F\left(x + \frac{1}{\infty}\right) = F(x)$$

$$\text{or } F(x + 0) = F(x)$$

### 6.3 Discrete Random Variable:

If the sample space  $S$  contains a finite number of points or countably infinite number of points, it is called a discrete sample space. A random variable  $X$  defined over a discrete sample space is called a discrete random variable.

For example if we collect data about number of persons in families of certain town, then it is certain that number of persons in each family would be in whole numbers. Therefore there would be no family with 2.5 or 2.67 or 1.97 persons. The variable i.e., the number of persons in a family, in this case is a discrete random variable - some max examples of discrete random variable are given below.

Example 1 : The number of heads in tossing of a coin.

Example 2 : The number of points on the dice when it is rolled.

Example 3 : The number of insects survived when an insecticide is sprayed.

Example 4 : The number of accidents occurred in a year.

Example 5 : The number of defective items in a sample of size 'n'.

### 6.4 Probability Mass Function:

If ' $X$ ' is a discrete random variable defined on the sample space  $S$  which takes the values  $x_1, x_2, \dots$  with each possible outcome  $x_i$ , then a number is associated that is  $p_i = p(X = x_i) = p(x_i)$ , called the probability of  $x_i$ , the numbers  $p(x_i), i = 1, 2, \dots$  must satisfy the following conditions.

$$(i) \ p(x_i) \geq 0 \forall i \quad (ii) \ \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} p(x_i) = 1$$

the function  $p$  is called the probability mass function of the random variable  $X$  and the set  $\{x_i, p(x_i)\}$  is called the probability distribution of the random variable  $X$ .

## 6.5 Continuous Random Variable:

If sample space  $S$  contains an infinite number of points or continuity of points on a line segment or with more than one interval of points is called continuous sample space. A random variable defined over the continuous sample space is called a continuous random variable.

**For example 1 :** The weight of middle aged people in India lying between 40 Kg and 150 Kg is a continuous variable.

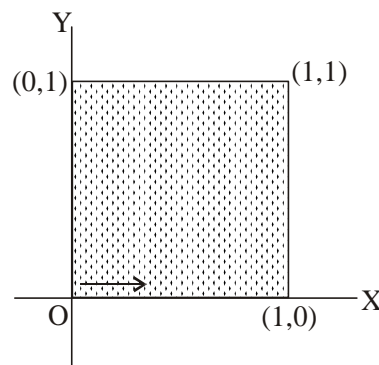
$$\text{i.e., } X(x) = \{x: 40 \leq x \leq 150\}$$

**2 :** The maximum breaking strength 250 Kg of a wire is a continuous variable.

$$\text{i.e., } X(x) = \{x: 0 \leq x \leq 250\}$$

## 6.6 Probability Density Function:

Since in dealing with the distribution of a continuous random variable will be necessary to express the probabilities in the form of intervals. So with the help of an example continuous probability distribution is explained as follows.



Let us consider a squared target of one unit dimensions and a riffled is aimed at it which is triggered several times and after some fixings it will appear as shown in figure 6.6. Whenever a bullet is fixed it is equally likely to strike any where on the squared target. Let us consider the left side of the target as  $Y$  - axis and the bottom as  $X$  - axis, obviously the variate  $X$  would defined horizontal distance of a hit from the vertical axis ( $X = 0$ ) and as such it may have any value between 0 and 1 and will be called as continuous random variable.

From Geometric probability it can be seen that the chance of a hit into any internal is equal to the horizontal length of that interval divided by the total length of the board which will be equal to

one. For instance the probability that the hit strikes between 0.3 and 0.8, horizontal distance  $\frac{0.5}{1.0} = 0.5$ .

Since for the continuous distribution it is not possible to have a finite probability associated with single point as in the discrete distribution.



### 6.7 Transformation of One Dimensional Random Variable:

Let  $X$  be a random variable defined on the event space  $S$  and let  $g(\cdot)$  be a function such that  $Y = g(X)$  is also a.r.v. defined on  $S$ . This can be shown by following theorem.

**Theorem :** Let  $X$  be a continuous r.v. with p.d.f.  $f_X(x)$ . Let  $y = g(x)$  be strictly monotonic increasing (or decreasing) function of  $x$ . Assume that  $g(x)$  is differentiable and hence continuous for all  $x$ . Then the p.d.f. of the r.v.  $y$  is given by

$$h_Y(y) = f_X(x) \left| \frac{dx}{dy} \right|$$

where  $x$  is expressed in terms of  $y$ .

**Proof :**

**Case (i):**  $y = g(x)$  is strictly increasing function of  $x$

i.e.,  $\frac{dy}{dx} > 0$ . The d.f. of  $y$  is given by

$$H_Y(y) = P(Y \leq y) = P[g(X) \leq y] = P[X \leq g^{-1}(y)]$$

the inverse exists and is unique, since  $g(\cdot)$  is strictly increasing.

$$\therefore H_Y(y) = F_X[g^{-1}(y)], \text{ where } F \text{ is the d.f. of } X.$$

$$= F_X(x) \quad [\because y = g(x) \Rightarrow g^{-1}(y) = x]$$

Differentiating w.r.t. 'y', we get

$$h_Y(y) = \frac{d}{dy}[F_X(x)] = \frac{d}{dx}[F_X(x)] \frac{dx}{dy}$$

$$= f_X(x) \frac{dx}{dy} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

**Case (ii):**  $y = g(x)$  is strictly monotonic decreasing

$$H_Y(y) = P(Y \leq y) = P[g(X) \leq y]$$

$$= P[X \geq g^{-1}(y)]$$

$$= 1 - P[X \leq g^{-1}(y)]$$

$$= 1 - F_X[g^{-1}(y)]$$

$$= 1 - F_X(x)$$

where  $x = g^{-1}(y)$ , the inverse exists and is unique. Differentiating w.r.t. 'y', we get

$$h_Y(y) = \frac{d}{dx}[1 - F_X(x)] \frac{dx}{dy} = -f_X(x) \cdot \frac{dx}{dy} = f_X(x) \left| \frac{dx}{dy} \right| \quad (2)$$

the algebraic sign (-ve) obtained in (2) is since y is a decreasing function of  $x \Rightarrow x$  is a decreasing function of  $y \Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dy} < 0$ .

By combining equation (1) & (2) gives

$$h_Y(y) = f_X(x) \left| \frac{dx}{dy} \right|$$

## 6.8 Workedout Examples:

**Example 1 :** A random variable X has the following probability distribution.

|       |   |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |
|-------|---|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| x :   | 0 | 1  | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   |
| P(x): | K | 3K | 5K | 7K | 9K | 11K | 13K | 15K | 17K |

- determine the value of K.
- find the distribution function.
- find the smallest value of x for which  $P(X \leq x) > 0.5$

**Solution :**

$$(a) \sum P(x_i) = 1 \Rightarrow K(1+3+5+7+9+11+13+15+17) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow 81K = 1 \Rightarrow K = \frac{1}{81}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b) } P(X < 4) &= P\{(X=0) \cup (X=1) \cup (X=2) \cup (X=3)\} = p_0 + p_1 + p_2 + p_3 \\
 &= K + 3K + 5K + 7K = 16K = \frac{16}{81}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 P(X \geq 5) &= P\{(X=5) \cup (X=6) \cup (X=7) \cup (X=8)\} \\
 &= p_5 + p_6 + p_7 + p_8 = 11K + 13K + 15K + 17K = 56K = \frac{56}{81}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$P(0 < X < 4) = P\{(X=1) \cup (X=2) \cup (X=3)\} = p_1 + p_2 + p_3 = 3K + 5K + 7K = 15K = \frac{15}{81}$$

(c) the distribution is  $F(t) = P(x \leq t)$

$$F(0) = P(X \leq 0) = K$$

$$F(1) = P(X \leq 1) = 4K$$

$$F(2) = P(X \leq 2) = 9K$$

$$F(3) = P(X \leq 3) = 16K$$

$$F(4) = P(X \leq 4) = 25K$$

$$F(5) = P(X \leq 5) = 36K$$

$$F(6) = P(X \leq 6) = 49K$$

$$F(7) = P(X \leq 7) = 64K$$

$$F(8) = P(X \leq 8) = 81K$$

We observe that  $p(X < 4) = p(X \leq 3) = F(3) = 16K$ , etc...

$$P(X \geq 5) = 1 - P(X < 5) = 1 - P(X \leq 4) = 1 - 25K = \frac{86}{81}$$

$$P(0 < X < 4) = F(4) - F(0) - P_4 = (25 - 1 - 9)K = 15K = \frac{15}{81}$$

$$(d) F(x) > \frac{1}{2}; F(5) = \frac{36}{81} = 0.44; F(6) = \frac{49}{81} = 0.61$$

then the smallest value of  $x$  for which  $F(x) > \frac{1}{2}$  is  $x = 6$ .

**Example 2 :** Consider the distribution function

$$\begin{aligned} F(t) &= 0, & t < 0 \\ &= t, & 0 \leq t < 1 \\ &= 1, & t \geq 1 \end{aligned}$$

Find the density function and compute

$$(a) P\left[\frac{1}{4} < t < \frac{3}{4}\right] \quad (b) \left[-1 < t < \frac{1}{2}\right]$$

**Solution :** The derivative of  $F(t)$  at  $t = x$  is given by

$$f(x) = \left[ \frac{d}{dt} F(t) \right] \text{ at } t = x$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 0, & x < 0 \\ &= 1, & 0 \leq x < 1 \\ &= 0, & x \geq 1 \end{aligned}$$

Hence we define the density function

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= 1 & 0 < x < 1 \\ &= 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

As the derivative  $\frac{d}{dt} F(t)$  does not exist at  $t = 0$  and  $t = 1$ , so we take the range  $0 \leq t < 1$  as  $0 < t < 1$

$$(a) \quad 0 < P\left[\frac{1}{4} < x < \frac{3}{4}\right] = \int_{\frac{1}{4}}^{\frac{3}{4}} 1 \cdot dx = [x]_{\frac{1}{4}}^{\frac{3}{4}} = \frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b)} \quad P\left[-1 < x < \frac{1}{2}\right] &= \int_{-1}^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx = \int_{-1}^0 f(x) dx + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x) dx = \int_{-1}^0 0 \cdot dx + \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} 1 \cdot dx \\
 &= [x]_0^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} - 0 = \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 3 :** Verify that  $F(t) = 0$   $t < 0$

$$= t^2 \quad 0 \leq t < \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= 1 - 3(1 - t^2) \quad \frac{1}{2} \leq t < 1$$

$$= 1 \quad t \geq 1$$

is a distribution function and derive the density function of X.

- Solution :**
1. It satisfies that  $0 \leq F(t) \leq 1 \quad \forall t$
  2. It satisfies that  $F(-\infty) = 0$  and  $F(\infty) = 1$
  3.  $F(t)$  is a non-decreasing function and it is right continuous for all  $t$

Hence it is a distribution function

the derivative of  $F(t)$  at  $t = x$

$$f(x) = \left[ \frac{d}{dt} F(t) \right] \text{ at } t = x$$

$$f(x) = 0, \quad x < 0$$

$$= 2x, \quad 0 \leq x < \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= 6x, \quad \frac{1}{2} \leq x < 1$$

$$= 0 \quad x \geq 1$$

the density function is  $f(x) = 2x, \quad 0 \leq x < \frac{1}{2}$

$$= 6x, \quad \frac{1}{2} \leq x < 1$$

$$= 0, \quad \text{otherwise}$$

**Example 4:** Check whether the function given by

$$f(x) = \frac{x+2}{25} \quad \text{for } x = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 \text{ is a p.d.f of discrete random variable.}$$

**Solution :** The given function is  $f(x) = \frac{x+2}{25}$  . . . . (1)

Now substituting the different values of x we get from (1)  $x = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5$

$$f(1) = \frac{3}{25}, \quad f(4) = \frac{6}{25}$$

$$f(2) = \frac{4}{25}, \quad \text{and } f(5) = \frac{7}{25}$$

$$f(3) = \frac{5}{25}$$

Since these values are all non negative.

$$f(1) + f(2) + f(3) + f(4) + f(5) = \frac{3}{25} + \frac{4}{25} + \frac{5}{25} + \frac{6}{25} + \frac{7}{25} = 1$$

$\therefore f(x) \geq 0$  and  $\sum f(n) = 1$  conditions are satisfied thus, the given function is a p.d.f. of a random variable having the range  $\{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ .

**Example 5 :** Find the distribution function of the total number of heads obtained in four tosses of a balanced coin.

**Solution :** Given  $f(0) = \frac{1}{16}$ ,  $f(1) = \frac{4}{16}$ ,  $f(2) = \frac{6}{16}$ ,  $f(3) = \frac{4}{16}$ ,  $f(4) = \frac{1}{16}$

Which follows

$$F(0) = f(0) = \frac{1}{16}$$

$$F(1) = f(0) + f(1) = \frac{1}{16} + \frac{4}{16} = \frac{5}{16}$$

$$F(2) = f(0) + f(1) + f(2) = \frac{1}{16} + \frac{4}{16} + \frac{6}{16} = \frac{11}{16}$$

$$F(3) = f(0) + f(1) + f(2) + f(3) = \frac{1}{16} + \frac{4}{16} + \frac{6}{16} + \frac{4}{16} = \frac{15}{16}$$

$$F(4) = f(0) + f(1) + f(2) + f(3) + f(4) = \frac{1}{16} + \frac{4}{16} + \frac{6}{16} + \frac{4}{16} + \frac{1}{16} = 1$$

Hence the distribution function is given by

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for } x < 0 \\ \frac{1}{16} & \text{for } 0 \leq x < 1 \\ \frac{5}{16} & \text{for } 1 \leq x < 2 \\ \frac{11}{16} & \text{for } 2 \leq x < 3 \\ \frac{15}{16} & \text{for } 3 \leq x < 4 \\ 1 & \text{for } x \geq 4 \end{cases}$$

This distribution function is defined not only for the values taken on by the given random variable, but for all real numbers is observed. For example we can write  $F(1.7) = \frac{5}{16}$  and  $F(100) = 1$  although the probabilities of getting "atmost 1.7 heads" or "atmost 100 heads" in four tosser of a balanced coin may not be of any real significance.

**Example 6 :** If X has probability density

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} k \cdot e^{-3x}, & \text{for } x > 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Since the given function is continuous we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx &= \int_0^{\infty} k \cdot e^{-3x} dx = k \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-3x} dx = k \cdot \frac{e^{-3x}}{-3} \Big|_0^{\infty} \\ &= \frac{-k}{3} (e^{-\infty} - e^{-0}) = \frac{k}{3} = 1 \Rightarrow k = 3 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$P(0.5 \leq x \leq 1) = \int_{0.5}^1 3e^{-3x} dx = -e^{-3x} \Big|_{0.5}^1 = -e^{-3} + e^{-1.5} = 0.173$$

For  $x > 0$ ,

$$F(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f(t) dt = \int_0^x 3e^{-3t} dt = -e^{-3t} \Big|_0^x = 1 - e^{-3x}$$

and since  $F(x) = 0$  for  $x \leq 0$  we can write

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for } x \leq 0 \\ 1 - e^{-3x} & \text{for } x > 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(0.5 \leq x \leq 1) &= F(1) - F(0.5) \\ &= (1 - e^{-3}) - (1 - e^{-1.5}) \\ &= 0.173 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 7 :** Let  $f(x) = 2x$ ,  $0 < x < 1$  and 0, otherwise, be the p.d.f. of  $x$ . Find the distribution function of p.d.f. of  $y = \sqrt{x}$ .

**Solution :**  $P(Y \leq y) = P(\sqrt{x} \leq y) = P(x \leq y^2)$

$$\therefore F_x(y) = \int_0^{y^2} f(x) dx$$

$$= \int_0^{y^2} 2x dx = 2 \cdot \int_0^{y^2} x dx = \frac{2 \cdot x^2}{2} \Big|_0^{y^2} = y^4, 0 \leq y \leq 1$$

This gives the distribution function of  $y$ . the p.d.f. of  $y$  is

$$f_y(y) = F_y^1(Y) = 4y^3, 0 \leq y \leq 1$$

**Example 8 :** A variate  $x$  has p.d.f.  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x^2}$ ,  $x \geq 1$ ;

$f(x) = 0$ ,  $x < 1$  find the p.d.f. of  $e^{-x}$ .

**Solution :** Let  $y = e^{-x}$  and use the transformation  $y = e^{-x}$

$$\Rightarrow x = -\log y$$

$$\text{this gives } \left| \frac{dx}{dy} \right| = \frac{1}{y}; x \geq 1 \Rightarrow y \leq \left( \frac{1}{e} \right)$$

Further  $y > 0$



$$f_x(x) = \left| \frac{dy}{dx} \right| f_y(y) \text{ we get}$$

$$f_y(y) = [y \log y]^{-2} \quad 0 < y \leq e^{-1}, \quad f_y(y) = 0 \text{ otherwise}$$

**Example 9 :** Variate X has the p.d.f.  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi(1+x^2)}, -\infty < x < \infty$

Find the p.d.f. of  $y = \tan^{-1} x$

**Solution :**  $Y = \tan^{-1} x \Rightarrow x = \tan y$  so that  $\frac{dx}{dy} = \sec^2 y > 0$

Thus the function is increasing. Also

$$1 + x^2 = 1 + \tan^2 y = \sec^2 y$$

$$\text{hence } f_y(Y) = \left[ f_x(x) \left| \frac{dx}{dy} \right| \right]_y = \frac{\sec^2 y}{\pi \sec^2 y} = \frac{1}{\pi}, \quad -\frac{\pi}{2} < y < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

**Example 10 :** If  $Y = |X|$ . Show that

$$F_y(Y) = \begin{cases} F_x(y) - F_x(-y) + P(x = -y), & y > 0 \\ 0 & y \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

**Solution :**  $F_y(Y) = P(Y \leq y)$

$$= P(1 \times 1 \leq y)$$

$$= P(-y \leq x \leq y)$$

$$= P\{(-y < x \leq y) \cup (x = -y)\}$$

$$= P\{-y < x \leq y\} + P(x = -y)$$

$$= F_x(y) - F_x(-y) + P(x = -y)$$

( $\therefore$  By using distribution properties)

## 6.9 Exercise:

- An experiment consists of three independent tosses of a fair coin. Let  $x$  = the number of heads,  $y$  = the number of head runs,  $z$  = the length of head runs. A head run being defined as consecutive occurrence together in three tosses of the coin. Find the probability function of (i)  $X$ , (ii)  $Y$ , (iii)  $Z$ , (iv)  $X + Y$  and (v)  $XY$  and construct probability tables and draw their probability charts.
- A random variable  $X$  has the following probability function

|        |   |     |      |      |      |       |        |            |
|--------|---|-----|------|------|------|-------|--------|------------|
| $x$    | 0 | 1   | 2    | 3    | 4    | 5     | 6      | 7          |
| $p(x)$ | 0 | $k$ | $2k$ | $2k$ | $3k$ | $k^2$ | $2k^2$ | $7k^2 + k$ |

- Find  $k$ ,
- Evaluate  $P(x < 6)$ ,  $P(x \geq 6)$  and  $P(0 < x < 5)$
- If  $P(x \leq k) > \frac{1}{2}$ , find the minimum value of  $k$  and
- Determine the distribution function of  $X$ .

(Ans: (i)  $k = \frac{1}{10}$ , (ii)  $\frac{81}{100}, \frac{19}{100}, \frac{4}{5}$ , (iii)  $k = 4$ )

- The diameter of an electric cable say  $X$ ; is assumed to be a continuous random variable with p.d.f.  $f(x) = 6x(1-x)$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$ 
  - check that above is p.d.f.
  - Determine a number of such that  $P(x < b) = P(x > b)$

(Ans: (i) p.d.f., (ii)  $b = 1/2$ )

- A continuous random variable  $X$  has a p.d.f.  $f(x) = 3x^2$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq 1$

Find  $a$  and  $b$  such that (i)  $P(x \leq a) = P(x > a)$ , (ii)  $P(x > b) = 0.05$

(Ans: (i)  $a = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{1/3}$ , (ii)  $b = \left(\frac{19}{20}\right)^{1/3}$ )

- Let  $x$  be a continuous random variate with p.d.f.

$$f(x) = ax, \quad 0 \leq x \leq 1$$

$$= a, \quad 1 \leq x \leq 2$$

$$= -ax + 3a, \quad 2 \leq x \leq 3$$

$$= 0 \quad \text{otherwise}$$

- (i) Determine the constant a
- (ii) Compute  $P(x \leq 1.5)$

(Ans: (i)  $a = 1/2$ , (ii)  $a = 1/2$ )

6. The mileage C in thousands of miles which car owners get with a certain kind of type is a random variable having probability density function

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{20} e^{-x/20}, \text{ for } x > 0$$

$$= 0 \text{ for } x \leq 0.$$

Find the probability that one of these tyres will last

- (i) at most 10,000 miles
- (ii) any where form 16,000 to 24,000 miles
- (iii) at least 30,000 miles.

(Ans: (i) 0.3935, (ii) 0.1481, (iii) 0.2231)

7. Verify that the following function is a distrilention function

$$F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & x < -a \\ \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x}{a} + 1 \right) & -a \leq x \leq a \\ 1 & x > a \end{cases}$$

8. A petrol pump is sopplied with petrol once a day. If its daily volume X of sales in thousands of litres is distrilented by

$$f(x) = 5(1-x)^4 ; 0 \leq x \leq 1$$

What must be the capacity of its tank in order that the probability that its supply will be exhansted in a given day shall be 0.01 ?

(Ans : a = 0.6019, 601.9 litres)

9. If the comulative distribution function of X if F(x), Find the c.d.f. of

(i)  $Y = x+a$ , (ii)  $Y = x - b$ , (iii)  $y = ax$ , (iv)  $y = x^3$ , (v)  $y = x^2$

What are corresponding probability density functions ?

10. Let  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} & -1 < x < 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

be the p.d.f. of the r.u.x. Find distribution function and the p.d.f. of  $Y = x^2$  ?

### 6.10 Summary :

The concept of a random variable, its associated distribution function are defined and a number of examples are given. Functions of random variables into discrete and continuous types - the associated mass functions and density functions are presented.

### 6.11 Technical Terms :

Random Variables, Distribution function, Probability mass function, Probability density function.

## Lesson – 7

# MATHEMATICAL EXPECTATION

### Objective of The Lesson:

After studying this lesson the student is expected to have a clear comprehension of the theory and the practical utility about the concepts of mathematical expectation, moments, M.G.F., C.G.F., P.G.F. definitions, properties and their applications.

### Structure of The Lesson:

- 7.1 Introduction
- 7.2 Mathematical expectation of random variable
  - 7.2.1 Definition
  - 7.2.2 Properties
- 7.3 Moments and Central Moments
- 7.4 Moment Generating Function
- 7.5 Cumulant Generating Function
- 7.6 Probability Generating Function
- 7.7 Characteristic Function
- 7.8 Tchebyshev's Inequality and Its Application
- 7.9 Worked Examples
- 7.10 Exercise

### 7.1 Introduction:

When real variable is associated with a probability distribution, no value of the variable is a certainty and accordingly one is not since of what value is assumed us the real variable. In situations like temperature in atmosphere, rainfall in monsoon, profits / losses in business, sensex in share market etc. We can talk of only average value rater than exact value. If the probability distribution of the underlying variable is known / specified the average value can be calculated by a concept called Mathematical Expectation. This lesson is devoted to introduce this concept in a theoretical way and present its practical utility along with its other related concepts in the following sections.

### 7.2 Mathematical Expectation of Random Variable:

- 7.2.1 Definition:** Let  $X$  be a random variable defined on a probability space. Suppose if  $X$  be a discrete and Let  $\{x_i\}$  be the countable set of its possible values, such that  $p(x = x_i) = p_i$

the mathematical expectation of  $X$ , (or the mean of  $X$ ) written as  $E(X)$ , is a real number defined by

$$E(X) = \sum p_i x_i, \quad \forall i \quad \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

Provided the series  $\sum p_i |x_i|$  is convergent.

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) |x| dx < \infty$$

i.e., convergent, the expectation of  $X$ , written as  $E(x)$ , is the real number defined by

$$E(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f(x) dx \quad \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

If the series (1), or integral (2) is conditionally convergent,  $E(X)$  does not exist. Therefore the series (1) or integral (2) must be absolute convergent and hence  $E(X)$  exist. Thus  $E(X)$  exists iff  $E(|X|)$  exists.

### Illustration 1:

For example if the random variable  $X$  takes the values  $0! 1! 2! \dots\dots\dots$  with probability law

$$P(X = x!) = \frac{e^{-1}}{x!}, \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots\dots\dots$$

$$\text{then } \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x! P(X = x!) = e^{-1} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} 1$$

Which is a divergent series. In this case  $E(X)$  does not exist.

For example if the random variable  $X$  which takes the values

$$x_i = (-1)^{i+1} (i+1) ; \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \dots\dots\dots$$

$$\text{with the probability law } p_i = P(X=x_i) = \frac{1}{i(i+1)} ; \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \dots\dots\dots$$

Here  $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i p(X = x_i) = \sum_{i=1}^n (-1)^{i+1} \left(\frac{1}{i}\right) = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \dots$

The series on R.M.S. is conditionally convergent since the terms alternate in sign, are monotonically decreasing and converge to zero when we use leibnitz test for alternating series. By conditional convergence although  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} p_i x_i$  converges,  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} |p_i x_i|$  does not converge. So in the above example  $E(X)$  does not exist even though  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} p_i x_i$  is finite i.e.,  $\log_e^2$ .

**Illustration 2:**

Let us consider the r.u.X. which takes te values

$$x_t = \frac{(-1)^t \cdot 2^t}{t} ; t = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

with probabilities  $p_t = 2^{-t}$

Here also we get  $\sum_{t=1}^{\infty} x_t p_t = \sum_{t=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^t}{t}$

$$= -\left[1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \dots\right] = -\log_e^2$$

and  $\sum_{t=1}^{\infty} |x_t| p_t = \sum_{t=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{t}$

Which is a divergent series. Hence in this case also expectation does not exist.

**Illustration 3:**

Let us consider a continuous r.v. 'X' and p.d.f. is

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \cdot \frac{1}{(1+x^2)} ; -\infty < x < \infty$$

which is the p.d.f. of standard cauchy distribution

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x| f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{|x|}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x}{1+x^2} dx$$

(∵ Integrand is an even function of X)

$$= \frac{1}{\pi} \left| \log(1+x^2) \right|_0^{\infty} \rightarrow \infty$$

Since this integral does not converge to a finite limit. Hence  $E(X)$  does not exist.

### 7.2.2 Properties:

#### Expectation of a Function of a Random Variable:

Consider a r.v.  $X$  with p.d.f. (p.m.f.)  $f(x)$  and distribution  $F(x)$ . If  $g(x)$  is a function such that  $g(x)$  is a r.v. and  $E(g(x))$  exists, then

$$E[g(x)] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(x) \cdot dF(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(x) \cdot f(x) dx \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

(for continuous r.v.)

$$= \sum_x g(x) \cdot f(x) \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

(for discrete r.v.)

**Case 1:** If we take  $g(x) = x^r$ ,  $r$  being a positive integer, in (1) we get

$$E(X^r) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^r \cdot f(x) dx \dots \dots \dots (3)$$

which is defined as  $\mu_r^1$ , the  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment (about origin) of the probability distribution.

thus  $\mu_r^1$  (about origin) =  $E(X^r)$

$\mu_1^1$  (about origin) =  $E(X)$



$$\mu_2^1 \text{ (about origin)} = E(X^2)$$

Hence Mean  $= \bar{x} = \mu_1^1 \text{ (about origin)} = E(X) \dots \dots \dots (4)$

and  $\mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - \mu_1^1{}^2 = E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2 \dots \dots \dots (5)$

**Case 2:** If  $g(x) = [X - E(X)]^2 = (X - \bar{X})^2$

then from equation (1) we get

$$E(X - E(X))^r = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [x - E(X)]^r \cdot f(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x - \bar{x})^r \cdot f(x) dx \dots \dots \dots (6)$$

which is  $\mu_r$ , the  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment about mean.

In particular if  $r = 2$ , we get

$$\mu_2 = E[X - E(X)]^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x - \bar{x})^2 \cdot f(x) dx \dots \dots \dots (7)$$

Equations (5) and (7) gives the variance of the probability distribution of a r.v. X in terms of expectation.

**Case 3:** Taking  $g(x) = \text{constan t} = C(\text{say})$  in (1) we get

$$E(C) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} C \cdot f(x) dx = C \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = C \dots \dots \dots (8)$$

$$\therefore E(C) = C \dots \dots \dots \geq (9)$$

**Addition theorem of Expectation:**

**Statement:** If X and Y are random variables then

$$E(X + Y) = E(X) + E(Y) \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

Provided all the exectations exists.

**Proof:** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be continuous r.v.'s with joint p.d.f.  $f_{x,y}(x, y)$  and marginal p.d.f.'s  $f_x(x)$  and  $f_y(y)$  respectively. Then by definition

$$E(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x \cdot f_x(x) dx \quad \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$E(Y) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y \cdot f_y(y) dy \quad \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} E(X+Y) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x+y) f_{xy}(x, y) dx dy \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x \cdot f_{x,y}(x, y) dx dy + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y \cdot f_{xy}(x, y) dx dy \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x \cdot \left[ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{xy}(x, y) dy \right] dx + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y \left[ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{xy}(x, y) dx \right] dy \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f_x(x) dx + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y f_y(y) dy \\ &= E(X) + E(Y) \quad \text{[From equations (2) \& (3)]} \end{aligned}$$

The above result can be extended to  $n$  variables also by mathematical induction.

### Multiplication theorem of Expectation:

**Statement:** If  $X$  and  $Y$  are independent random variables, then  $E(XY) = E(X) \cdot E(Y)$ .

**Proof:** By definition of Mathematical expectation if  $X, Y$  are continuous r.v.'s then

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(xy) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xy f_{xy}(x, y) dx dy \\
 &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} xy \cdot f_x(x) \cdot f_y(y) dy dx \quad (\because x \text{ and } y \text{ are independent}) \\
 &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x \cdot f_x(x) dx \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y \cdot f_y(y) dy \\
 &= E(X) \cdot E(Y) \quad \left[ \because \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x \cdot f_x(x) dx = E(X), \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y f_y(y) dy = E(Y) \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

The above result can be extended to n variables also by mathematical induction.

**Theorem:**

If X is a random variable and 'a' is constant then

$$(i) \quad E(a \psi(X)) = a E[\psi(x)] \quad (ii) \quad E(\psi(X)+a) = E[\psi(X)] + a$$

where  $\psi(x)$ , a function of X, is a r.v. and all the expectations exist.

**Proof:**

$$(i) \quad E[a \psi(X)] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} a \cdot \psi(X) \cdot f(x) dx = a \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \psi(X) f(x) dx = a \cdot E(\psi(X))$$

$$(ii) \quad E[\psi(x) + a] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [\psi(X)+a] f(x) dx$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \psi(X) f(x) dx + a \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx$$

$$= E[\psi(X)] + a \quad \left[ \because \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = 1 \right]$$

**Corollary:** (i) If  $\psi(X) = x$  then  $E[aX] = A E[X]$  and  $E[X + a] = E(X) + a$

(ii) If  $\psi(X) = 1$ , then  $E[a] = a$

**Theorem:** If  $X$  is a random variable and  $a$  and  $b$  are constants, then  $E(ax + b) = aE(X) + b$ . Provided all the expectations exists.

**Proof:** By definition of mathematical expectation we have

$$\begin{aligned} E(aX+b) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (ax+b) f(x) dx \\ &= a \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x \cdot f(x) dx + b \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx \\ &= a \cdot E(X) + b \end{aligned}$$

**Corollary:** 1. If  $b = 0$ , then we get  $E(aX) = a \cdot E(X)$

2. Taking  $a = 1$ ,  $b = -\bar{X} = -E(X)$ , we get  $E(X - \bar{X}) = 0$

**Theorem:** If  $X \geq 0$  then  $E(X) \geq 0$ .

**Proof:** If  $X$  is a continuous r.v. s.t.  $x \geq 0$  then

$$E(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f(x) dx = \int_0^{\infty} x \cdot f(x) dx > 0 \quad [\because \text{if } X \geq 0, P(x) = 0 \text{ for } x < 0]$$

$$\therefore E(X) \geq 0$$

Provided the expectation exists.

**Theorem:** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  betwo random variables such that  $Y \leq X$  then

$$E(Y) \leq E(X)$$

Provided the expectation exists.

**Proof:** Since  $Y \leq X$ , we have the r.v.

$$Y - X \leq 0 \Rightarrow X - Y \geq 0$$

Hence  $E(X - Y) \geq 0 \Rightarrow E(X) - E(Y) \geq 0$

$\Rightarrow E(X) \geq E(Y) \Rightarrow E(Y) \leq E(X)$

**Theorem:**  $|E(X)| \leq E(|X|)$  provided the expectation exist.

**Proof:** Since  $X \leq |X|$  we have by theorem (i.e.  $E(Y) \leq E(X)$ )

$$E(X) \leq E|X| \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

Again since  $-X \leq |X|$  again by theorem (i.e.,  $E(Y) \leq E(X)$ )

$$E(-X) \leq E|X|$$

$$\Rightarrow E(X) \leq E|X| \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

From (1) & (2) we get  $|E(X)| \leq E|X|$

**Theorem:** If X is a random variable, then  $V(aX + b) = a^2 \cdot V(X)$   
 where a and b are constants.

**Proof:** Let  $Y = aX + b \dots\dots\dots(1)$

Taking expectation on both sides of equation (1) we get

$$E(Y) = E(aX + b)$$

$$\Rightarrow E(Y) = aE(X) + b$$

$$\therefore Y - E(Y) = a \{ X - E(X) \}$$

Squaring and taking expectation of both sides, we get

$$E \{ Y - E(Y) \}^2 = a^2 E \{ X - E(X) \}^2$$

$$\Rightarrow V(Y) = a^2 \cdot V(X) \Rightarrow V(aX + b) = a^2 V(X) \dots\dots\dots(2) \quad (\because \text{from equation (1)})$$

If  $b = 0$ , then  $V(aX) = a^2 \cdot V(X)$

$\Rightarrow$  Variance is not independent of change of scale.

If  $a = 0$ , then  $V(b) = 0$

$\Rightarrow$  Variance of a constant is zero

If  $a = 1$  then  $V(X + b) = V(X) \Rightarrow$  variance is independent of change of origins.

### 7.3 Moments and Central Moments:

As explained in section 7.2 we can set the expectation any function  $g(x)$  of a random variable  $X$  with the help of the probability model of that random variable. Specifically if we take  $g(x) = (X - a)^k$  where 'a' is any constant and  $k$  is a natural number i.e.

$$E(g(x)) = E(X - a)^k$$

then we call this  $k$ -th moment of  $X$  about 'a' and denote it by  $\mu_k^1$ . In particular if  $a = 0$  then it is called  $k$ -th raw moment. If 'a' is taken as  $E(X)$  itself then it is called  $k$ -th central moment and is denoted by  $\mu_k$ .

In all we introduce the following in terms of mathematical expectation.

$k$ -th moment about an arbitrary constant:

$$\mu_k^1 = E(X - a)^k$$

$$k\text{-th raw moment } m_k = E(X^k)$$

$$k\text{-th central moment } \mu_k = E(X - E(X))^k$$

It can be seen that first raw moment is mean of the random variable, first central moment is zero always, second central moment is variance of the random variable.

### 7.4 Moment Generating Function:

The moment generating function (m.g.f.) of a random variable  $X$  (about origin) having the probability density function  $f(x)$  is given by

$$M_X(t) = E(e^{tX}) = \int e^{tX} \cdot f(x) dx \text{ . (for continuous probability distribution)}$$

$$= \sum_x e^{tx} f(x) \text{ (for discrete probability distribution) . . . (1)}$$

Here the integration or summation being extended to the entire range of x, t being a real number and it is being assumed that the R.H.S. of (1) is absolutely convergent for some positive number h such that  $-h < t < h$  . Thus

$$M_X(t) = E(e^{tX}) = E \left[ 1 + tX + \frac{t^2 X^2}{2} + \dots + \frac{t^r X^r}{r!} + \dots \right]$$

$$= 1 + tE(X) + \frac{t^2}{2!} E(X^2) + \dots + \frac{t^r}{r!} E(X^r) + \dots$$

$$= 1 + t \cdot \mu_1^1 + \frac{t^2}{2!} \mu_2^1 + \dots + \frac{t^r}{r!} \mu_r^1 + \dots \text{ (2)}$$

where  $\mu_r^1 = E(X^r) = \int x^r \cdot f(x) dx$  , for continuous distribution.

$$= \sum_x x^r \cdot p(x) \text{ , for discrete distribution.}$$

is the  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment of X about origin. Thus the coefficient of  $\frac{t^r}{r!}$  in  $M_X(t)$  gives  $\mu_r^1$  . Since

$M_X(t)$  generates moments it is known as moment generating function.

Differentiating w.r.t. 't' and then putting  $t = 0$  we get

$$\left. \frac{d^r}{dt^r} \{ M_X(t) \} \right|_{t=0} = \left. \left[ \frac{\mu_r^1}{r!} \cdot r! + \mu_{r+1}^1 \cdot t + \mu_{r+2}^1 \cdot \frac{t^2}{2!} + \dots \right] \right|_{t=0}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu_r^1 = \left. \frac{d^r}{dt^r} \cdot \{ M_X(t) \} \right|_{t=0} \text{ .....(3)}$$

In general, the moment generating function of X about the point  $X = a$  is defined as

$$\begin{aligned}
 M_X(t) \text{ (about } X = a) &= E\left[e^{t(X-a)}\right] \\
 &= E\left[1 + t(X-a) + \frac{t^2}{2!}(X-a)^2 + \dots + \frac{t^r}{r!}(X-a)^r + \dots\right] \\
 &= \left[1 + t E(X-a) + \frac{t^2}{2!} E(X-a)^2 + \dots + \frac{t^r}{r!} E(X-a)^r + \dots\right] \\
 &= 1 + t \mu_1 + \frac{t^2}{2!} \mu_2 + \dots + \frac{t^r}{r!} \mu_r + \dots \quad (4)
 \end{aligned}$$

### Properties of M.G.F.:

1.  $M_{CX}(t) = M_X(Ct)$ , C being a constant .....(1)

By definition of M.C.F. we have

$$\text{i.e., } M_X(t) = E(e^{tX})$$

$\therefore$  From L.H.S. of (1) is  $M_{CX}(t) = E(e^{tCX})$

From R.H.S. of (1) is  $M_X(Ct) = E(e^{CtX}) = L \cdot H > S.$

$$\text{Hence } M_{CX}(t) = M_X(Ct)$$

2. The moment generating function of the sum of a number of independent random variables is equal to the product of their respective moment generating functions.

Symbolically, if  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  are independent random variables, then the moment generating function of their sum  $X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n$  is given by

$$M_{X_1+X_2+\dots+X_n}(t) = M_{X_1}(t) \cdot M_{X_2}(t) \cdot \dots \cdot M_{X_n}(t) \quad (1)$$

By definition of M.G.F. we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 M_{X_1+X_2+\dots+X_n}(t) &= E\left[e^{t(X_1+X_2+\dots+X_n)}\right] \\
 &= E\left[e^{tX_1} \cdot e^{tX_2} \cdot \dots \cdot e^{tX_n}\right]
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= E(e^{tX_1}) \cdot (e^{tX_2}) \dots\dots\dots (e^{tX_n}) \\
 &\quad (\because X_1, X_2, \dots\dots\dots, X_n \text{ are independent}) \\
 &= M_{X_1}(t) \cdot M_{X_2}(t) \dots\dots\dots M_{X_n}(t)
 \end{aligned}$$

**3. Effect of change of origin and scale on M.G.F.**

By definition of M.G.F. we have

$$M_X(t) = E(e^{tX}) \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

Let us transform X to the new variable U by changing both the origin and scale in X as

$$U = \frac{X - a}{h}, \quad a, \quad h \text{ are constants.}$$

M.G.F. of U (about origin) is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 M_U(t) &= E(e^{tU}) = E \left[ \exp \left\{ \frac{t(x-a)}{h} \right\} \right] \\
 &= E \left[ e^{tX/h} \cdot e^{-at/h} \right] \\
 &= e^{-at/h} \cdot E \left( e^{tX/h} \right) \\
 &= e^{-at/h} \cdot M_X(t/h) \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{[from equation (1)]} \dots\dots\dots (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $M_X(t)$  is the m.g.f. of X about origin

Also if  $a = E(X) = \mu$  (say) and  $h = \sigma_X = \sigma$  (say), then

$$U = \frac{X - E(X)}{\sigma_X} = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = Z \text{ (say)}$$

is known as a standard variate. Thus the m.g.f. of a standard variate Z is given by

$$M_Z(t) = e^{-\mu t/\sigma} \cdot M_X(t/\sigma) \dots\dots\dots (3)$$

**Remark:**  $E(Z) = E\left(\frac{X - \mu}{\sigma}\right) = \frac{1}{\sigma} E(X - \mu)$

$$= \frac{1}{\sigma} \{ E(X) - \mu \} = \frac{1}{\sigma} (\mu - \mu) = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } V(Z) &= V\left(\frac{X-\mu}{\sigma}\right) = \frac{1}{\sigma^2} V(X-\mu) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sigma^2} V(X) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sigma^2} \sigma^2 \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$E(Z) = 0$  and  $V(Z) = 1$  i.e., the mean and variance of a standard variate are 0 and 1 respectively.

#### Limitations of Moment Generating Function:

Moment Generating Function is restricted its use in statistics. Here the deficiencies of m.g.f's with illustrations are explained.

1. A random variable  $X$  may have no moments although its m.g.f. exists for example let us consider a discrete random variable with probability function.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{1}{x(x+1)} ; x = 1, 2, \dots \\ &= 0, \quad \text{otherwise} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

Here

$$\begin{aligned} E(X) &= \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} x f(x) = \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x+1)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \dots \\ &= \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x}$  is a divergent series  $E(X)$  does not exist and consequently no moment of  $X$  exists. However, m.g.f. of  $X$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 M_X(t) &= \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} e^{tX} \cdot f(x) = \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{tx}}{x(x+1)} \\
 &= \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{Z^x}{x(x+1)}, \quad (Z=e^t) \dots\dots\dots(1) \\
 &= \frac{Z}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{Z^2}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{Z^3}{3 \cdot 4} + \frac{Z^4}{4 \cdot 5} + \dots\dots\dots \\
 &= Z \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2} \right] + Z^2 \left[ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} \right] + Z^3 \left[ \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} \right] + Z^4 \left[ \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{5} \right] + \dots\dots\dots \\
 &= \left[ Z + \frac{Z^2}{2} + \frac{Z^3}{3} + \frac{Z^4}{4} + \dots\dots\dots \right] - \frac{Z}{2} - \frac{Z^2}{3} - \frac{Z^3}{4} - \frac{Z^4}{5} \dots\dots\dots \\
 &= -\log(1-Z) - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{Z^2}{2} + \frac{Z^3}{3} + \frac{Z^4}{4} + \dots\dots\dots \right] \\
 &= -\log(1-Z) + 1 + \frac{1}{2} \log(1-Z), \quad |Z| < 1 \\
 &= 1 + \left( \frac{1}{Z} - 1 \right) \log(1-Z), \quad |Z| < 1 \\
 &= 1 + (e^{-t} - 1) \log(1 - e^t), \quad t < 0 \\
 &\quad \left[ \text{from (1)} \right] \quad \left[ \because |Z| < 1 \Rightarrow |e^t| < 1 \Rightarrow t < 0 \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$M_X(t) = 1$ , for  $t = 0$

while for  $t > 0$ ,  $M_X(t)$  does not exist.

2. A random variable  $X$  can have m.g.f. and some (or all) moments, yet the m.g.f. does not generate the moments.

For example consider a discrete r.v. with probability function

$$P(X = 2^x) = \frac{e^{-1}}{x!}; x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Here } E(X^r) &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (2^x)^r \cdot P(X = 2^x) = e^{-1} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{(2^r)^x}{x!} \\ &= e^{-1} \cdot \exp(2^r) = \exp(2^r - 1) \end{aligned}$$

Hence all the moments of  $X$  exist.

The m.g.f. of  $X$ , if it exists is given by

$$\begin{aligned} M_X(t) &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \exp(t \cdot 2^x) \left( \frac{e^{-1}}{x!} \right) \\ &= e^{-1} \cdot \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \exp(t \cdot 2^x) \cdot \frac{1}{x!} \end{aligned}$$

By D'Alemberts ratio test, the series on the R.H.S. converges for  $t \leq 0$  and diverges for  $t > 0$ . Hence  $M_X(t)$  cannot be differentiated at  $t = 0$  and has no Maclaurin's expansion and consequently it does not generate moments.

3. A r.v.  $X$  can have all or some moments, but m.g.f. does not exist except perhaps at one point.

For example Let  $X$  be a r.v. with probability function.

$$\begin{aligned} P(X = \pm 2^x) &= \frac{e^{-1}}{2x!}; x = 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ &= 0, \text{ otherwise.} \end{aligned}$$

Since the distribution is symmetric about the line  $X = 0$ , all moments of odd order about origin vanish.

$$\text{i.e., } E(X^{2r+1}) = 0 \Rightarrow \mu_{2r+1} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} E(X^{2r}) &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (\pm 2^x)^{2r} \cdot \frac{1}{2e \cdot x!} = \frac{1}{e} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{(2^{2r})^x}{x!} \\ &= \frac{1}{e} \cdot \exp(2^{2r}) = \exp(2^{2r} - 1) \end{aligned}$$

Thus all the moments of  $X$  exist. The m.g.f. of  $X$ , if it exists is given by

$$\begin{aligned} M_X(t) &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left\{ \left[ e^{t \cdot 2^x} + e^{-t \cdot 2^x} \right] \frac{1}{e x!} \right\} \\ &= e^{-1} \cdot \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{\cos(t \cdot 2^x)}{x!} \right] \end{aligned}$$

which converges only for  $t = 0$ .

In case of continuous probability distribution consider Pareto distribution with p.d.f.

$$P(x) = \frac{\theta \cdot a^\theta}{x^{\theta+1}} ; x \geq a ; \theta > 1$$

$$E(X^r) = \theta \cdot a^\theta \int_a^\infty x^{r-\theta-1} dx = \theta \cdot a^\theta \cdot \left. \frac{x^{r-\theta}}{r-\theta} \right|_a^\infty$$

which is finite iff  $r - \theta < 0 \Rightarrow \theta > r$  and then

$$E(X^r) = \theta \cdot a^\theta \left[ 0 - \frac{a^{r-\theta}}{r-\theta} \right] = \frac{\theta \cdot a^r}{\theta - r} ; \theta > r$$

However, the m.g.f. is given by

$$M_X(t) = \theta \cdot a^\theta \cdot \int_a^\infty \frac{e^{tx}}{x^{\theta+1}} dx$$

The integral is not convergent since  $e^{tx}$  dominates  $x^{\theta+1}$  and  $\left( \frac{e^{tx}}{x^{\theta+1}} \right) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $x \rightarrow \infty$ , hence  $M_X(t)$  does not exist.

## 7.5 Cumulant Generating Function:

Cumulants generating function  $K(t)$  is defined as

$$K_X(t) = \log_e M_X(t) \quad \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

The R.H.S. of above equation (1) can be expanded as a convergent series in powers of  $t$ .  
Thus

$$\begin{aligned} K_X(t) &= K_1 t + K_2 \frac{t^2}{2!} + \dots\dots\dots + K_r \frac{t^r}{r!} + \dots\dots\dots = \log M_X(t) \\ &= \log \left[ 1 + \mu_1^1 t + \mu_2^1 \frac{t^2}{2!} + \mu_3^1 \frac{t^3}{3!} + \dots\dots\dots + \mu_r^1 \frac{t^r}{r!} + \dots\dots\dots \right] \dots\dots\dots(2) \end{aligned}$$

Where  $K_r =$  coefficient of  $\frac{t^r}{r!}$  in  $K_X(t)$  is called the  $r^{\text{th}}$  cumulant.

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} K_1 t + K_2 \frac{t^2}{2!} + K_3 \frac{t^3}{3!} + K_4 \frac{t^4}{4!} + \dots\dots\dots &= \left[ \mu_1^1 t + \mu_2^1 \frac{t^2}{2!} + \mu_3^1 \frac{t^3}{3!} + \mu_4^1 \frac{t^4}{4!} + \dots\dots\dots \right] \\ - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \mu_1^1 t + \mu_2^1 \frac{t^2}{2!} + \mu_3^1 \frac{t^3}{3!} + \dots\dots\dots \right]^2 &+ \frac{1}{3} \left[ \mu_1^1 t + \mu_2^1 \frac{t^2}{2!} + \dots\dots\dots \right]^3 \\ - \frac{1}{4} \left[ \mu_1^1 t + \mu_2^1 \frac{t^2}{2!} + \dots\dots\dots \right]^4 &+ \dots\dots\dots] \end{aligned}$$

Comparing the coefficients of like powers of ' $t$ ' on both sides, we get the relationship between the moments and cumulants. Hence we have

$$K_1 = \mu_1^1 = \text{Mean}, \quad \frac{K_2}{2!} = \frac{\mu_2^1}{2!} - \frac{\mu_1^1{}^2}{2!} \Rightarrow K_2 = \mu_2^1 - \mu_1^1{}^2 = \mu_2$$

$$\frac{K_3}{3!} = \frac{\mu_3^1}{3!} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{2 \mu_1^1 \mu_2^1}{2!} + \frac{\mu_1^1{}^3}{3} \Rightarrow K_3 = \mu_3^1 - 3 \mu_2^1 \mu_1^1 + 2 \mu_1^1{}^3 = \mu_3$$

$$\frac{K_4}{4!} = \frac{\mu_4^1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\mu_1^2}{4} + \frac{2\mu_1^1 \mu_3^1}{3!} \right] + \frac{1}{3} \frac{3\mu_1^2 \mu_2^1}{2} - \mu_1^4 \Rightarrow K_4 = \mu_4^1 - 3\mu_2^2 - 4\mu_1^1 \mu_3^1 + 12\mu_1^2 \mu_2^1 - 6\mu_1^4$$

$$\Rightarrow K_4 = \left( \mu_4^1 - 4\mu_3^1 \mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2^1 \mu_1^2 - 3\mu_1^4 \right) - 3 \left( \mu_2^2 - 2\mu_2^1 \mu_1^2 + \mu_1^4 \right)$$

$$= \mu_4 - 3 \left( \mu_2^1 - \mu_1^2 \right)^2 = \mu_4 - 3\mu_2^2 = \mu_4 - 3K_2^2 \quad (\because \mu_2 = K_2)$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} &\Rightarrow \mu_4 = K_4 + 3K_2^2 \\ &\text{Hence Mean} = K \\ &\mu_2 = K_2 = \text{Variance}, \mu_3 = K_3, \mu_4 = K_4 + 3K_2^2 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

If we differentiate both sides of (2) w.r.t. 't' 'r' times and then put t = 0, we get

$$K_r = \left[ \frac{d^r}{d t^r} K_X(t) \right]_{t=0} \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

**Additive Property of Cumulants:**

The  $r^{\text{th}}$  cumulant of the sum of independent random variables is equal to the sum of the  $r^{\text{th}}$  cumulants of the individual variables.

$$\text{i.e., } K_r (X_1 + X_2 + \dots\dots\dots + X_n) = K_r (X_1) + K_r (X_2) + \dots\dots\dots + K_r (X_n) \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

Where  $X_i$  ;  $i = 1, 2, \dots\dots\dots, n$  are independent random variables.

**Proof:** Since  $X_i$  's are independent we have

$$M_{X_1+X_2+\dots\dots\dots+X_n} (t) = M_{X_1} (t) \cdot M_{X_2} (t) \dots\dots\dots M_{X_n} (t)$$

Taking logarithm on both sides we get

$$\log M_{X_1+X_2+\dots\dots\dots+X_n} (t) = \log \left[ M_{X_1} (t) \cdot M_{X_2} (t) \dots\dots\dots M_{X_n} (t) \right]$$

$$\log M_{X_1+X_2+\dots+X_n}(t) = \log M_{X_1}(t) + \log M_{X_2}(t) + \dots + \log M_{X_n}(t)$$

$$K_{X_1+X_2+\dots+X_n}(t) = K_{X_1}(t) + K_{X_2}(t) + \dots + K_{X_n}(t) \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

Differentiating both sides w.r.t. 't' 'r' times and putting  $t=0$ , we get

$$\left[ \frac{d^r}{dt^r} K_{X_1+X_2+\dots+X_n}(t) \right]_{t=0} = \left[ \frac{d^r}{dt^r} K_{X_1}(t) \right]_{t=0} + \left[ \frac{d^r}{dt^r} K_{X_2}(t) \right]_{t=0} + \dots + \left[ \frac{d^r}{dt^r} K_{X_n}(t) \right]_{t=0}$$

$$\Rightarrow K_r(X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n) = K_r(X_1) + K_r(X_2) + \dots + K_r(X_n)$$

### Effect of Change of origin and scale on cumulants:

If we take  $U = \frac{X-a}{h}$ , then

$$M_U(t) = \exp(-at/h) M_X(t/h)$$

$$\therefore K_U(t) = \frac{-at}{h} + K_X(t/h)$$

$$\Rightarrow K_1^1 + K_1^1 t + K_2^1 \frac{t^2}{2!} + \dots + K_r^1 \frac{t^r}{r!} + \dots = \frac{-at}{h} + K_1(t/h) + K_2 \frac{(t/h)^2}{2!} + \dots + K_r \frac{(t/h)^r}{r!} + \dots$$

Where  $K_r^1$  and  $K_r$  are the  $r^{\text{th}}$  cumulants of U and X respectively.

Comparing the coefficients, we get

$$K_1^1 = \frac{K_1 - a}{h} \quad \text{and} \quad K_r^1 = \frac{K_r}{h^r}; \quad r = 2, 3, \dots$$

Hence we see that except the first cumulant, all cumulants are independent of change of origin. But the cumulants are not invariant of change of scale as the  $r^{\text{th}}$  cumulant of U is  $(1/h^r)$  times the  $r^{\text{th}}$  cumulant of the distribution of X.



### 7.6 Probability Generating Function:

If  $a_0, a_1, \dots$  is a sequence of real numbers and if

$$G(s) = a_0 + a_1s + a_2s^2 + \dots = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} a_i s^i \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

Converges in some interval  $-S_0 < S < S_0$ , when the sequence is infinite then the function  $G(s)$  is known as the generating function of the sequence  $\{a_i\}$ .

The variable  $S$  has no significance of its own and is introduced to identify  $a_i$  as the coefficient of  $S^i$  in the expansion  $G(S)$ . If this sequence  $\{a_i\}$  is bounded, then the comparison with the geometric series shows that  $A(S)$  converges at least for  $|S| < 1$ .

The case when  $a_i$  is the probability that an integral valued discrete variable  $X$  takes the value  $i$ ,

i.e.,  $a_i = p_i = P(X = i); i = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  with  $\sum p_i = 1$ , then the probability generating function (p.g.f.) of r.v.  $X$  is defined as

$$G(S) = E(S^X) = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} S^x \cdot P_x \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

**Effect of linear transformation on P.G.F.:**

$$G(s : a + bX) = s^a G(s^a : X)$$

**Proof:**  $G(s : a + bX) = E(s^{a+bX})$  (By definition)

$$= E(s^a \cdot s^{bX}) = s^a \cdot E[(s^b)^X] = s^a \cdot G(s^b : X)$$

**Additive Property:**

If  $X, Y$  are independent variates, then for constants  $a, b$

$$G(s : aX + bY) = G(s^a : X) \cdot G(s^b : Y)$$

**Proof:**  $G(s : aX + bY) = E(s^{aX+bY})$  (By definition)

$$= E(s^{aX} \cdot s^{bY})$$

$$= E[s^{aX}] \cdot E(s^{bY}) \quad (\because X \text{ and } Y \text{ are independent})$$

$$= G(s^a : X) \cdot G(s^b : Y)$$

$$\text{In general } G(s : X + Y) = G(s : X) \cdot G(s : Y)$$

#### Relation between the P.G.F. and M.G.F.:

$$M(t : X) = E(e^{tX}) \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

$$G(s : X) = E(s^X) \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

Thus (1) is obtainable from (2) by changing  $s$  to  $e^t$  and conversely to obtain (2) from (1) changing  $e^t$  to  $s$ .

$$\therefore M(t : X) = G(e^t : X) ;$$

$$G(s : X) = M(\log s : X)$$

$$\text{For example (1) if } M(t : X) = (q + pe^t)^n$$

$$\text{then } G(s : X) = (q + ps)^n$$

$$(2) \text{ if } G(s : X) = e^{m(s-1)}$$

$$\text{then } M(t : X) = e^{m(e^t-1)}$$

### 7.7 Characteristic Function:

For some distributions m.g.f. does not exist, since the series  $\sum_x e^{tX} \cdot P(x)$  or the integral  $\int e^{tX} f(x) dx$  does not converge for real values of the auxiliary parameter  $t$ . As such the m.g.f. of such discrete or continuous distribution fails to exist.  $P(x) = \frac{K}{x^2}$ ,  $x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$  (distribution)

or  $f(x) = \frac{K}{(1+x^2)^n}$ ,  $-\infty \leq x \leq \infty$  (continuous distribution) can be cited as example of such cases

out of many. In this type of situations there is a more useful generating function, known as the characteristic function and is defined as under.

$$\phi_X(t) = E(e^{itX}) = \sum_x e^{itX} f(x) \quad (\text{for discrete distribution } i = \sqrt{-1})$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{itX} f(x) dx \quad \text{for continuous distribution}$$

Also  $\phi_X(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{itX} dF(x) \quad \left[ \because f(x) = F'(x) \right]$

Here  $|\phi_X(t)| = \left| \int e^{itX} \cdot f(x) dx \right| \leq \int |e^{itX}| f(x) dx$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{i.e.,} \quad & \leq \int |\cos tx + i \sin tx| f(x) dx \\ & \leq \int (\cos^2 tx + \sin^2 tx) f(x) dx \\ & \leq \int f(x) dx \\ & \leq 1 \quad \left( \because \cos^2 tx + \sin^2 tx = 1 \right) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore |\phi_X(t)| \leq 1$  so the characteristic function always exists though  $M_X(t)$  may not exist. This is an advantage with the characteristic function over the m.g.f.

**Properties of Characteristic Function:**

1.  $\phi_X(t) = 1 + it \mu_1 - \frac{t^2}{2} \mu_2 - \frac{it^3}{3!} \mu_3 + \frac{t^4}{4!} \mu_4 + \dots$

where  $\mu_r = (-i)^{+r} \left[ \frac{\partial^r}{\partial t^r} \phi_X(t) \right]_{t=0}$

Since by definition of  $\phi_X(t)$  we have

$$\phi_X(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{itX} f(x) dx \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

Differentiating r times w.r.t. 't' and putting  $t = 0$  we get from equation (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
\left[ \frac{\partial^r \phi_X(t)}{\partial t^r} \right]_{t=0} &= \left[ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (ix)^r e^{itx} \cdot f(x) dx \right]_{t=0} \\
&= (i)^r \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^r f(x) dx \\
&= (i)^r \cdot E(X^r) = i^r \cdot \mu_r^1 \\
\therefore \mu_r^1 &= \left( \frac{1}{i} \right)^r \left[ \frac{\partial^r}{\partial t^r} \phi_X(t) \right]_{t=0} \\
&= (-i)^r \left[ \frac{\partial^r}{\partial t^r} \phi_X(t) \right]_{t=0} \quad \left( \because \frac{1}{i} = \frac{i}{i^2} = -i \right)
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, the coefficient of  $\frac{(it)^r}{r!}$  in the expansion of  $\phi_X(t)$  gives the  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment about zero  $= \mu_r^1$ . So like m.g.f. about zero  $\phi_X(t)$  also generates the raw or crude moments.

- $\phi_X(t)$  is defined or exists always with finite modulus. This is the prominent advantage of the characteristic function over the m.g.f., as the latter does not exist always.

For example Cauchy distribution

- $\phi_X(t)$  is a uniformly continuous function of  $t$ .
- $\phi_X(0) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) dx = 1$ , we have  $\phi_X(t) = E(e^{itX}) \Rightarrow \phi_X(0) = E(e^0) = E(1) = 1$
- $\phi_X(t)$  and  $\phi_X(-t)$  are conjugate quantities and  $\phi_X(t) = \overline{\phi_X(-t)}$

$$\begin{aligned}
\phi_X(t) &= E(e^{itX}) = E[\cos tX + i \sin tX] \\
\overline{\phi_X(t)} &= E[\cos tX - i \sin tX] \\
&= E[\cos(-t)X + i \sin(-t)X] \\
&= E(e^{-itX}) = \phi_X(-t)
\end{aligned}$$

6. The characteristic function of the sum of two independent random variates is equal to the product of their individual characteristic functions.

Let  $\phi_{X_1}(t)$  and  $\phi_{X_2}(t)$  be the c.f.'s of two independent random variates  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  and let  $\phi_{X_1+X_2}(t)$  be the c.f. of  $X_1 + X_2$ , then

$$\phi_{X_1+X_2}(t) = E \left\{ e^{it(X_1+X_2)} \right\} = E \left\{ e^{itX_1} \cdot e^{itX_2} \right\} = E \left( e^{itX_1} \right) \cdot E \left( e^{itX_2} \right) = \phi_{X_1}(t) \cdot \phi_{X_2}(t)$$

which also can be extended to any number of variates  $X_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, n$  as  $\phi_{X_1+X_2+\dots+X_n}(t) = \phi_{X_1}(t) \cdot \phi_{X_2}(t) \cdot \dots \cdot \phi_{X_n}(t)$ .

7. Effect of changing the origin and scale.

We have  $\phi_X(t) = E(e^{itX})$

Changing the origin and scale by introducing a new variate  $U$  such that

$$U = \frac{X - a}{h} \quad \text{i.e., } X = a + hU, \text{ we have}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_X(t) &= \phi_{a+hU}(t) = E \left[ e^{it(a+hU)} \right] = e^{ait} \cdot E \left( e^{ithU} \right) \\ &= e^{ait} E \left[ e^{i(th)U} \right] = e^{ait} \cdot \phi_U(th) \end{aligned}$$

or  $\phi_U(th) = e^{-iat} \phi_X(t)$

Replacing 't' by  $t/h$ , this results

$$\phi_U(t) = e^{-iat/h} \cdot \phi_X(t/h) \text{ or } \phi_{\frac{(x-a)}{h}}(t) = e^{iat/h} \cdot \phi_X(t/h)$$

If  $a = m, h = \sigma$  then

$$\phi_{\frac{(x - M)}{\sigma}}(t) = e^{-int/\sigma} \cdot \phi_X(t/\sigma)$$

8. If  $F(x)$  and  $\phi(t)$  be respectively, the distribution and characteristic functions, then density of the function is given by

$$f(x) = F^1(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-itx} \phi_X(t) dt$$

Provided  $\phi(t)$  is integrable.

9. Uniqueness theorem of characteristic functions.

The characteristic function uniquely determines the distribution function and conversely a particular distribution has unique characteristic function.

### 7.8 Tchebyshev's Inequality:

It is well known that the standard deviation is a measure of dispersion. Thus if the variance is small, large deviations from the mean are improbable. Here this role of standard deviation is made quite obvious by a well - known Tchebyshev's inequality.

**In equality:** If  $X$  be random variable taking only non negative values, possess a finite mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2 = \text{Var}(X)$ , then for any  $t > 0$ .

$$P(|X - \mu| \geq t) \leq \frac{\sigma^2}{t^2}$$

**Proof:** We shall prove this inequality for a continuous variable we have for any  $k > 0$ .

$$\begin{aligned} E(X) &= \mu = \int_0^{\infty} x \cdot f(x) dx \\ &= \int_0^K x \cdot f(x) dx + \int_K^{\infty} x f(x) dx \\ &\geq \int_K^{\infty} x \cdot f(x) dx \geq K \int_0^{\infty} f(x) dx = K \cdot P(X \geq K) \\ \therefore P(X \geq K) &\leq \frac{E(X)}{K} \end{aligned}$$

Now let us consider the random variable  $Y = (X - \mu)^2$

$$\text{then } E(Y) = E(X - \mu)^2 = \sigma^2$$

Applying the result above, we get

$$P(Y \geq t^2) \leq \frac{\sigma^2}{t^2} \quad \text{where } K = t^2$$

$$\text{or } P((X - \mu)^2 \geq t^2) \leq \frac{\sigma^2}{t^2}$$

$$\text{i.e., } P(|X - \mu| \geq t) \leq \frac{\sigma^2}{t^2}$$

$$\text{or } P(|X - \mu| \leq t) \geq 1 - \frac{\sigma^2}{t^2}$$

Known as Tchebyshev's inequality.

## 7.9 Worked Examples:

**Example 1:** A boy throws a coin four times and guesses each time whether the head or the tail has been thrown. He was not allowed to see the results. He is to receive 6 rupees for 2 heads, 1 rupee for 3 heads and 50 paise for 4 heads. Find his expectation.

**Solution:** The probability of getting  $x$  heads in 4 throws

$$= {}^4C_x \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^x \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{4-x} \quad ; x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4. \quad \left(\because p = q = \frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$\Rightarrow$  the probability of getting 2 heads in 4 throws is

$$= {}^4C_2 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{4-2} = \frac{3}{8}$$

the probability of getting 3 heads in 4 throws is

$$= {}^4C_3 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{4-3} = \frac{1}{4}$$

the probability of getting 4 heads in 4 throws is

$$= {}^4C_4 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{4-4} = \frac{1}{16}$$

The expectation is, the boy is to receive 6 Rs for 2 heads 1 Rs for 3 heads and 0.50 Rs for 4 heads.

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{The expectation} &= \frac{3}{8} \text{ of 6 Rs} + \frac{1}{4} \text{ of 1 Rs} + \frac{1}{16} \text{ of 0.50 Rs.} \\ &= \frac{81}{32} \text{ Rs.}\end{aligned}$$

**Example 2:** Find  $E(X)$  if a random variable  $X$  takes the values  $x_K = \frac{(-1)^K 2^K}{K}$  ( $K=1,2,\dots$ )

$$\text{with probabilities } p_K = \frac{1}{2^K}$$

**Solution:** Since  $X$  is a random variable and takes the values.

$$x_K = \frac{(-1)^K 2^K}{K} \quad (\text{given}) \quad (K=1,2,\dots)$$

$$x_1 = \frac{(-1) 2}{1} = -2, \quad x_2 = \frac{(-1)^2 2^2}{2} = \frac{4}{2} = 2$$

$$x_3 = \frac{(-1)^3 2^3}{3} = \frac{-8}{3}, \dots \text{ and probabilities } p_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad p_2 = \frac{1}{2^2}, \quad p_3 = \frac{1}{2^3}, \dots$$

$$\text{we have } E(X) = p_1 x_1 + p_2 x_2 + p_3 x_3 + \dots$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(-2) + \frac{1}{2^2}(2) + \frac{1}{2^3}\left(\frac{-8}{3}\right) + \dots$$

$$= -1 + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \dots$$

$$= -\left[1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \dots\right] = -\log(1+1) = -\log 2 = -\log \frac{1}{2}$$

**Example 3:** If  $n$  dice are tossed and  $X$  denotes sum of the numbers on them, then find  $E(X)$ .

**Solution:** Denoting the number of  $i^{\text{th}}$  dice by  $x_i$  we have the sum of the numbers on  $n$  dice  
 $= X = x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n$



$$\therefore E(X) = E(x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n) = E(x_1) + E(x_2) + \dots + E(x_n)$$

But for the  $i^{\text{th}}$  dice, the variate  $x_i$  can take the values as 1,2,3,4,5,6 each with probability  $\frac{1}{6}$  thus

$$\begin{aligned} E(x_i) &= \frac{1}{6} \cdot 1 + \frac{1}{6} \cdot 2 + \frac{1}{6} \cdot 3 + \frac{1}{6} \cdot 4 + \frac{1}{6} \cdot 5 + \frac{1}{6} \cdot 6 \\ &= \frac{21}{6} = \frac{7}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } E(X) = \frac{7}{2} + \frac{7}{2} + \dots + n \text{ times} = \frac{7n}{2}$$

**Example 4:** A box contains 'a' white and 'b' black balls, 'c' balls are drawn. Find the expectation of the number of white balls drawn.

**Solution:** Let 'X' be the number of whites among the a balls drawn then defining a variate  $x_i$  such that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x_i &= 1 \text{ if } i^{\text{th}} \text{ ball drawn is white} \\ &= 0 \text{ if } i^{\text{th}} \text{ ball drawn is black} \end{aligned} \right\} i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, c$$

then  $X = x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_c$  and  $E(X) = E(x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_c)$

i.e.,  $E(X) = E(x_1) + E(x_2) + \dots + E(x_c)$

$\therefore x_i$  takes values 1 and 0 with probabilities  $\frac{a}{a+b}$  and  $\frac{b}{a+b}$ .

$$\therefore E(x_i) = 1 \cdot \frac{a}{a+b} + 0 \cdot \frac{b}{a+b} = \frac{a}{a+b}$$

$$\text{Hence } E(X) = \frac{a}{a+b} + \frac{a}{a+b} + \dots + c \text{ times} = \frac{ac}{a+b}$$

**Example 5:** Find the m.g.f. of mean of 'n' independent observations of the variate X in terms of the m.g.f. of X.

**Solution:** Suppose the variate X assumes values  $X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n$ . Distribution of each  $X_i$  ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ) would be the same as that of the variate itself. Hence m.g.f. of each  $X_i$  would be equal to  $M_X(t)$ .

$$\therefore \text{m.g.f. of } \frac{X_i}{n} = M_X\left(\frac{t}{n}\right); \text{ for } i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$$\text{also m.g.f. of } \frac{X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n}{n} = M_X\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) \cdot M_X\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) \dots \dots \dots n \text{ times}$$

$$\text{m.g.f. of } \bar{X} = \left[ M_X\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) \right]^n$$

**Example 6:** Find the m.g.f. of a random variable whose moments are  $\mu_r^1 = (r+1)! 2^r$

**Solution:** Since  $M_X(t) = 1 + t \mu_1^1 + \frac{t^2}{2!} \mu_2^1 + \dots + \frac{t^r}{r!} \mu_r^1 + \dots$

$$= \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^r}{r!} \mu_r^1$$

$$= \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{t^r}{r!} (r+1)! 2^r = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} (r+1) (2t)^r$$

$$= 1 + 2(2t) + 3(2t)^2 + 4(2t)^3 + \dots$$

$$= (1 - 2t)^{-2} = M_X(t)$$

**Example 7:** Find  $M_X(t)$  when the c.d.f. of X is  $F_X(x) = 0, x < 0, F_X(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{2} e^{-x}, x \geq 0$ .

**Solution:** Here  $F(x) = 0$ , when  $x < 0, F(0) = \frac{1}{2}$ ;

$$\text{hence } P(X=0) = \frac{1}{2} \text{ for } x > 0, f(x) = F^1(x) = \frac{1}{2} e^{-x},$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} M_X(t) &= E(e^{tX}) = \frac{1}{2} e^{0t} + \int_0^{\infty} e^{tx} \frac{1}{2} e^{-x} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1-t} \\ &= \frac{2-t}{2(1-t)}, \quad t < 1 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 8:** Show that  $\phi_X(t)$  is a uniformly continuous function of  $t$ .

**Solution:** Since  $\phi_X(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{itx} f(x) dx \Rightarrow \phi_X(t+h) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i(t+h)x} f(x) dx$

$$\begin{aligned} |\phi_X(t+h) - \phi_X(t)| &= \left| \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \{e^{i(t+h)x} - e^{itx}\} dF(x) \right| \\ &\leq \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |e^{itx}| |e^{ihx} - 1| dF(x) \\ &\leq \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |e^{ihx} - 1| dF(x) \text{ as } |e^{itx}| = 1 \\ &\leq \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \{|e^{ihx}| + 1\} dF(x) \text{ as } |e^{ihx} - 1| \leq |e^{ihx}| + 1 \\ &\leq 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dF(x) \text{ as } |e^{ihx}| = 1 \\ &\leq 2 \left( \because \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dF(x) = 1 \text{ for p.d.f} \right) \end{aligned}$$

i.e.,  $\phi_X(t)$  is bounded.

$$\text{Also } \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} |\phi_X(t+h) - \phi_X(t)| \leq \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} |e^{ihx} - 1| dF(x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \phi_X(t+h) = \phi_X(t) \quad \forall t$$

Hence  $\phi_X(t)$  is a uniformly continuous function of  $t$ .

**Example 9:** Find the characteristic function of the random variate  $X$  which assumes, values  $x_1 = -1$  and  $x_2 = 1$  with probabilities  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}$  each.

**Solution:** Let  $x_1, x_2$  be the values assumed by random variate  $X$  with probabilities  $p_1, p_2$  then by definition of characteristic function we have

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_X(t) &= E(e^{itx}) = p_1 e^{itx_1} + p_2 e^{itx_2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} e^{-it} + \frac{1}{2} e^{it} = \cos t \end{aligned}$$

$$(\because x_1 = -1, x_2 = 1, p_1 = \frac{1}{2}, p_2 = \frac{1}{2} \text{ given})$$

**Example 10:** A random variable  $x$  has the density function  $e^{-x}$  for  $x \geq 0$  show that Tchebochev's inequality gives  $P\{|X - 1| > 2\} < \frac{1}{4}$  and show that the actual probability is  $e^{-3}$ .

**Solution:** Here  $t = 2$ ,

Mean is given by

$$E(X) = \mu_1^1 = \int_0^{\infty} x \cdot e^{-x} dx = \int_0^{\infty} x^{2-1} e^{-x} dx = \Gamma(2) = 1$$

$$\mu_2^1 = \int_0^{\infty} x^2 e^{-x} dx = \int_0^{\infty} x^{3-1} e^{-x} dx = \Gamma(3) = 2$$

$$\therefore \sigma^2 = \mu_2^1 - \mu_1^2 = 2 - 1 = 1$$

Substituting the values of t, mean and variance on Tchebychev's inequality we get

$$P \{1 \times -11 \geq 2\} \leq \frac{1}{4}$$

Since  $x \geq 0, |x-1| > 2 \Rightarrow x > 2 \Rightarrow x > 3$

Hence the actual probability is given by

$$p = \int_3^{\infty} e^{-x} dx = \left[ -e^{-x} \right]_3^{\infty} = e^{-3} - e^{-\infty} = e^{-3} - 0 = e^{-3}$$

**Example 11:** A variate X has mean 50 and variance 100. Find the following  
 (i)  $P(X \geq 65) + P(X \leq 35)$ , (ii)  $P\{|X-50| < 20\}$ , (iii)  $P(30 < X < 70)$ , (iv) Values of t that make  $P(|X-50| \geq t) \leq 0.01$ .

**Solution:** If  $Z = (x - M)/\sigma$  is standard r.v. then Tchebychev's inequality is

$$P\{|Z| \geq K\} \leq 1/K^2, \text{ or } P\{|Z| < K\} > 1 - \left(\frac{1}{K^2}\right) \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

Here  $Z = \frac{(X-50)}{10}$

(i)  $P\left(Z > \frac{3}{2}\right) + P\left(Z \leq -\frac{3}{2}\right) = P\left(|Z| \geq \frac{3}{2}\right) \leq \frac{4}{9}$

(ii)  $P(|Z| < 2) > 1 - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}$

(iii)  $P(-2 < Z < 2) = P(|Z| < 2) = \frac{3}{4}$

(iv)  $P\left(|Z| \geq \frac{t}{10}\right) \geq \frac{100}{t^2} \Rightarrow \left(\frac{100}{t^2}\right) \leq 0.01 \Rightarrow t^2 \geq (100)^2, \text{ i.e., } t \geq 100$

**Example 12:** A sample of size n is drawn from a population whose mean is 5 and S.D.I. prove that

$$P\left\{|\bar{X} - 5| < 0.001\right\} \geq 1 - \left(\frac{10^6}{n}\right)$$

**Solution:** Here  $E(\bar{X}) = \mu = 5$ ,  $\text{Var}(\bar{X}) = \frac{\sigma^2}{n} = \frac{1}{n}$ ,  $K = 10^{-3}$

By using Tchebychev's inequality we have

$$P\{|X-M| < K\} \geq 1 - \left(\frac{\sigma^2}{K^2}\right)$$

$$\Rightarrow P\{|X-5| < 10^{-3}\} \geq 1 - \frac{10^6}{n}$$

$$\Rightarrow P\{|X-5| < 0.001\} \geq 1 - \frac{10^6}{n}$$

**Example 13:** A discrete variate  $X$  is specified by  $f(-a) = f(a) = \frac{1}{8}$ ,  $f(0) = \frac{3}{4}$  compute  $P(|X| \geq 2\sigma)$  and compare it with Techychev's inequality bound.

**Solution:** Here  $E(X) = \frac{-a}{8} + \frac{a}{8} + \frac{0 \cdot 3}{4} = 0$

$$E(X^2) = \frac{a^2}{8} + \frac{a^2}{8} = \frac{1}{4}a^2$$

$$\mu = 0, \sigma^2 = V(X) = E(X^2) - \{E(X)\}^2 = \frac{a^2}{4} - 0 = \frac{a^2}{4}$$

$$\text{or } \sigma = \sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4}} = \frac{a}{2}$$

Now by Techebychev's inequality we have

$$P\{|X| \geq 2\sigma\} = P\{|X-M| \geq a\} \leq \frac{1}{4}$$

Actually  $p = P\{|X| \geq 2\sigma\} = 1 - \{ |X| < a \} = 1 - P\{-a < X < a\}$

$$= 1 - P(X=0) = 1 - \frac{3}{4} = \frac{1}{4}$$

Hene Techychev's upper bound coincides with actual values and so the upper bound is attained.

**7.10 Exercise:**

1. Let  $X$  be a random variable with the following probability distribution.

|          |   |               |               |               |
|----------|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| $x$      | : | -3            | 6             | 9             |
| $P(X=x)$ | : | $\frac{1}{6}$ | $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{1}{3}$ |

Find  $E(X)$  and  $E(X^2)$  and using the laws of expectation evaluate  $E(2X+1)^2$ .

$$\left[ \text{Ans: } \frac{11}{2}, \frac{93}{2}, 209 \right]$$

2. Find the expectation for the number on a die when thrown and also find the expected values of the sum of numbers of points when two unbiased dice are thrown.

$$\left[ \text{Ans: } E(X) = \frac{7}{2}, E(X) = 7 \right]$$

3. Let  $X$  be r.v. with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ . Show that  $E(X-b)^2$ , as a function of  $b$ , is minimised when  $b = \mu$ .
4. If  $t$  is any positive real number, show that the function defined by

$$P(x) = e^{-t} (1 - e^{-t})^{x-1}$$

can represent a probability function of a random variable  $X$  assuming the values  $1, 2, 3, \dots$  find the  $E(X)$  and  $\text{Var}(X)$  of the distribution.

$$\left[ \text{Ans: } E(X) = e^t, V(X) = e^t (e^t - 1) \right]$$

5. Let the random variable  $X$  assume the value ' $r$ ' with the probability law

$$P(X=r) = q^{r-1} \cdot p; r = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Find the m.g.f. of  $X$  and hence its mean and variance.

$$\left[ \text{Ans: } M_X(t) = \frac{pet}{1 - qet}, \mu_1 = \frac{1}{p}, \mu_2 = \frac{q}{p^2} \right]$$

6. The probability density function of the random variable  $X$  follows the following probability law.

$$P(x) = \frac{1}{2\theta} \exp\left(\frac{-|x-\theta|}{\theta}\right), -\infty < x < \infty$$

Find the m.g.f. of  $X$ . Hence or otherwise find  $E(X)$  and  $V(X)$ .

$$\left[ \text{Ans: } M_X(t) = 1 + \theta t + \frac{3\theta^2 t^2}{2!} + \dots, \mu_1^1 = \theta, \mu_2 = 2\theta^2 \right]$$

7. For a distribution, the cumulants are given by

$$K_r = n [(r-1)!], n > 0$$

Find the characteristic function.

8. Find the density function  $f(x)$  corresponding to the characteristic function defined as follows:

$$\phi(t) = \begin{cases} 1 - |t|, & |t| \leq 1 \\ 0, & |t| > 1 \end{cases}$$

9. Let  $X$  be a random variable with generating function  $P(S)$ . Find the generating function of (a)  $X + 1$ , (b)  $2X$ .

$$\left[ \text{Ans: (a) } S \cdot P(S), \text{ (b) } P(S)^2 \right]$$

10. Find the generating function of (a)  $P(X \leq n)$ , (b)  $P(X < n)$  and (c)  $P(X = 2n)$ .

11. If  $P(S)$  is the probability generating function for  $X$ , find the generating function for  $(X - a)/b$ .

$$\left[ \text{Ans: } S^{-a/b} \cdot P(S^{1/b}) \right]$$

12. For geometric distribution  $P(x) = 2^{-x}; x = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  prove that Theloychev's inequality gives

$$P\{|X - 2| \leq 2\} > \frac{1}{2}$$

while the actual probability is  $\frac{15}{16}$ .



13. Does there exist a variate  $X$  for which  $P\{\mu_X - 2\sigma \leq X \leq \mu_X + 2\sigma\} = 0.6$
14. If  $X$  is the number scored in a throw of a fair die, show that the Tchebychev's inequality gives  $P\{|X - \mu| > .5\} < 0.47$  where  $\mu$  is the mean of  $X$ , while the actual probability is zero.
15. Two unbiased dice are thrown. If  $X$  is the sum of the numbers showing up, prove that  $P\{|X - 7| > 3\} \leq \frac{35}{54}$ . Compare this with the actual probability.
16. A symmetric die is thrown 600 times. Find the where bound for the probability of getting 80 to 120 sixes.

$$\left[ \text{Ans: } P\{80 \leq S \leq 120\} \geq \frac{19}{24} \right]$$

17. Use Tchebychev's inequality to determine how many times a fair coin must be tossed in order that the probability will be at least 0.90 that the ratio of the observed number of heads to the number of tosses will lie between 0.4 and 0.6

$$\left[ \text{Ans: } n = 250 \right]$$

18. Thirteen cards are drawn simultaneously from a pack of 52. If aces count 1, face cards 10 and other according to their denominations, find the expectation of the total score on the 13 cards.

$$\left[ \text{Ans: } E(X) = 85 \right]$$

## Lesson – 8

# WEAK LAW OF LARGE NUMBERS & CENTRAL LIMIT THEOREM

### Object of Lesson:

After studying this lesson the student is expected to have a clear comprehension of the theory and the practical utility about the concepts of weak law of large numbers, central limit theorem and their applications.

### Structure of The Lesson:

This consists of sections as detailed below :

- 8.1 Introduction
- 8.2 Elements of Weak Law of Large Numbers
- 8.3 Elements of Central Limit Theorem
- 8.4 Workedout Examples
- 8.5 Exercise

### 8.1 Introduction:

In repeated experimentation, the observations of the experiment start stabilizing at some value or around some value thus giving regularities of the experiment. This phenomenon can be explained by law called Law of Large Numbers.

### 8.2 Elements of Weak Law of Large Numbers:

Let 'X' be random variable with density  $f(X)$  and let its expected value be  $E(X) = \mu$ . Then  $E(X)$  is an average of an infinite number of values. Here the problem is that using a finite number of values of  $x$  say  $n$ , can a reliable conclusion be made about  $E(X)$ , the average of an infinite number of values of  $X$ . For this answer is given by the weak law of large numbers which states that, if a random sample of size  $n$  or larger is taken from a population with density  $f(x)$ , the probability that the sample mean  $\bar{X}$  will deviate from  $E(X) = \mu$ , the population mean, by any arbitrary small quantity can be made as near to one as desired, or in other words, for an  $\epsilon > 0$  and  $0 < \delta < 1$ , there exists an integer 'n' such that for  $m \geq n$ .

$$P \left\{ \left| \bar{X}_m - \mu \right| < \epsilon \right\} > 1 - \delta \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty$$

Such types of weak law of large numbers are of different varieties proposed by different persons by changing the hypothetical conditions. The statements and proofs of all such results are beyond the scope of this study material. However if we want to know the applications, a few of them are -

1. The converging limit of the arithmetic means of a series of observations such as the average temperature of a region the average rainfall in a monsoon the average height to which an individual can grow etc. In all these cases the mean of the first 'n' observations will be calculated and the limiting behaviour of all these means as 'n' becomes larger can be assessed through probability distributions and expectations.

### 8.3 Elements of Central Limit Theorem:

In a collection of indefinitely many observations for a random variables. The arithmetic mean is calculated the distribution of the arithmetic mean may not be known exactly in an analytic form. But as the size of the sample increases the graph of the distribution function for the arithmetic mean is likely to follow a definite shape and stabilizes to that shape ultimately. In statistical science we always consider mean as the best average and standard deviation as the best dispersion method given these two measures a complete description of the distribution spread over the entire real line is given by only normal distribution. Hence if the limiting distribution of the arithmetic mean of the sample whatever may be its parent is modelled by a normal distribution we say that central limit property holds good for that data.

In literature central limit theorem proved for all the cases of i.i.d. random variables. This result can be used by various practitioners in this hypothesis testing, analysis of variance interval estimation etc., whenever use of normal distribution rises the only requirement is the data should be sufficiently large.

### 8.4 Workedout Examples:

**Example 1:** If the variable  $X_k$  assumes the value  $2^{r-2 \log r}$  with probability  $2^{-r}$ ;  $r = 1, 2, \dots$  examine whether WLLN holds in this case.

**Solution:** Putting  $k = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  the values of the identical variables  $X_1, X_2, X_3, \dots$  are respectively  $2^{1-2 \log^1}, 2^{2-2 \log^2}, 2^{3-2 \log^3}, \dots$  with probabilities

$\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2^2}, \frac{1}{2^3}, \dots$ ; so that

$$E(X_r) = E(X_1 + X_2 + X_3 + \dots) = E(X_1) + E(X_2) + E(X_3) + \dots$$

$$= 2^{1-2 \log^1} \cdot \frac{1}{2} + 2^{2-2 \log^2} \cdot \frac{1}{2^2} + 2^{3-2 \log^3} \cdot \frac{1}{2^3} + \dots$$

$$= \sum_{r=1}^n 2^{r-2 \log^r} \cdot 2^{-r}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{2 \log r}} = \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{e^{\log 2^{2 \log r}}} \quad (\because k = e^{\log k}) \\
 &= \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{e^{\log^r \cdot \log^4}} = \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{e^{\log^4 \cdot \log^r}} = \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{e^{\log^r \log^4}} \\
 &= \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{r^{\log^4}} \\
 &= 1 + \frac{1}{2^{\log^4}} + \frac{1}{3^{\log^4}} + \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

where the R.H.S. is a convergent series since  $\log_e^4 > 1$  (In the test  $\sum 1/n^p$ ,  $p > 1$ ), there by showing that the mathematical expectation of variates  $X_r$ ,  $r = 1, 2, \dots$  exists and hence the weak law of large numbers holds in this case (Due to Khintchine theorem).

**Example 2:** If  $\{X_i\}$  be mutually independent and identically distributed random variables with mean  $\mu$  and finite variance and if  $S_n = X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n$ , then prove that the law of large numbers does not hold for the sequence  $\langle S_n \rangle$ .

**Solution:** Since  $S_n = X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n$

$$\therefore S_1 = X_1 ; S_2 = X_1 + X_2 ; S_3 = X_1 + X_2 + X_3 ; \dots \text{ etc.}$$

Thus the variates are  $S_1, S_2, \dots, S_n$

$$\begin{aligned}
 B_n &= \text{Var} (S_1 + S_2 + \dots + S_n) \\
 &= \text{Var} (X_1 + (X_1 + X_2) + \dots + (X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n)) \\
 &= \text{Var} (n X_1 + (n-1) X_2 + \dots + 2 X_{n-1} + X_n) \\
 &= n^2 \text{Var} (X_1) + (n-1)^2 \text{Var} (X_2) + \dots + 2^2 \text{Var} (X_{n-1}) + 1^2 \text{Var} (X_n)
 \end{aligned}$$

Also, variables being identically distributed,

$$\text{Var} (X_1) = \text{Var} (X_2) = \dots = \text{Var} (X_n) = \sigma^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore B_n &= \left[ n^2 + (n-1)^2 + \dots + 2^2 + 1^2 \right] \sigma^2 \\ &= \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} \sigma^2\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } \frac{B_n}{n^2} = \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)\sigma^2}{6n}$$

$$\text{giving } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{B_n}{n^2} = \infty \neq 0$$

Hence the law of large numbers does not hold for the sequence  $\{S_n\}$ .

**Example 3:** Show that the following sequence does not obey WLLN:

$$P \left\{ X_k = \pm (2k-1)^{1/2} \right\} = 1/2$$

**Solution:** We have

$$E(X_k) = \frac{1}{2}(2k-1)^{1/2} - \frac{1}{2}(2k-1)^{1/2} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Var}(X_k) &= E(X_k)^2 - [E(X_k)]^2 \\ &= E(X_k)^2 - 0 \quad (\because E(X_k) = 0) \\ &= E(X_k)^2 = \frac{1}{2}(2k-1) + \frac{1}{2}(2k-1) = 2k-1\end{aligned}$$

$$B_n = \sum_{k=1}^n V(X_k) = \sum_{k=1}^n (2k-1) = n^2$$

$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{B_n}{n^2} = 1 \neq 0$  it follows that for  $\{X_n\}$  the WLLN does not hold.

**Example 4:** Avariate  $X_k$  has the distribution

$$P(X_k = 0) = 1 - \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{2k+2}, P(X_k = 3^k) = p(X_k = -3^k) = 3^{-(2k+2)}$$

Does the WLLN hold for the sequence  $\{X_k\}$  ?

**Solution:** Here  $E(X_k) = 3^k \cdot 3^{-(2k+2)} - 3^k \cdot 3^{-(2k+2)} = 0$

$$E(X_k^2) = 3^{2k} \cdot 3^{-2k-2} + 3^{2k} \cdot 3^{-2k-2} = \frac{2}{9}$$

$$\therefore \text{Var}(X_k) = E(X_k^2) - [E(X_k)]^2$$

$$\text{Var}(X_k) = E(X_k^2) = \frac{2}{9}$$

$$B_n = \sum \text{Var}(X_i) = \left(\frac{2}{9n}\right) \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

As  $\frac{B_n}{n^2} = \left(\frac{2}{9n}\right) \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  it follows that WLLN holds for the sequence  $\{X_n\}$ .

**Example 5:** Let  $\{X_n\}$  be a sequence of mutually independent variates such that

$$P\{X_n = \pm 1\} = \frac{1}{2}(1 - 2^{-n}), P\{X_n = \pm 2^{-n}\} = 2^{-n-1}$$

Does the WLLN hold for this sequence ?

**Solution:** Here  $E(X_n) = \frac{1}{2}(1 - 2^{-n}) - \frac{1}{2}(1 - 2^{-n}) + 2^{-n} \cdot 2^{-n-1} - 2^{-n} \cdot 2^{-n-1} = 0$

$$E(X_n^2) = \frac{1}{2}(1 - 2^{-n}) + \frac{1}{2}(1 - 2^{-n}) + 2^{-2n} \cdot 2^{-n-1} + 2^{-2n} \cdot 2^{-n-1}$$

$$= 1 - 2^{-n} + 2^{-3n} = \text{Var}(X_n)$$

$$B_n = \sum_{r=1}^n \sigma_r^2 = \sum_{r=1}^n (1 - 2^{-2} + 2^{-3r}) = n - (1 - 2^{-n}) + \frac{1}{7}(1 - 8^{-n})$$

( $r = 1, 2, \dots, n$ )

$$\frac{B_n}{n^2} = \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{2^n \cdot n^2} - \frac{6/7}{n^2} - \frac{1}{7} \frac{1}{8^n} \cdot \frac{1}{n^2} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty$$

It follows that the WLLN holds for the given sequence.

**Example 6:** Prove that the WLLN is applicable to the arithmetic mean of a sequence of independent variates  $X_k$  specified by

$$P \{ X_k = \pm \sqrt{\log k} \} = 1/2$$

**Solution:** Here  $E(X_k) = \frac{1}{2} (\log k)^{1/2} - \frac{1}{2} (\log k)^{1/2} = 0$

$$\text{Var}(X_k) = E(X_k^2) - [E(X_k)]^2 = E(X_k^2)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \log k + \frac{1}{2} \log k = \log k$$

$$\therefore B_n = \sum \sigma_1^2 = \log 1 + \log 2 + \dots + \log n = \log n!$$

Using Stirlings approximation to  $n!$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{B_n}{n^2} &= \frac{\log(e^{-n} n^{n+1/2} \cdot \sqrt{2\pi})}{n^2} = \frac{1}{n^2} \left\{ \left( n + \frac{1}{2} \right) \log n + \log \sqrt{2\pi} \right\} \\ &= \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2n} \right) \log(n)^{1/n} + \frac{(\log \sqrt{2\pi} - n)}{n^2} \end{aligned}$$

Now as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $n^{1/n} \rightarrow 1$ , so that each term  $\rightarrow 0$ .

$$\text{Hence } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{B_n}{n^2} = 0, \text{ as } n \rightarrow \infty.$$

This proves the applicability of the weak law of large numbers.

**Example 7:** If  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  are i.i.d. variates, with p.m.t.  $P(X_i = \pm 1) = 1/2$  show that central limit theorem holds for this sequence.

**Solution:** Here  $E(X) = 1\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + (-1)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 0$

$$\text{Var}(X) = E(X^2) = 1$$

$$\text{Let } \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{(X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n)}{\sqrt{n}}$$

$$\therefore E(Y_n) = 0, \text{Var}(Y_n) = n^{-1} \text{Var}(S_n) = 1 \quad [\because \text{Var}(S_n) = n]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(t; X) &= E(e^{itX}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} e^{it} + \frac{1}{2} e^{-it} = \cos t \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \phi(t; Y_n) = \phi\left(\frac{t}{\sqrt{n}}; \sum X_i\right) = \left[\phi_X\left(\frac{t}{\sqrt{n}}\right)\right]^n \quad [\because X_i \text{ are i.i.d.}]$$

$$= \left[\cos\left(\frac{t}{\sqrt{n}}\right)\right]^n = \left[1 - \left(\frac{t^2}{2n}\right) + O\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\right]^n$$

as  $n \rightarrow \infty$

$$\lim \phi(t; Y_n) = \lim \left[1 - \left(\frac{t^2}{2n}\right) + O\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\right]^n = e^{-t^2/2}$$

Which is the characteristic function of  $N(0, 1)$ . It follows that  $Y_n \rightarrow N(0, 1)$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , thus showing that L.L.T. holds for the sequence  $\{X_n\}$ .

### 8.5 Exercise:

1. Examine whether the weak law of large numbers holds for the sequence  $\{X_k\}$  of independent random variables defined as follows:

$$P[X_k = \pm 2^k] = 2^{-(2k+1)}$$

$$P[X_k = 0] = 1 - 2^{-2k}$$



2. If  $X_n$  takes the values 1 and 0 with corresponding probabilities  $p_n$  and  $1-p_n$ , examine whether the weak law of large numbers can be applied to the sequence  $\{X_n\}$  where the variables  $X_n$ ,  $n=1,2,\dots$  are independent.
3.  $\{X_i\}$ ,  $i=1,2,\dots$  is a sequence of independent random variables with expected value of  $X_i$  equal to  $m_i$  and variance of  $X_i$  is  $\sigma_i^2$ . If  $\frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{i=1}^n \sigma_i^2$  tends to zero as  $n$  tends to infinity, show that the weak law of large numbers holds good to the sequence.
4. Examine whether the weak law of large numbers holds good for the sequence  $X_n$  of independent random variables, where

$$P\left\{X_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\right\} = \frac{2}{3}, P\left\{X_n = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{n}}\right\} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

5. If  $X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n$  be r.v.'s with means  $\mu_1, \mu_2, \dots, \mu_n$  and standard deviations  $\sigma_1, \sigma_2, \dots, \sigma_n$  and if  $\sigma_n \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , show that  $\bar{X}_n - \bar{\mu}_n$  converges to zero stochastically.
6. Show that if  $m$  is the number of successes in  $n$  independent trials, the probability of success at the  $i^{\text{th}}$  trial being  $p_i$  then  $\frac{m}{n}$  converges in probability to  $\frac{(p_1 + p_2 + \dots + p_n)}{n}$ .

## **Lesson – 9**

# **UNIFORM AND BINOMIAL DISTRIBUTIONS**

### **Objectives:**

After studying the lesson the student is expected to have clear comprehension of the theory and practical utility about the concepts of discrete Uniform Distribution and Binomial Distribution.

### **Structure of The Lesson:**

This lesson consists of 3 sections as detailed below:

#### **9.1 Discrete Uniform Distribution**

##### **9.1.1 Moments**

##### **9.1.2 Moment Generating Function**

##### **9.1.3 Characteristic Function**

#### **9.2 Bernoulli's Distribution**

##### **9.2.1 Mean and Variance of Bernoulli Distribution**

##### **9.2.2 Moment Generating Function**

##### **9.2.3 Characteristic Function**

#### **9.3 Binomial Distribution**

##### **9.3.1 Moments of Binomial Distribution**

##### **9.3.2 Moment Generating Function**

##### **9.3.3 Cumulant Generating Function**

##### **9.3.4 Characteristic Function**

##### **9.3.5 Probability Generating Function**

##### **9.3.6 Recurrence relation for the moments of Binomial Distribution**

##### **9.3.7 Recurrence relation for the probabilities of Binomial Distribution**

##### **9.3.8 Additive Property (or) Reproductive Property**

##### **9.3.9 Mode of The Binomial Distribution**

##### **9.3.10 Worked Examples**

#### **9.4 Exercise**

#### **9.5 Answers**

## 9.1 Discrete Uniform Distribution:

**Definition:** A random variable  $X$  is said to have a discrete uniform distribution over the range  $[1, n]$  if its p.m.f. is given as follows:

$$P(X = x) = \frac{1}{n} ; x = 1, 2, \dots, n \quad (9.1.1)$$

$$= 0 \text{ otherwise}$$

Here  $n$  is known as the parameter of the distribution and it takes the set of all positive integers. Equation (9.1.1) is also called a discrete rectangular distribution.

### 9.1.1 Moments:

$$\text{Mean} = E(X) = \sum x P(x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{x=1}^n x$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2n}$$

$$= \frac{n+1}{2}$$

$$E(X^2) = \sum x^2 P(x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{x=1}^n x^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{n} \left[ \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} \right]$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

$$\text{Variance} = V(X) = E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} - \frac{(n+1)^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{n^2 - 1}{12}$$

**9.1.2 Moment Generating Function:**

The M.G.F. of uniform distribution is given by

$$\begin{aligned} M_X(t) &= E(e^{tX}) = \sum_{x=\phi}^n e^{tx} \cdot P(x) \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{x=\phi}^n e^{tx} \\ &= \frac{e^t (1 - e^{nt})}{n(1 - e^t)} \end{aligned}$$

**9.1.3 Characteristic Function:**

The c.f. of uniform distribution is given by

$$\begin{aligned} d_X(t) &= E(e^{itX}) \\ &= \sum_{x=1}^n e^{itX} P(x) \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{x=1}^n e^{itx} \\ &= \frac{e^{it} (1 - e^{n it})}{n(1 - e^{it})} \end{aligned}$$

**9.2 Bernoulli's Distribution:**

**Definition:** A random variable  $X$  is said to have a Bernoulli distribution with parameter  $p$  if its p.m.f. is given by

$$\begin{aligned} P(X = x) &= P^x q^{1-x} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, \dots \\ &= 0 \quad \text{otherwise} \quad \quad \quad \text{where } q = 1 - p \end{aligned}$$

The parameter  $p$  always lies between 0 and 1.

A random experiment whose outcomes are of two types they are success (S) and failure (F) occurring with probabilities of  $p$  and  $q$  respectively is called a Bernoulli experiment. In this experiment r.v.  $X$  takes the values 1 and 0 respectively with occurrence of S and F.

**9.2.1 Mean and Variance of Bernoulli Distribution:**

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Mean} = E(X) &= \sum x \cdot P(x) \\ &= 0 \cdot q + 1 \cdot p = p\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}E(X^2) &= \sum x^2 P(x) \\ &= 0^2 \cdot q + 1^2 \cdot p \\ &= p\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{Variance} = V(X) &= E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2 \\ &= p - p^2 \\ &= P(1 - P) \\ &= Pq\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean} = p \text{ and Variance} = Pq$$

**9.2.2 Moment Generating Function:**

If  $X$  is a Bernoulli variate with parameter  $p$  then its M.G.F. is given by

$$\begin{aligned}M_X(t) &= E(e^{tX}) \\ &= \sum e^{tX} P(x) \\ &= e^{t(0)} P(X=0) + e^{t(1)} P(X=1) \\ &= 1 \cdot q + e^t p \\ &= q + Pe^t\end{aligned}$$

**9.2.3 Characteristic Function:**

The c.f. of Bernoulli Distribution is given by

$$\begin{aligned}d_X(t) &= E[e^{itX}] \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^1 e^{itx} \cdot P(x)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= e^{it(0)} P(X=0) + e^{it(1)} \cdot P(X=1) \\
 &= 1 \cdot q + e^{it} \cdot p \\
 &= q + Pe^{it}
 \end{aligned}$$

### 9.3 Binomial Distribution:

#### Introduction:

Binomial distribution was discovered by James Bernoulli in the year 1700 and was first published in 1713. Let a random experiment be performed repeatedly and let the occurrence of an event in a trial be called a success (S) and its non-occurrence is called failure (F). Let a set of n independent Bernoulli trials in which the probability of success (p) in any trial is constant for each trial and q is the probability of failure in any trial. Let the random variable X be the number of successes in "n" Bernoulli trials. The possible values of X are 0,1,2,.....,n. This probability model is the most widely used model and it is appropriate in the following experimental situations.

1. The result of each trial can be classified into one of the two mutually exclusive outcomes say success and failure.
2. Probability of success (p) remains constant for each trial.
3. The outcomes of all trials are independent of each other.

Then such experimental situation is called Binomial.

If X denotes the exact number of success in "n" trials then X takes the values 0,1,2,.....,n. If they are exactly x successes then the remaining (n - x) are failures. Since, the probability of success is p and that of a failure is q. The probability of x successes and consequently (n - x) failures in n independent trials in a specified order is given by the compound probability theorem by the expression  $p^x q^{n-x}$ . But x successes in n trials can occur in  $\binom{n}{x}$  ways. Hence the required probability is  $\binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x}$ .

The probability distribution of the number of success so obtained is called the Binomial Probability distribution, the reason is obvious that the probabilities of 0,1,2,.....,n successes are the successive terms of the binomial expansion of  $(q + p)^n$ .

**Definition:** A random variable X is said to follow binomial distribution if it assumes only non-negative integer values and its p.m.f. is given by

$$P(X = x) = P(x) = \begin{cases} \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} ; & x = 0,1,2,\dots,n \\ 0 & \text{otherwise ;} \end{cases} \quad q = 1 - p \tag{9.3.1}$$

The two constants  $n$  and  $p$  are known as the parameters of the distribution. Any random variable which follows binomial distribution is known as binomial variate.

**Note:** 1. If r.v.  $X$  follows binomial distribution with parameters  $n$  and  $p$  then it is denoted as  $X \sim B(n, p)$ .

$$2. \text{ Total probability} = \sum_{x=0}^n p(x) = \sum_{x=0}^n \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} = (q+p)^n = 1$$

**9.3.1 Moments of Binomial Distribution:** The first four moments about origin of binomial distribution are obtained as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_1^1 &= E(X) = \sum_{x=0}^n x \cdot p(x) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^n x \cdot \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} \\ &= np \sum_{x=1}^n \binom{n-1}{x-1} p^{x-1} q^{n-x} \\ &= np (q+p)^{n-1} & \because \binom{n}{x} = \frac{n}{x} \binom{n-1}{x-1} \\ &= np & = \left(\frac{n}{x}\right) \binom{n-1}{x-1} \binom{n-2}{x-2} \dots \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  Mean of B.D. is  $np$

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_2^1 &= E(X^2) \\ &= E[X(X-1) + X] \\ &= E[X(X-1)] + \sqrt{2}(X) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^n x(x-1) P(x) + \sum_{x=0}^n x P(x) \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sum_{x=2}^n x(x-1) \binom{n}{x} \binom{n-1}{x-1} \binom{n-2}{x-2} p^x q^{n-x} + n p$$

$$= n(n-1) p^2 \sum_{x=2}^n \binom{n-2}{x-2} p^{x-2} q^{n-x} + n p$$

$$= n(n-1) p^2 \sum_{x=2}^n \binom{n-2}{x-2} p^{x-2} q^{n-x} + n p$$

$$= n(n-1) p^2 (q+p)^{n-2} + n p$$

$$= n(n-1) p^2 + n p$$

$$\mu_3^1 = E(X^3)$$

$$= E[X(x-1)(x-2) + 3X(x-1) + X]$$

$$= E[X(x-1)(x-2)] + 3E[X(x-1)] + E(X)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^n x(x-1)(x-2) \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} + 3 \sum_{x=0}^n x(x-1) \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} + n p$$

$$= n(n-1)(n-2) p^3 \sum_{x=3}^n \binom{n-3}{x-3} p^{x-3} q^{n-x} + 3n(n-1) p^2 \sum_{x=2}^n \binom{n-2}{x-2} p^{x-2} q^{n-x} + n p$$

$$= n(n-1)(n-2) p^3 (q+p)^{n-3} + 3n(n-1) p^2 (q+p)^{n-2} + n p$$

$$\therefore \mu_3^1 = n(n-1)(n-2) p^3 + 3n(n-1) p^2 + n p$$

Similarly  $x^4 = x(x-1)(x-2)(x-3) + 6x(x-1)(x-2) + 7x(x-1) + x$

$$\therefore \mu_4^1 = E(X^4)$$

$$= E[X(X-1)(X-2)(X-3) + 6X(X-1)(X-2) + 7X(X-1) + X]$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= E[X(X-1)(X-2)(X-3)] + [X(X-1)(X-2)] + 7E[X(X-1)] + E(X) \\
 &= n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)p^4 + 6n(n-1)(n-2)p^3 + 7n(n-1)p^2 + np
 \end{aligned}$$

[After simplification]

**Central Moments:**

The first four central moments are given by

$$\mu_1 = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_2 &= \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2 \\
 &= n(n-1)p^2 + np - n^2p^2 \\
 &= n^2p^2 - np^2 + np - n^2p^2 \\
 &= np(1-p)
 \end{aligned}$$

 $\therefore$  variance  $\mu_2 = npq$ 

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_3 &= \mu_3^1 - 3\mu_2^1 \mu_1^1 + 2(\mu_1^1)^3 \\
 &= n(n-1)(n-2)p^3 + 3n(n-1)p^2 + np - 3\{n(n-1)p^2 + np\} np + 2(np)^3 \\
 &= np[3np(1-p) + 2p^2 - 3p + 1 - 3npq] \\
 &= np[3np(1-p) + 2p^2 - 3p + 1 - 3npq] \\
 &= np(2p^2 - 3p + 1) \\
 &= np(2p^2 - 2p + q) \\
 &= np(1-p)(1-2p) \\
 &= npq(1-2p) \\
 &= npq(q+p-2p)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= n p q (q - p)$$

$$\therefore \mu_3 = n p q (q - p)$$

$$\mu_4 = \mu_4^1 - 4 \mu_3^1 \mu_1^1 + 6 \mu_2^1 (\mu_1^1)^2 - 3 (\mu_1^1)^4$$

$$= n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)p^4 + 6n(n-1)(n-2)p^3 + 7n(n-1)p^2 + n p$$

$$- 4 [n(n-1)(n-2)p^3 + 3n(n-1)p^2 + n p] n p + 6 [n(n-1)p^2 + n p] (n p)^2 - 3(n p)^4$$

$$= n p q [1 + 3(n-2)p q]$$

$$\text{Coefficient of Skewness } \beta_1 = \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3} = \frac{n^2 p^2 q^2 (q-p)^2}{n^3 p^3 q^3} = \frac{(q-p)^2}{n p q}$$

$$\text{Coefficient of Kurtosis } \beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} = \frac{n p q [1 + 3(n-2)p q]}{n^2 p^2 q^2} = \frac{1 + 3(n-2)p q}{n p q}$$

$$= 3 + \frac{(1-6p q)}{n p q}$$

$$\text{Measure of Skewness } \gamma_1 = \sqrt{\beta_1} = \frac{q-p}{\sqrt{n p q}} = \frac{1-2p}{\sqrt{n p q}}$$

$$\text{Measure of Kurtosis } \gamma_2 = \beta_2 - 3$$

$$= \frac{1-6p q}{n p q}$$

### 9.3.2 Moment Generating Function:

If  $X \sim B(n, p)$  then its p.m.f. is given by

$$p(x) = n c_x p^x q^{n-x} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n.$$

The M.G.F. of X is given by

$$M_X(t) = E(e^{tX})$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{x=0}^n e^{tx} p(x) \\
 &= \sum_{x=0}^n e^{tx} \cdot \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} \\
 &= \sum_{x=0}^n \binom{n}{x} (pe^t)^x q^{n-x} \\
 &= (q + pe^t)^n \\
 \therefore M_X(t) &= (q + pe^t)^n
 \end{aligned}$$

Calculation of Mean and Variance using M.G.F.

The M.G.F. of Binomial distribution is given by

$$M_X(t) = (q + pe^t)^n$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_1^1 &= \left[ \frac{d}{dt} M_X(t) \right]_{t=0} \\
 &= \left[ \frac{d}{dt} (q + pe^t)^n \right]_{t=0} \\
 &= n (q + p)^{n-1} p \\
 &= n p
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\because p + q = 1$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean } \mu_1^1 = n p$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_2^1 &= \left[ \frac{d^2 M_X(t)}{dt^2} \right]_{t=0} \\
 &= \left[ \frac{d}{dt} n (q + pe^t)^{n-1} pe^t \right]_{t=0}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= n p \left[ (n-1)(q + pe^t)^{n-2} p e^t \cdot e^t + (q + pe^t)^{n-1} e^t \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= n p [(n-1) p + 1]$$

$$= n(n-1)p^2 + n p$$

$$\therefore \text{Variance } \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$= n(n-1)p^2 + n p - n^2 p^2$$

$$= n^2 p^2 - n p^2 + n p - n^2 p^2$$

$$= n p (1-p)$$

$$= n p q$$

$\therefore$  Mean of B.D. is  $n p$

Variance of B.D. is  $n p q$

### 9.3.3 Cumulant Generating Function:

We know that  $M_X(t) = (q + pe^t)^n$

By definition C.G.F. of r.v. X is given by

$$K_X(t) = \log M_X(t)$$

$$= \log \left[ (q + pe^t)^n \right]$$

$$= n \log (q + pe^t)$$

$$= n \log \left[ q + p \left( 1 + t + \frac{t^2}{2!} + \frac{t^3}{3!} + \dots \right) \right]$$

$$= n \log \left[ 1 + p \left( t + \frac{t^2}{2!} + \frac{t^3}{3!} + \dots \right) \right]$$

$$= n \left[ p \left( t + \frac{t^2}{2!} + \frac{t^3}{3!} + \frac{t^4}{4!} + \dots \right) - \frac{p^2}{2} \left( t + \frac{t^2}{2!} + \frac{t^3}{3!} + \dots \right)^2 + \frac{p^3}{3} \left( t + \frac{t^2}{2!} + \frac{t^3}{3!} + \dots \right)^3 - \frac{p^4}{4} \left( t + \frac{t^2}{2!} + \frac{t^3}{3!} + \dots \right)^4 + \dots \right]$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean } \mu_1^1 = k_1 = \text{The coefficient of } \frac{t}{1!} \text{ in } K_X(t) = np$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Variance } \mu_2 = k_2 &= \text{The coefficient of } \frac{t^2}{2!} \text{ in } K_X(t) = n(p - p^2) \\ &= np(1 - p) \\ &= npq \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} K_3 &= \text{The coefficient of } \frac{t^3}{3!} \text{ in } K_X(t) = n[p - 3p^2 + 2p^3] \\ &= np(1 - 3p + 2p^2) \\ &= np(1 - p)(1 - 2p) \\ &= npq(1 - 2p) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \mu_3 = K_3 = npq(1 - 2p) = npq(q - p)$$

$$\begin{aligned} K_4 &= \text{The coefficient of } \frac{t^4}{4!} \text{ in } K_X(t) = n[p - 7p^2 + 12p^3 - 6p^4] \\ &= np[1 - 7p + 12p^2 - 6p^3] \\ &= np(1 - p)(1 - 6p + 6p^2) \\ &= npq[1 - 6p(1 - p)] = npq(1 - 6pq) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \mu_4 &= K_4 + 3 K_2^2 \\
 &= npq(1-6pq) + 3n^2 p^2 q^2 \\
 &= npq(1-6pq+3npq) \\
 &= npq [1+3pq(n-2)]
 \end{aligned}$$

### 9.3.4 Characteristic Function:

By definition  $d_X(t) = E[e^{itX}]$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{x=0}^n e^{itX} p(x) \\
 &= \sum_{x=0}^n e^{itX} \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} \\
 &= \sum_{x=0}^n \binom{n}{x} (pe^{it})^x \cdot q^{n-x} \\
 &= (q + pe^{it})^n
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  C.F. of B.D. is given by

$$d_X(t) = (q + pe^{it})^n$$

### 9.3.5 Probability Generating Function:

By definition P.G.F. of r.v. X is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 p_X(S) &= E[S^X] \\
 &= \sum_{x=0}^n S^X p(x) \\
 &= \sum_{x=0}^n S^x \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^n \binom{n}{x} (PS)^x q^{n-x}$$

$$= (q + PS)^n$$

∴ P.G.F. of B.D. is  $P(S) = (q + PS)^n$

### 9.3.6 Recurrence Relation for The Moments of Binomial Distribution:

By definition the  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment about mean is given by

$$\mu_r = E[X - E(X)]^r$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^n (x - nP)^r P(x)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^n (x - nP)^r \binom{n}{x} P^x q^{n-x} \quad q = 1 - P$$

Differentiating w.r.t.  $P$  we get

$$\frac{d\mu_r}{dP} = \sum_{x=0}^n \binom{n}{x} \left[ r(x - nP)^{r-1} (-n) P^x (1 - P)^{n-x} + (x - nP)^r \left\{ P^x (n - x)(1 - P)^{n-x-1} (-1) + (1 - P)^{n-x} x P^{x-1} \right\} \right]$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^n (-nr) (x - nP)^{r-1} \binom{n}{x} P^x (1 - P)^{n-x} - \sum_{x=0}^n (x - nP)^r \binom{n}{x} P^x (1 - P)^{n-x-1} (n - x)$$

$$+ \sum_{x=0}^n \frac{x}{P} \binom{n}{x} P^x (1 - P)^{n-x} (x - nP)^r$$

$$= nr \sum_{x=0}^n (x - nP)^{r-1} P(x) - \sum_{x=0}^n (x - nP)^r \binom{n}{x} P^x \frac{(1 - P)^{n-x}}{(1 - P)} \cdot (n - x)$$

$$+ \sum_{x=0}^n \left( \frac{x}{P} \right) (x - nP)^r \binom{n}{x} P^x (1 - P)^{n-x}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -nr \sum_{x=0}^n (x-nP)^{r-1} P(x) - \sum_{x=0}^n (x-nP)^r \cdot \frac{(n-x)}{q} P(x) + \sum_{x=0}^n \frac{x}{P} (x-nP)^r P(x) \\
 &= -nr \sum_{x=0}^n (x-nP)^{r-1} P(x) - \sum_{x=0}^n (x-nP)^r P(x) \left[ \frac{n-x}{q} - \frac{x}{P} \right] \\
 &= -nr \mu_{r-1} - \sum_{x=0}^n (x-nP)^r P(x) \left[ \frac{nP-xP-xq}{Pq} \right] \\
 \therefore \frac{d\mu_r}{dP} &= -nr \mu_{r-1} - \sum_{x=0}^n (x-nP)^r P(x) \left[ \frac{nP-x(p+q)}{Pq} \right] \\
 &= -nr \mu_{r-1} - \sum_{x=0}^n (x-nP)^r P(x) \left[ \frac{nP-x}{Pq} \right] \\
 &= -nr \mu_{r-1} + \sum_{x=0}^n (x-nP)^r P(x) \cdot \frac{(x-nP)}{Pq} \\
 &= -nr \mu_{r-1} + \frac{1}{Pq} \sum_{x=0}^n (x-nP)^{r+1} P(x) \\
 &= -nr \mu_{r-1} + \frac{1}{Pq} \mu_{r+1} \\
 \therefore \frac{1}{Pq} \mu_{r+1} &= \frac{d\mu_r}{dP} + nr \mu_{r-1} \\
 \Rightarrow \mu_{r+1} &= Pq \left[ \frac{d\mu_r}{dP} + nr \mu_{r-1} \right]; \quad r=1,2,\dots\dots
 \end{aligned}$$

we know that  $\mu_0 = 1, \mu_1 = 0$

If  $r=1$  then  $\mu_2 = Pq \left[ \frac{d\mu_1}{dP} + n(1) \mu_0 \right]$



$$= Pq [0 + n]$$

$$= nPq$$

$$\therefore \mu_2 = nPq$$

$$\text{If } r = 2 \text{ then } \mu_3 = Pq \left[ \frac{d\mu_2}{dP} + 2n\mu_1 \right]$$

$$= Pq \left[ \frac{d}{dP} (nPq) + 2n(0) \right]$$

$$= nPq [P(-1) + q(1)]$$

$$\therefore q = 1 - P$$

$$= nPq (q - P)$$

$$\therefore \mu_3 = nPq (q - P)$$

$$\text{If } r = 3, \text{ then } \mu_4 = Pq \left[ \frac{d\mu_3}{dP} + 3(n)\mu_2 \right]$$

$$= Pq \left[ \frac{d}{dP} \{nPq(q - P)\} + 3n(nPq) \right]$$

$$= nPq \left[ \frac{d}{dP} [P(1 - P)(1 - 2P)] + 3nPq \right]$$

$$= nPq \left[ \frac{d}{dP} (P - P^2)(1 - 2P) + 3nPq \right]$$

$$= nPq [1 - 6Pq + 3nPq]$$

$$= nPq [1 - 6Pq + 3nPq]$$

$$= nPq [1 - 6Pq + 3nPq]$$

$$= nPq [1 + 3Pq(n - 2)]$$

**9.3.7 Recurrence Relation For The Probabilities of Binomial Distribution:**

By definition P.M.F. of Binomial Distribution is  $P(x) = \binom{n}{x} P^x \cdot q^{n-x}$  ;  $x=0,1,2,\dots,n$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{We have } \frac{P(x+1)}{P(x)} &= \frac{\binom{n}{x+1} P^{x+1} q^{n-x-1}}{\binom{n}{x} P^x q^{n-x}} \\ &= \frac{n!}{(x+1)!(n-x-1)!} \cdot \frac{x!(n-x)!}{n!} \cdot \frac{P}{q} \\ &= \left(\frac{n-x}{x+1}\right) \frac{P}{q} \end{aligned}$$

∴ The required recurrence formula for the probabilities of Binomial Distribution is

$$P(x+1) = \left(\frac{n-x}{x+1}\right) \frac{P}{q} P(x) \quad ; \quad x=0,1,2,\dots,n-1$$

This formula is very convenient to obtain probabilities of Binomial Distribution for the given data. The only probability we need to calculate is  $P(0)$  which is given by  $P(0) = q^n$ .

Where  $q$  is estimated from the given data by equating the mean  $\bar{x}$  of the distribution to  $nP$ , the mean of B.D.

$$\text{Thus } \hat{P} = \bar{x}/n$$

$$\hat{q} = 1 - \hat{P}$$

The remaining probabilities  $P(1), P(2), \dots, P(n)$  can be obtained using recurrence formula on substitution of  $x = 0,1,2,\dots,n-1$  respectively.

**9.3.8 Additive Property (or) Reproductive Property:**

**Statement:** If  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are two independent random variables with parameters  $(n_1, P)$  and  $(n_2, P)$  respectively then  $X_1 + X_2$  also follows Binomial Distribution with parameters  $(n_1 + n_2, P)$ .

**Proof:** Given that  $X_1 \sim B(n_1, P)$  then its M.G.F. is given by  $M_{X_1}(t) = (q + Pe^t)^{n_1}$

Also  $X_2 \sim B(n_2, P)$  then its M.G.F. is given by  $M_{X_2}(t) = (q + Pe^t)^{n_2}$

If  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are independent then from the properties of M.G.F. we have

$$\begin{aligned} M_{X_1+X_2}(t) &= M_{X_1}(t) \cdot M_{X_2}(t) \\ &= (q + Pe^t)^{n_1} (q + Pe^t)^{n_2} \\ &= (q + Pe^t)^{n_1+n_2} \end{aligned}$$

Which is the M.G.F. of a Binomial Variate with parameters  $(n_1 + n_2, P)$ . Hence by uniqueness theorem of M.G.F.'s  $X_1 + X_2 \sim B(n_1 + n_2, P)$ .

**Remark:**

If  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are two independent random variables with parameters  $(n_1, P_1)$  and  $(n_2, P_2)$  respectively then  $X_1 + X_2$  does not follow Binomial Distribution.

Since  $X_1 \sim B(n_1, P_1)$  and  $X_2 \sim B(n_2, P_2)$  then M.L.F.'s are  $M_{X_1}(t) = (q_1 + P_1 e^t)^{n_1}$  and  $M_{X_2}(t) = (q_2 + P_2 e^t)^{n_2}$ .

Using the property of M.G.F. we have

$$\begin{aligned} M_{X_1+X_2}(t) &= M_{X_1}(t) \cdot M_{X_2}(t) \\ &= (q_1 + P_1 e^t)^{n_1} \cdot (q_2 + P_2 e^t)^{n_2} \end{aligned}$$

Which cannot be expressed in the form  $(q + Pe^t)^n$

Hence  $X_1 + X_2$  is not a Binomial Variate.

Hence in general the sum of two independent binomial variates is not a binomial variate.

**9.3.9 Mode of The Binomial Distribution:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{We have } \frac{P(x)}{P(x-1)} &= \frac{\binom{n}{x} P^x q^{n-x}}{\binom{n}{x-1} P^{x-1} q^{n-x+1}} \\
 &= \frac{n!}{x!(n-x)!} \cdot \frac{(x-1)!(n-x+1)!}{n!} \cdot \frac{P}{q} \\
 &= \frac{(n-x+1) P}{x q} \\
 &= \frac{xq + (n-x+1)P - xq}{xq} \\
 &= 1 + \frac{(n+1)P - x(P+q)}{xq} \\
 &= 1 + \frac{(n+1)P - x}{xq} \tag{9.3.9.1}
 \end{aligned}$$

Mode is the value of  $x$  for which  $P(x)$  is maximum.

**Case (i):** If  $(n+1)P$  is not an integer.

Let  $(n+1)P = m + f$ , where  $m$  is an integral part and  $f$  is fraction part of  $(n+1)P$  where  $0 < f < 1$ .

Substituting in (9.3.9.1) we get

$$\frac{P(x)}{P(x-1)} = 1 + \frac{(m+f) - x}{xq} \quad ; \quad x = 1, 2, \dots, n \tag{9.3.9.2}$$

from (9.3.9.2) it is obvious that

$$\frac{P(x)}{P(x-1)} > 1 \text{ for } x = 1, 2, \dots, m \text{ and } \frac{P(x)}{P(x-1)} < 1 \text{ for } x = n+1, n+2, \dots, n$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{P(1)}{P(0)} > 1, \frac{P(2)}{P(1)} > 1, \dots, \frac{P(m)}{P(m-1)} > 1, \frac{P(m+1)}{P(m)} < 1, \frac{P(m+2)}{P(m+1)} < 1, \dots, \frac{P(n)}{P(n-1)} < 1$$

$$\Rightarrow P(0) < P(1) < P(2) < \dots < P(m-1) < P(m) > P(m+1) > P(m+2) > \dots > P(n)$$

$$\Rightarrow P(x) \text{ is maximum at } x = m.$$

$$\therefore \text{Mode} = m = \text{integral part of } (n+1)P$$

**Case (ii):** If  $(n+1)P$  is an integer

$$\text{Let } (n+1)P = m$$

Substituting in (9.3.9.1) we get

$$\frac{P(x)}{P(x-1)} > 1 \text{ for } x = 1, 2, \dots, (m-1)$$

$$\frac{P(x)}{P(x-1)} = 1 \text{ for } x = m$$

$$\frac{P(x)}{P(x-1)} < 1 \text{ for } x = m+1, m+2, \dots, n$$

Now proceeding as in case (i), we have

$$P(0) < P(1) < P(2) < \dots < P(m-1) = P(m) > P(m+1) > \dots > P(n)$$

Thus maximum probability is at  $P(m-1)$  &  $P(m)$

Therefore  $m$  and  $m-1$  are two modes.

### 9.3.10 Worked Examples:

**Example 1:** The mean and variance of Binomial Variate  $X$  with parameters  $n$  and  $P$  are 16 and 8.

Find (i)  $P(X=0)$ , (ii)  $P(X=1)$ , (iii)  $P(X \geq 2)$

**Solution:** If  $X \sim B(n, P)$  then its mean =  $nP$  and Variance =  $nPq$

$$\text{Given that } nP = 16$$

$$nPq = 8$$

$$\therefore \frac{nPq}{nP} = \frac{8}{16}$$

$$\Rightarrow q = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore P = 1 - q$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}$$

Also  $nP = 16$

$$\Rightarrow n = \frac{16}{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)} = 32$$

$\therefore$  The parameters of B.D. are  $n = 32, P = \frac{1}{2}$

Its P.M.F. is given by  $P(X = x) = {}^{32}C_x \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^x \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{32-x}$  ;  $x = 0, 1, \dots, 32$

$$(i) \quad P(X=0) = {}^{32}C_0 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^0 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{32-0} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{32} = \frac{1}{2^{32}}$$

$$(ii) \quad P(X = 1) = {}^{32}C_1 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^1 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{32-1} = 32 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{32} = \frac{32}{2^{32}}$$

$$(iii) \quad P(X \geq 2) = 1 - P(X < 2) \\ = 1 - [P(X = 0) + P(X = 1)]$$

$$= 1 - \left[ \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{32} + 32 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{31} \right]$$

$$= 1 - \frac{33}{2^{32}}$$

**Example 2:** In a certain town 50% of the population is literates and assume that 100 investigators take a sample of 10 individuals each to see would you expect to report that three people or less are literates in the sample ?

**Solution:** The probability of literates =  $p = 50\% = \frac{50}{100} = \frac{1}{2}$

$$\therefore q = \frac{1}{2}$$

Given that  $n = 10$ ,  $N = 100$ .

Let  $X$  denotes no of literates

$\therefore$  Probability that three people or less are literates out of 10 samples =  $P(X \leq 3)$

$$= P(X=0) + P(X=1) + P(X=2) + P(X=3)$$

$$= {}^{10}C_0 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^0 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{10-0} + {}^{10}C_1 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^1 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{10-1} + {}^{10}C_2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{10-2} + {}^{10}C_3 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^3 \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^{10-3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^{10}} [1 + {}^{10}C_1 + {}^{10}C_2 + {}^{10}C_3]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^{10}} [1 + 10 + 45 + 120]$$

$$= \frac{176}{1024}$$

$\therefore$  No. of investigators expect to report that there or less people are literates

$$= 100 P(X \leq 3)$$

$$= 100 \times \frac{176}{1024}$$

$$= 17 \cdot 8$$

$\therefore$  17 are the investigators.

**Example 3:** In 256 sets of twelve tosses of a fair coin in how many cases may one expect eight heads and four tails.

**Solution:** P = Probability of getting head =  $\frac{1}{2}$

$$\therefore q = \frac{1}{2}$$

given that  $n = 12$ ,  $N = 256$ .

Let X denotes no of heads.

$$\therefore P(x) = {}^n C_x P^x q^{n-x} ; x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$$

The probability of getting eight heads =  $P(X = 8)$

$$= {}^{12} C_8 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^8 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{12-8}$$

$$= \frac{495}{2^{12}}$$

$$= \frac{495}{4096}$$

Out of 256 sets, the no of cases of getting 8 heads

$$= 256 \times \frac{495}{4096}$$

$$= 31$$

$\therefore$  Expected no. of case is 31.



**Example 4:** A perfect cubic die is throw a large number of times in sets of 8. The occurrence of a 5 or 6 is called a success. In what proportion of the sets would you expect 3 successes?

**Solution:** The probability of getting a 5 or 6 with a die =  $P = \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3}$

$$\therefore q = 1 - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$$

given that  $n = 8$

If  $X$  denotes no. of success then  $X \sim B\left(8, \frac{1}{3}\right)$

$$\therefore P(x) = {}^8C_x \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^x \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{8-x} ; x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, 8$$

The probability of 3 successes in one set of 8 =  $P(X=3)$

$$= {}^8C_3 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^3 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^5$$

$$= 56 \times \frac{1}{27} \times \frac{32}{243}$$

$$= \frac{1792}{6561}$$

$$= 0.2731$$

$\therefore$  The proportion of the sets giving 3 successes =  $100 \times 0.2731$

$$= 27.31$$

$$\approx 27$$

**Example 5:** Obtain the M.G.F. of Binomial distribution with  $n = 7$  and  $P = 0.6$ . Find the first three central moments.

**Solution:** If  $X \sim B(n, P)$  then its M.G.F. is given by  $M_X(t) = (q + Pe^t)^n$

given that  $n = 7, P = 0.6, q = 1 - P = 0.4$

$\therefore$  M.G.F. of given B.D. is  $M_X(t) = (0.4 + 0.6e^t)^7$

Mean =  $n P = 7(0.6) = 4.2$

Variance =  $\mu_2 = n P q = 7(0.6)(0.4) = 1.68$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_3 &= n P q (q - P) \\ &= 7(0.6)(0.4)(0.4 - 0.6) \\ &= -0.336\end{aligned}$$

**Example 6:** With the usual notation, find  $P$  for a Binomial r.v.  $X$  if  $n = 6$  and if  $9P(X=4) = P(X=2)$ .

**Solution:** Given that  $n = 6$

and  $9P(X=4) = P(X=2)$

$$\Rightarrow 9 \times 6 C_4 P^4 q^{6-4} = 6 C_2 P^2 q^{6-2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 \times 15 P^4 q^2 = 15 P^2 q^4$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 = \frac{P^2 q^4}{P^4 q^2} = \frac{q^2}{P^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{q}{P} = 3$$

$$\Rightarrow q = 3P$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - P = 3P$$

$$\Rightarrow 4P = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow P = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore q = 1 - P$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{4}$$

$$= \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\therefore \text{parameters of B.D. are } n = 6 \text{ and } P = \frac{1}{4}$$

**Example 7:** If  $X$  is a r.v. following B.D. with mean 2.4 and variance 1.44. Find  $P(X \geq 5)$  and  $(1 < X \leq 4)$ .

**Solution:** Given that  $n P < 2 \cdot 4$

$$n P q = 1.44$$

$$\therefore q = \frac{n P q}{n P} = \frac{1.44}{2.4} = \frac{3}{5}$$

$$\therefore P = 1 - q = 1 - \frac{3}{5} = \frac{2}{5}$$

$$\therefore n = \frac{2 \cdot 4}{P} = \frac{2 \cdot 4}{\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)} = 6$$

The parameters of B.D. are  $n = 6$ ,  $P = \frac{2}{5}$ .

Its P.M.F. is given by  $P(x) = {}_6C_x \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^x \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^{6-x}$ ;  $x = 0, 1, \dots, 6$

Now  $P(X \geq 5) = P(X = 5) + P(X = 6)$

$$= {}_6C_5 \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^5 \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^1 + {}_6C_6 \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^6$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{6 \times 3 \times 2^5}{5^6} + \frac{2^6}{5^6} \\
 &= \frac{2^5 [18 + 2]}{5^6} = \frac{128}{3125} \\
 P(1 < X \leq 4) &= P(X = 2) + P(X = 3) + P(X = 4) \\
 &= 6C_2 \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^2 \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^4 + 6C_3 \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^3 \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^3 + 6C_4 \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^4 \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{5^6} [15 \times 4 \times 3^4 + 20 \times 2^3 \times 3^3 + 15 \times 2^4 \times 3^2] \\
 &=
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 8:** For a binomial distribution, mean = 20, S.D. = 4. Calculate mode value.

**Solution:** Given that mean  $nP = 20$

$$\text{S.D. } \sqrt{nPq} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow nPq = 4^2 = 16$$

$$\therefore q = \frac{nPq}{nP} = \frac{16}{20} = \frac{4}{5} = 0.8$$

$$P = 1 - q = 1 - 0.8 = 0.2$$

$$\therefore n = \frac{20}{P} = \frac{20}{0.2} = 100$$

$$\therefore \text{Mode} = \text{Integral of } (n+1)P = (100+1)0.2 = 20.2$$

$$\therefore \text{Mode} = 20$$

### 9.4 Exercise:

1. Obtain the moment generating function of B.D. and hence find its mean and variance.

2. Show that relation between moments about origin is  $\mu_{r+1}^1 = P \left[ n \mu_r^1 + q \frac{d \mu_r^1}{d P} \right]$

3. Obtain the probability generating function of a Binomial Distribution. Hence or otherwise obtain the mean and variance of the distribution.
4. State and Prove the reproductive property of B.D.
5. Define Binomial Distribution and derive its mean and variance.
6. Obtain the characteristic function of B.D. hence or otherwise find its mean and variance.
7. Derive the mode of the Binomial Distribution.
8. Derive the cumulant generating function of B.D. and hence find the first four central moments.
9. Determine the Binomial Distribution for which the mean is 4 and variance 3 and find its mode.
10. In a shooting competition, the probability of a man hitting a target is  $\frac{1}{5}$ . If he shoots 5 times, what is the probability of hitting the target at least twice.
11. In a Binomial Distribution consisting of 5 independent trials, probabilities of 1 and 2 successes are 0.4096 and 0.2048 respectively. Find the parameter P of the distribution.
12. Ten coins are thrown simultaneously. Find the probability of getting at least seven heads.
13. A and B play a game in which their chances of winning are in the ratio 3 : 2. Find A's chance of winning at least three games out of the five games played.
14. Define discrete uniform distribution and hence find its mean and variance.
15. Define Bernoulli Distribution. Find its M.G.F. and hence find its mean and variance.

### 9.5 Answers:

9.  $n = 16, P = \frac{1}{4}, \text{ Mode} = 4$

10.  $P(X \geq 2) = 0.2634$

11.  $P = 0.2$

12.  $P(X \geq 7) = \frac{176}{1024}$

13.  $P(X \geq 3) = 0.68$

## **Lesson – 10**

# **POISSON DISTRIBUTION**

### **Objective:**

After studying this lesson the student is expected to have clear comprehension of the theory and practical utility about the concepts of poisson distribution and its properties.

### **Structure of The Lesson:**

This lesson consists of sections as detailed below:

- 10.1 Introduction**
- 10.2 Defination**
- 10.3 Uses or Live examples of Poisson Distribution**
- 10.4 Poisson distribution is a limiting case of Binomial Distribution**
- 10.5 Moments of Poisson Distribution**
- 10.6 Recurrence Relation for Moments of The Poisson Distribution**
- 10.7 Moment Generating Function of Poisson Distribution**
- 10.8 Characteristic Function of The Poisson Distribution**
- 10.9 Cumulants of The Poisson Distribution**
- 10.10 Probability Generating Function of Poisson Distribution**
- 10.11 Additive or Reproductive Property of Poisson Distribution**
- 10.12 Mode of The Poisson Distribution**
- 10.13 Recurrence Relation for The Probabilities of P.D.**
- 10.14 Worked Examples**
- 10.15 Exercise**
- 10.16 Answers**

### **10.1 Introduction:**

Poisson Distribution was discovered by the French mathematician and Physicist Simeon Denis Poisson in 1837. Some times we come across a rare event which occurs once in number of trials. For example, consider the event of a receiving telephone calls at a particular telephone exchange in some specified time. If we consider a trial as a number of calls on particular time and the outcome of the trial as to receive a call or not to receive a call, then clearly, "n" represents the

number of calls during a particular time period is very large and it is difficult to find it exactly. Also, the probability "p" of receiving a call is very small. However, the mean number of calls in the time period is  $np = \lambda$  (say) is finite constant. In these situations if  $X$  denotes number of calls then the

probability function of random variable in the given time period can be given by  $p(X=x) = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^x}{x!}$ .

Where  $e$  is a constant with approximate value 2.7183. This distribution of  $X$  is called Poisson Distribution and the variable  $X$  is called a poisson variate.

## 10.2 Defination:

A random variable  $X$  is said to follow a Poisson Distribution if it assumes only non - negative integer values and its probability mass function (p.m.f.) is given by

$$p(X=x) = \begin{cases} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} ; & x = 0,1,2,\dots \\ \lambda > 0 & \\ 0 ; & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Here  $\lambda$  is called as the paramter of the distribution.

**Remarks:** 1. If  $X$  is a Poisson Variate with parameter  $\lambda$  then it is denoted as  $X \sim p(\lambda)$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \quad \text{The total probability} &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} p(x) = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^x}{x!} \\ &= e^{-\lambda} \cdot \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda^x}{x!} \\ &= e^{-\lambda} \cdot e^{\lambda} \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

3. Distribution function of Poisson Distribution is given by

$$\begin{aligned} F(x) = p(X \leq x) &= \sum_{r=0}^x p(r) \\ &= \sum_{r=0}^x \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^r}{r!} \\ &= \sum_{r=0}^x \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^r}{r!} ; \quad x = 0,1,2,\dots \end{aligned}$$

### 10.3 Uses or Live Examples of Poisson Distribution:

The poisson distribution may be useful in the following some instances.

1. Number of suicides reported in a particular city.
2. Number of deaths from a disease such as heart attack or due to snake bite.
3. Number of faulty blades in a packet of large number of blades.
4. Number of air accidents in some unit of time.
5. Number of printing mistakes at each page of the book.
6. Number of telephone calls received at a particular telephone exchange in some unit of time.
7. The number of defective material in a packing manufactured by a company.

### 10.4 Poisson Distribution is a Limiting Case of Binomial Distribution:

The poisson distribution is a limiting case of Binomial Distribution under the following conditions.

- (i) The number of trials "n" is large, i.e.  $n \rightarrow \infty$
- (ii) The constant probability of success "p" for each trial is very small, i.e.  $p \rightarrow 0$
- (iii)  $np$  is finite, say  $\lambda = np$

$$\therefore p = \frac{\lambda}{n} \quad \text{and} \quad q = 1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}$$

By definition the p.m.f. of Binomial Distribution is

$$\begin{aligned} p(x) &= \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n \\ &= \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)\dots\dots\dots[n-x+1]}{x!} \left(\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^x \left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^{n-x} \\ &= \frac{\lambda^x}{x!} \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)\dots\dots\dots[n-(x-1)]}{n^x} \cdot \frac{\left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^{n-x}}{\left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^x} \\ &= \frac{\lambda^x}{x!} \left(\frac{n}{n}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(1 - \frac{2}{n}\right) \dots\dots\dots \left[1 - \frac{(x-1)}{n}\right] \frac{\left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^n}{\left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^x} \end{aligned}$$



$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} p(x) = \frac{\lambda^x}{x!} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(1 - \frac{2}{n}\right) \cdots \left[1 - \frac{(x-1)}{n}\right] \right\} \frac{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^n}{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^x}$$

$$= \frac{\lambda^x}{x!} \frac{e^{-\lambda}}{1}$$

$$= \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^x}{x!} ; x = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad \therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^n = e^{-\lambda}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{n}\right)^x = 1$$

Hence poisson distribution is a limiting case of B.D.

### 10.5 Moments of Poisson Distribution:

The p.m.f. of Poisson Distribution with parameter  $\lambda$  is given by

$$p(x) = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^x}{x!} ; x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \infty$$

**Moments about origin:**

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \mu_1^1 = E(X) &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x \cdot p(x) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x \cdot \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^x}{x!} \\ &= \lambda e^{-\lambda} \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda^{x-1}}{(x-1)!} \\ &= \lambda e^{-\lambda} \cdot e^{\lambda} \\ &= \lambda \end{aligned}$$

∴ Mean of The Poisson distribution is  $\lambda$ .

$$\mu_2^1 = E(X^2)$$

$$= E[X(X-1)(X-2) + 3X(X-1) + X]$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x(x-1)(x-2) \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} + 3 \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x(x-1) \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} + \lambda$$

$$= e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^3 \sum_{x=3}^{\infty} x(x-1)(x-2) \cdot \frac{\lambda^{x-3}}{x(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)!} + 3e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^2 \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} x(x-1) \frac{\lambda^{x-2}}{x(x-1)(x-2)!} + \lambda$$

$$= e^{-\lambda} \lambda^3 \sum_{x=3}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda^{x-3}}{(x-3)!} + 3\lambda^2 e^{-\lambda} \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda^{x-2}}{(x-2)!} + \lambda$$

$$= e^{-\lambda} \lambda^3 e^{\lambda} + 3\lambda^2 e^{-\lambda} e^{\lambda} + \lambda$$

$$= \lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 + \lambda$$

$$\therefore \mu_3^1 = \lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 + \lambda$$

$$\mu_4^1 = E(X^4)$$

$$= E[X(X-1)(X-2)(X-3) + 6X(X-1)(X-2) + 7X(X-1) + X]$$

$$\mu_4^1 = \lambda^4 + 6\lambda^3 + 7\lambda^2 + \lambda$$

**Central Moments:**

$$\mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$= \lambda^2 + \lambda - \lambda^2$$

$$= \lambda$$

∴ Variance of P.D. is  $\lambda$

Thus Poisson Distribution is a discrete distribution in which mean and variance are equal.

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_3 &= \mu_3^1 - 3\mu_2^1\mu_1^1 + 2(\mu_1^1)^3 \\ &= \lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 + \lambda - 3(\lambda^2 - \lambda)\lambda + 2\lambda^3 \\ &= \lambda\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_4 &= \mu_4^1 - 4\mu_3^1\mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2^1(\mu_1^1)^2 - 3(\mu_1^1)^4 \\ &= \lambda^4 + 6\lambda^3 + 7\lambda^2 + \lambda - 4(\lambda^3 + 3\lambda^2 + \lambda)\lambda + 6(\lambda^2 + \lambda)\lambda^2 - 3\lambda^4 \\ &= 3\lambda^2 + \lambda\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Coefficient of skewness } \beta_1 = \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3} = \frac{\lambda^2}{\lambda^3} = \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

$$\text{Coefficient of kurtosis } \beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} = \frac{3\lambda^2 + \lambda}{\lambda^2} = 3 + \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

$$\text{Measure of skewness } V_1 = \sqrt{\beta_1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda}}$$

$$\text{Measure of kurtosis } V_2 = \beta_2 - 3$$

$$= 3 + \frac{1}{\lambda} - 3$$

$$= \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

**Note:** As  $\lambda \rightarrow \infty$ ,  $\beta_1 \rightarrow 0$  and  $\beta_2 \rightarrow 3$ . Hence for large  $\lambda$  poisson distribution tends to normal distribution.

### 10.6 Recurrence Relation for Moments of The Poisson Distribution:

The p.m.f. of Poisson Distribution with parameter  $\lambda$  is given by

$$p(x) = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} ; x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$E(X) = \lambda$$

By definition  $\mu_r = E[X - E(X)]^r$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (x - \lambda)^r p(x)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (x - \lambda)^r \cdot \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!}$$

Defferentiate w.r.t.  $\lambda$ , we get

$$\frac{d\mu_r}{d\lambda} = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} r(x - \lambda)^{r-1} (-1) + \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x - \lambda)^r}{x!} (\lambda^{x-\lambda} e(-1) + e^{-\lambda} \cdot x \cdot \lambda^{x-1})$$

$$= -r \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (x - \lambda)^{r-1} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} + \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{(x - \lambda)^r}{x!} (x e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{x-1} - \lambda^x e^{-\lambda})$$

$$= -r \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (x - \lambda)^{r-1} p(x) + \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (x - \lambda)^r \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} \left( \frac{x}{\lambda} - 1 \right)$$

$$= -r \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (x - \lambda)^{r-1} p(x) + \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (x - \lambda)^r p(x) \cdot \frac{(x - \lambda)}{\lambda}$$

$$= -r \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (x - \lambda)^{r-1} p(x) + \frac{1}{\lambda} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (x - \lambda)^{r+1} p(x)$$

$$= -r \mu_{r-1} + \frac{1}{\lambda} \mu_{r+1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \frac{d\mu_r}{d\lambda} &= -r\mu_{r-1} + \frac{1}{\lambda}\mu_{r+1} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\lambda}\mu_{r+1} &= \frac{d\mu_r}{d\lambda} + r\mu_{r-1} \\ \Rightarrow \mu_{r+1} &= \lambda \left[ \frac{d\mu_r}{d\lambda} + r\mu_{r-1} \right]\end{aligned}$$

Hence the recurrence relation for the moments is  $\mu_{r+1} = \lambda \left[ \frac{d\mu_r}{d\lambda} + r\mu_{r-1} \right]$

$$\text{Putting } r=1, \text{ we get } \mu_2 = \lambda \left[ \frac{d\mu_1}{d\lambda} + \mu_0 \right]$$

$$= \lambda [0+1]$$

$$\because \mu_1 = 0$$

$$= \lambda$$

$$\mu_0 = 1$$

$$\text{For } r=2, \text{ we get } \mu_3 = \lambda \left[ \frac{d\mu_2}{d\lambda} + 2\mu_1 \right]$$

$$= \lambda \left[ \frac{d}{d\lambda}(\lambda) + 0 \right]$$

$$= \lambda [1+0]$$

$$= \lambda$$

$$\text{for } r=3, \text{ we get } \mu_4 = \lambda \left[ \frac{d\mu_3}{d\lambda} + 3\mu_2 \right]$$

$$= \lambda \left[ \frac{d}{d\lambda}(\lambda) + 3\lambda \right]$$

$$= \lambda [1+3\lambda]$$

$$= \lambda + 3\lambda^2$$

### 10.7 Moment Generating Function of Poisson Distribution:

If  $X$  follows P.D. with parameter  $\lambda$  then its p.m.f. is given by

$$p(x) = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

The M.G.F. of  $X$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} M_X(t) &= E[e^{tX}] \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{tx} p(x) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{tx} \cdot \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{-\lambda} \cdot \frac{(\lambda e^t)^x}{x!} \\ &= e^{-\lambda} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{(\lambda e^t)^x}{x!} \\ &= e^{-\lambda} \cdot e^{\lambda e^t} \\ &= e^{\lambda(e^t - 1)} \end{aligned}$$

Hence M.G.F. of P.D. is  $M_X(t) = e^{\lambda(e^t - 1)}$

Mean and variance using M.G.F.

$$\mu_1^1 = \left[ \frac{d}{dt} M_X(t) \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= \left[ \lambda e^t e^{\lambda(e^t-1)} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= \lambda e^0 e^0 \quad e^0 = 1$$

$$= \lambda$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean } \mu_1^1 = \lambda$$

$$\mu_2^1 = \left[ \frac{d^2 M_X(t)}{dt^2} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{d}{dt} \lambda e^t \cdot e^{\lambda(e^t-1)} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= \lambda \left[ \lambda e^0 \cdot e^0 e^0 + e^0 \cdot e^0 \right]$$

$$= \lambda [\lambda + 1]$$

$$= \lambda^2 + \lambda$$

$$\therefore \mu_2^1 = \lambda^2 + \lambda$$

$$\therefore \text{Variance } \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$= \lambda^2 + \lambda - \lambda^2$$

$$= \lambda$$

## 10.8 Characteristic Function of The Poisson Distribution:

$$\text{By definition } d_X(t) = E[e^{itX}]$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{itx} p(x)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{itx} \cdot \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} \\
 &= e^{-\lambda} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{(\lambda e^{it})^x}{x!} \\
 &= e^{-\lambda} \cdot e^{\lambda e^{it}} \\
 &= e^{\lambda(e^{it}-1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  c. f. of P.D. is  $d_X(t) = e^{\lambda(e^{it}-1)}$

Mean and Variance using c.f.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_1^1 &= (-i) \left[ \frac{\partial d_X(t)}{\partial t} \right]_{t=0} \\
 &= (-i) \left[ \lambda i e^{it} \cdot e^{\lambda(e^{it}-1)} \right]_{t=0} \\
 &= (-i) \left[ \lambda i e^0 e^0 \right] \\
 &= -i^2 \lambda \\
 &= \lambda
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore i^2 = -1$$

$\therefore$  Mean  $\mu_1^1 = \lambda$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_2^1 &= (-i)^2 \left[ \frac{\partial^2 d_X(t)}{\partial t^2} \right]_{t=0} \\
 &= (-i)^2 \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \lambda i e^{it} e^{\lambda(e^{it}-1)} \right]_{t=0}
 \end{aligned}$$



$$= (-i)^2 i \lambda \left[ e^{it} \cdot \lambda i e^0 e^0 + e^0 i \cdot e^0 \right]$$

$$= (-i)^2 i \lambda [\lambda i + i]$$

$$= (-i)^2 i \lambda [\lambda i + i]$$

$$= (-i)^2 i^2 \lambda (\lambda + 1)$$

$$= i^4 \lambda (\lambda + 1)$$

$$= \lambda^2 + \lambda$$

$$\because i^2 = -1$$

$$\therefore \mu_2^1 = \lambda^2 + \lambda$$

$$\therefore \text{variance } \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$= \lambda^2 + \lambda - \lambda^2$$

$$= \lambda$$

## 10.9 Cumulants of The Poisson Distribution:

By definition  $K_X(t) = \log M_X(t)$

$$= \log \left[ e^{\lambda(e^t - 1)} \right]$$

$$= \lambda (e^t - 1)$$

$$= \lambda \left[ 1 + t + \frac{t^2}{2!} + \frac{t^3}{3!} + \dots - 1 \right]$$

$$= \lambda \left[ \frac{t}{1!} + \frac{t^2}{2!} + \frac{t^3}{3!} + \dots + \frac{t^r}{r!} + \dots \right]$$

∴ The  $r^{\text{th}}$  cumulant  $k_r =$  The Coefficient of  $\frac{t^r}{r!}$  in  $K_X(t) = \lambda$

Hence all the cumulants of P.D. are equal to  $\lambda$

$$\therefore \text{Mean} = \mu_1^1 = k_1 = \lambda$$

$$\text{Variance} \quad \mu_2 = k_2 = \lambda$$

$$\mu_3 = k_3 = \lambda$$

$$\mu_4 = k_4 + 3k_2^2$$

$$= \lambda + 3\lambda^2$$

$$\beta_1 = \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3} = \frac{\lambda^2}{\lambda^3} = \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

$$\beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} = \frac{\lambda + 3\lambda^2}{\lambda^2} = 3 + \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

## 10.10 Probability Generating Function of Poisson Distribution:

By definition P.G.F. of P.D. is given by

$$\begin{aligned} p(S) &= E(S^X) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} S^x \cdot \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} \\ &= e^{-\lambda} \cdot \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{(\lambda S)^x}{x!} \\ &= e^{-\lambda} \cdot e^{\lambda S} \\ &= e^{\lambda(S-1)} \end{aligned}$$

### 10.11 Additive or Reproductive Property of Poisson Distribution:

**Statement:** Prove that sum of independent poisson variates is also a Poisson variate.

**Proof:** Let  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  are independent poisson variates with parameters  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$  respectively.

$$\text{i.e. } X_i \sim P(\lambda_i) \quad ; \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

then its M.G.F. is given by  $M_{X_i}(t) = e^{\lambda_i(e^t - 1)}$  ;  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$

$\therefore$  The M.G.F. of sum of poisson variates are given by

$$\begin{aligned} M_{X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n}(t) &= M_{X_1}(t) \cdot M_{X_2}(t) \cdots M_{X_n}(t) \quad \because X_i \text{'s are ind...} \\ &= e^{\lambda_1(e^t - 1)} \cdot e^{\lambda_2(e^t - 1)} \cdots e^{\lambda_n(e^t - 1)} \\ &= e^{(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n)(e^t - 1)} \end{aligned}$$

Which is the M.G.F. of a Poisson Variate with parameters  $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n$ .

Hence by uniqueness theorem of M.G.F.'s  $\sum_{x=1}^n X_i$  is also a Poisson Variate with

parameter  $\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i$ .

Hence sum of the independent Poisson Variates is also a Poisson Variate.

**Note:** The difference of two independent Poisson Variates is not a Poisson Variate.

### 10.12 Mode of The Poisson Distribution:

If  $X \sim p(\lambda)$  then its p.m.f. is given by

$$p(x) = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$\text{Consider } \frac{p(x)}{p(x-1)} = \frac{\frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!}}{\frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{x-1}}{(x-1)!}} = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x(x-1)!} \times \frac{(x-1)!}{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{x-1}}$$

$$\frac{p(x)}{p(x-1)} = \frac{\lambda}{x}$$

**Case (i):** If  $\lambda$  is not an integer, then  $\lambda = m + t$  where  $m$  is an integral part and  $t$  ( $0 < t < 1$ ) is a fractional part of the  $\lambda$ .

$$\frac{p(x)}{p(x-1)} = \frac{m+t}{x} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, m, m+1, \dots$$

It is clear that  $\frac{p(1)}{p(0)} > 1, \frac{p(2)}{p(1)} > 1, \dots, \frac{p(m)}{p(m-1)} > 1, \frac{p(m+1)}{p(m)} < 1, \dots$

$$\therefore p(0) < p(1) < p(2) < \dots < p(m-1) < p(m) > p(m+1) > p(m+2) > \dots$$

Which shows that  $p(m)$  is the maximum value.

$\therefore m$  is the mode and which is an integral part of  $\lambda$ .

**Case (ii):** If  $\lambda$  is an integer say  $\lambda = m$  then

$$\frac{p(x)}{p(x-1)} = \frac{m}{x} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, m, m+1, \dots$$

$$\therefore \frac{p(1)}{p(0)} > 1, \frac{p(2)}{p(1)} > 1, \dots, \frac{p(m-1)}{p(m-2)} > 1, \frac{p(m)}{p(m-1)} = 1, \frac{p(m+1)}{p(m)} < 1, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow p(0) < p(1) < p(2) < \dots < p(m-1) = p(m) > p(m+1) > \dots$$

In this case we have two maximum values they are  $p(m-1)$  and  $p(m)$ .

$\therefore$  Mode values are  $m$  and  $m-1$  when  $\lambda$  is integer.

### 10.13 Recurrence Relation For The Probabilities of P.D.:

If  $X \sim p(\lambda)$  then its p.m.f. is given by

$$p(x) = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow p(x+1) = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{x+1}}{(x+1)!} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{p(x+1)}{p(x)} &= \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^{x+1}}{(x+1)!} \times \frac{x!}{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x} \\ &= \frac{\lambda}{x+1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow p(x+1) = \left( \frac{\lambda}{x+1} \right) p(x)$$

Hence recurrence relation between probability of P.D. is

$$p(x+1) = \left( \frac{\lambda}{x+1} \right) p(x)$$

This formula is very convenient to calculate the probability of P.D. The value of  $P_0$  given by  $p(0) = e^{-\lambda}$ . Where  $\lambda$  is the mean of the given frequency distribution. The other probabilities can be obtained by using above recurrence relation.

### 10.14 Worked Examples:

**Example 1:** If the probabilities of a Poisson Variate taking the values 3 and 4 are equal, calculate the probabilities of the variable taking the values 0 and 2.

**Solution:** If  $X \sim p(X)$  the its p.m.f. is given by

$$p(X=x) = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^x}{x!} \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

Given that  $p(x=3) = p(x=4)$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^3}{3!} = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^4}{4!}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\lambda^3}{6} = \frac{\lambda^4}{24}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = 4$$

$$\therefore p(X=0) = \frac{e^{-4} \cdot 4^0}{0!} = e^{-4} = 0.0183$$

$$p(x=2) = \frac{e^{-4} \cdot 4^2}{2!} = e^{-4} \times 8 = 0.146$$

**Example 2:** The probability of getting no misprint in a page of a book is  $e^{-4}$ . Determine the probability that a page of a book contains more than 2 misprints.

**Solution:** Given that  $p(x=0) = e^{-4}$

$$\Rightarrow e^{-\lambda} = e^{-4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = 4$$

$$\therefore p(X > 2) = 1 - p(X \leq 2)$$

$$= 1 - [p(X=0) + p(X=1) + p(X=2)]$$

$$= 1 - \left[ \frac{e^{-4} \cdot 4^0}{0!} + \frac{e^{-4} \times 4^1}{1!} + \frac{e^{-4} \times 4^2}{2!} \right]$$

$$= 1 - e^{-4} \left[ 1 + 4 + \frac{16}{2} \right]$$

$$= 1 - e^{-4} \times 13$$

$$= 1 - 13 \times 0.0183$$

$$= 0.762$$

**Example 3:** A telephone switch board receives 20 calls on an average during an hour. Find the probability that during a period of 5 minutes (i) no calls is received, (ii) exactly 3 calls are received, (iii) more than 5 calls are received.

**Solution:** We assume that the number of incoming calls during any time period follows Poisson Process. 20 calls per hour is equivalent to 0.33 calls per minute, which is the mean rate of occurrence. Hence number of calls in 5 minute period follows a Poisson Distribution with parameter  $\lambda = 1.65$

$$\therefore \lambda t = 0.33 \times 5 = 1.65$$

$$(i) \quad p(\text{no calls in a 5 minute period}) = e^{-1.65} = 0.192$$

$$(ii) \quad p(\text{3 calls in a 5 minute period}) = \frac{e^{-1.65} (1.65)^3}{3!} = 0.144$$

$$(iii) \quad p(\text{more than 5 calls in a 5 minute period}) = \sum_{x=6}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-1.65} (1.65)^x}{x!} = 0.007$$

**Example 4:** Assuming that one in 80 births is a case of twins, calculate the probability of 2 or more births of twins on a day when 30 births occur using (i) Binomial Distribution, (ii) Poisson Approximation.

**Solution:** (i) Assuming X to be a Binomial Variate.

$$p = \text{probability of twin births} = \frac{1}{80} = 0.0125$$

$$q = 1 - p$$

$$= 0.9875$$

$$\text{given } n = 30$$

$$\therefore p(X = x) = {}^{30}C_x (0.0125)^x (0.9875)^{30-x}$$

$\therefore$  Probability of 2 or more births of twins on a day is

$$p(X \geq 2) = 1 - p(X < 2)$$

$$= 1 - [p(X = 0) + p(X = 1)]$$

$$= 1 - \left[ 30C_0 (0.0125)^0 (0.9875)^{30} + 30C_1 (0.0125)^1 (0.9875)^{29} \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^2}{2} = \frac{2}{3} e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda$$

$$\Rightarrow 3 \lambda^2 = 4 \lambda$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{4}{3}$$

$$\therefore p(X=0) = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^0}{0!} = e^{-\lambda} = e^{-4/3}$$

$$p(X=3) = \frac{e^{-\lambda} \cdot \lambda^3}{3!} = \frac{e^{-4/3} \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^3}{6} = \frac{64}{27 \times 6} e^{-4/3}$$

$$= \frac{32}{81} e^{-4/3}$$

### 10.15 Exercise:

1. Derive Poisson distribution as a limiting form of a Binomial Distribution.
2. State and prove reproductive property of Poisson Distribution.
3. Derive the recurrence relation between the moments of Poisson Distribution and hence obtain the Skewness and Kurtosis.
4. If  $X$  is a Poisson variate with parameter  $\lambda$  and  $r$  is a non - negative integer then prove that

$$\mu_{r+1}^1 = \lambda \left( \mu_r^1 + \frac{d\mu_r^1}{d\lambda} \right) \quad \text{where } \mu_r^1 = E(X^r)$$

5. Show that all the Cumulants are equal to the parameter  $\lambda$ .
6. Derive M.G.F. of Poisson Distribution and hence find its mean and variance.
7. Derive P.G.F. of Poisson Distribution and hence find its mean and variance.
8. Find the cumulant generating function of Poisson Distribution. Using cumulants find the first form Central Moments.



9. Derive the characteristic function for Poisson distribution and find the mean and variance from it.
10. Derive mode of Poisson Distribution.
11. Assuming that the probability that a bomb dropped from an aeroplane will hit a target is  $\frac{1}{5}$ . If 6 bombs are dropped, find the probability that
- (i) Exactly two will hit the target.
- (ii) At least two will hit the target.
12. If  $X$  and  $Y$  are independent Poisson Variates having means 1 and 3 respectively, find the mean and variance of  $3X + Y$ .
13. Show that for a Poisson Distribution  $\beta_1^{1/2} (\beta_2 - 3) \mu_1^1 \sigma = 1$ .
14. In a book of 520 pages, 390 typographical errors occur. Assuming Poisson law for the number of errors per page, find the probability that a random sample of 5 pages will contain no error.
15. If  $X$  is a Poisson variate such that

$$p(X = 2) = 9p(X = 4) + 90 p(X = 6)$$

Find  $X$  value, mean, variance and coefficient of skewness.

### 10.16 Answers:

11. (i) 0.24576 (ii) 0.34464
12. 6, 12.
14.  $[p(X = 0)]^5 = e^{-3.75}$
15.  $\lambda = 1$ , mean = 1, variance = 1,  $p_1 = 1$

## **Lesson – 11**

# **NEGATIVE BINOMIAL DISTRIBUTION**

### **Objective:**

After studying the material of this lesson, the student supposed to have a clear concept about the negative binomial distribution, its dualities with the ordinary binomial distribution, the situations where it works well.

### **Structure of The Lesson:**

- 11.1 Introduction**
- 11.2 Definition**
- 11.3 Moments of Negative Binomial Distribution**
- 11.4 Moment Generating Function of Negative Binomial Distribution**
- 11.5 Characteristic Function of Negative Binomial Distribution**
- 11.6 Probability Generating Function**
- 11.7 Poisson Distribution as a Limiting Case of The Negative Binomial Distribution**
- 11.8 Recurrence Relation Between Central Moments of NBD**
- 11.9 Recurrence Relation For The Probabilities of NBD**
- 11.10 Workedout Examples**
- 11.11 Exercise**
- 11.12 Answers**

### **11.1 Introduction:**

The important characteristic of the Binomial Distribution is mean value is always greater than the variance. The Negative Binomial Distribution obtained by the same process that gives rise to Binomial Distribution, but its mean is always less than the variance. In Binomial Distribution, no of successes "X" varies from 0 to n where n is number of trials and is fixed, where as in Negative Binomial Distribution x is fixed and n is allowed to vary. Some of such situations are (i) Death of insects, (ii) Number of insects bites, (iii) Bacterial clustering etc are leads to the Negative Binomial Distribution.

The random experiment with the following properties lead to Negative Binomial Distribution.

1. The result of each trial can be classified into one of the two mutually exclusive outcomes say success and failure.
2. Probability of success "p" remains constant for each trial.

3. The outcomes of all trials are independent of each other.
4. The series of the trials is performed until a fixed number of success is achieved.

## 1.2 Definition:

A random variable  $X$  is said to follow a negative Binomial Distribution with parameters  $r$  and  $p$  if its p.m.f. is given by

$$P(x) = \begin{cases} \binom{x+r-1}{r-1} p^r q^x & ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Simplified form of Negative Binomial Distribution

$$\begin{aligned} \binom{x+r-1}{r-1} &= \binom{x+r-1}{x} \\ &= \frac{(x+r-1)(x+r-2) \dots (r+1)r}{x!} \\ &= \frac{(-1)^x (-r)(-r-1) \dots (-r-x+2)(-r-x+1)}{x!} \\ &= (-1)^x \binom{-r}{x} \\ \therefore P(x) &= \binom{-r}{x} p^r (-q)^x \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots \end{aligned}$$

which is the  $(x+1)^{\text{th}}$  term in the expansion of  $p^r (1-q)^{-r}$ , a binomial expansion with negative index. Hence the distribution is known as negative binomial distribution.

The relation which establishes a similarity to Binomial Distribution:

$$\text{If } P = \frac{1}{Q} \text{ and } q = \frac{p}{Q} \text{ so that } Q - P = 1 \quad \therefore p + q = 1$$

$\therefore$  The p.m.f. of NBN becomes

$$p(x) = \binom{-r}{x} Q^{-r} \left( \frac{-p}{Q} \right)^x \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

This is the general term in the Negative Binomial expansion  $(Q - P)^{-r}$ .

That is the relation with B.D. is  $p = -P$

$$n = -r$$

### 11.3 Moments of Negative Binomial Distribution:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_1^1 = E(X) &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x p(x) \\
 &= \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} x \cdot \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x \\
 &= \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} x \frac{(x+r-1)(x+r-2)\dots(r+1)r}{x(x-1)!} p^r q^x \\
 &= r p^r q \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x-1} q^{x-1} \\
 &= r p^r q (1-q)^{-(r+1)} \\
 &= \frac{r p^r q}{(1-q)^{r+1}} = \frac{r p^r q}{p^{r+1}} \\
 &= \frac{r q}{p}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean} = \mu_1^1 = \frac{r q}{p}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_2^1 &= E[X^2] \\
 &= E[X(X-1) + X] \\
 &= E[X(X-1)] + E(X)
 \end{aligned} \tag{11.3.1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Now } E[X(X-1)] &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x(x-1) p(x) \\
&= \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} x(x-1) \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x \\
&= p^r r(r+1) q^2 \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} \frac{(x+r-1)(x+r-2)\cdots(r+2)q^{x-2}}{(x-2)!} \\
&= r(r+1) p^r q^2 \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x-2} q^{x-2} \\
&= r(r+1) p^r q^2 (1-q)^{-(r+2)} \\
&= \frac{r(r+1) p^r q^2}{(1-q)^{r+2}} \\
&= \frac{r(r+1) p^r q^2}{p^{r+2}} = \frac{r(r+1) p^r q^2}{p^r p^2} = \frac{r(r+1) q^2}{p^2} \quad (11.3.2)
\end{aligned}$$

substituting (11.3.2) in (11.3.1) we get

$$\mu_2^1 = r(r+1) \frac{q^2}{p^2} + \frac{r q}{p} \quad \therefore E(X) = \frac{r q}{p}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\therefore \mu_2 &= \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2 \\
&= r(r+1) \frac{q^2}{p^2} + \frac{r q}{p} - \frac{r^2 q^2}{p^2} \\
&= \frac{r^2 q^2}{p^2} + \frac{r q^2}{p^2} + \frac{r q}{p} - \frac{r^2 q^2}{p^2}
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{rq}{p} \left( \frac{q}{p} + 1 \right)$$

$$= \frac{rq}{p} \left( \frac{q+p}{p} \right)$$

$$= \frac{rq}{p} \left( \frac{1}{p} \right)$$

$$= \frac{rq}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore q+p=1$$

$$\therefore \text{variance } \mu_2 = \frac{rq}{p^2}$$

**Note:** Mean < variance, which is a special feature of the NBD.

### 11.4 Moment Generating Function of Negative Binomial Distribution:

The p.m.f. of Negative Binomial Distribution is given by

$$p(x) = \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

The M.G.F. of NBD is given by

$$M_X(t) = E[e^{tX}]$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{tX} p(x)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{tX} \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x$$

$$= p^r \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x} (q e^t)^x$$

$$= p^r (1 - qe^t)^{-r}$$

$$\therefore \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x} q^x = (1-q)^{-r}$$

$$\therefore M_X(t) = p^r (1 - qe^t)^{-r}$$

Mean and variance using M.G.F.

$$\mu_1^1 = \left[ \frac{dM_X(t)}{dt} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= p^r \left[ \frac{d}{dt} (1 - qe^t)^{-r} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= p^r \left[ -r (1 - qe^t)^{-r-1} (-qe^t) \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= p^r \left[ rq (1 - q)^{-(r+1)} \right]$$

$$= p^r \frac{rq}{p^{r+1}}$$

$$= r \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean} = \mu_1^1 = r \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\mu_2^1 = \left[ \frac{d^2 M_X(t)}{dt^2} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= \left\{ \frac{d}{dt} \left[ p^r r q e^t (1 - qe^t)^{-r-1} \right] \right\}_{t=0}$$

$$= r q p^r \left[ (1 - qe^t)^{-(r+1)} e^t + \left\{ -(r+1) (1 - qe^t)^{-(r+2)} (-qe^t) e^t \right\} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= r q p^r \left[ (1-q)^{-(r+1)} + \{ (r+1) q (1-q)^{-(r+2)} \} \right]$$

$$= r q p^r \left[ \frac{1}{p^{r+1}} + \frac{(r+1) q}{p^{r+2}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{r q}{p} + r(r+1) \frac{q^2}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore \text{Variance } \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$= \frac{r q}{p} + r(r+1) \frac{q^2}{p^2} - \frac{r^2 q^2}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{r q}{p^2}$$

### 11.5 Characteristic Function of Negative Binomial Distribution:

If X follows Negative Binomial Distribution with parameters p and r then its p.m.f. is given by

$$p(x) = \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

The c.f. of X is given by

$$d_X(t) = E[e^{itX}]$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{itX} p(x)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{itX} \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x$$

$$= p^r \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x} (q e^{it})^x$$



$$= p^r (1 - q e^{it})^{-r}$$

$$\therefore d_X(t) = \frac{p^r}{(1 - q e^{it})^r}$$

### 11.6 Probability Generating Function:

If  $X$  follows NBD with parameter  $r$  and  $p$  then its p.m.f. is given by

$$p(x) = \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

The P.G.F. of  $X$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} P(S) &= E(S^x) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} S^x p(x) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} S^x \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r (qS)^x \\ &= p^r \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x} (qS)^x \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore P(S) = p^r (1 - qS)^{-r}$$

Mean and variance using P.G.F.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{mean} = \mu_1^1 = E(X) &= \left[ \frac{d}{ds} p(s) \right]_{s=1} \\ &= \left[ \frac{d}{ds} p^r (1 - qs)^{-r} \right]_{s=1} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{d}{ds} p^r (1-qs)^{-r} \right]_{s=1}$$

$$= p^r [r q (1-q)^{-(r+1)}]$$

$$= \frac{r q p^r}{(1-q)^{r+1}}$$

$$= \frac{r q p^r}{p^{r+1}}$$

$$= \frac{r q}{p}$$

$$\therefore \text{Man } \mu_1^1 = \frac{r q}{p}$$

$$\text{We know that } \mu_2^1 = [p^{11}(s) + p^1(s)]_{s=1}$$

$$p^{11}(s) = \frac{d}{ds} [p^1(s)]$$

$$= \frac{d}{ds} [r p^r q (1-qs)^{-(r+1)}]$$

$$= p^r r q [-(r+1) (1-qs)^{-(r+2)} (-q)]_{s=1}$$

$$= p^r r q [-(r+1) (1-q)^{-(r+2)} (-q)]$$

$$= \frac{p^r r (r+1) q^2}{(1-q)^{r+2}} = \frac{p^r r (r+1) q^2}{p^{r+2}}$$

$$= r(r+1) \frac{q^2}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore \mu_2 = r(r+1) \frac{q^2}{p^2} + \frac{rq}{p}$$

$$\therefore [p^1(s)]_{s=1} = \frac{rq}{p}$$

$$\therefore \text{Variance } \mu_2 = \mu_2 - (\mu_1)^2$$

$$= r(r+1) \frac{q^2}{p^2} + \frac{rq}{p} - \frac{r^2 q^2}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{r^2 q^2}{p^2} + \frac{rq^2}{p^2} + \frac{rq}{p} - \frac{r^2 q^2}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{rq}{p} \left( \frac{q}{p} + 1 \right)$$

$$= \frac{rq}{p} \left( \frac{q+p}{p} \right)$$

$$= \frac{rq}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore q + p = 1$$

$$\text{Hence mean} = \frac{rq}{p} \text{ and variance} = \frac{rq}{p^2}$$

### 11.7 Poisson Distribution As A Limiting Case of The Negative Binomial Distribution:

Negative Binomial Distribution tends to Poisson Distribution under the following conditions.

1.  $p \rightarrow 0$
2.  $r \rightarrow \infty$
3.  $r p = \lambda$ , finite

The p.m.f. of NBD is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 P(x) &= \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x \\
 &= \binom{x+r-1}{x} Q^{-r} \left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^x \\
 &= \frac{(x+r-1)(x+r-2)\cdots(r+1)^r (1+p)^{-r} \left(\frac{p}{1+p}\right)^x}{x!} \\
 &= \frac{\left[1+\left(\frac{x-1}{r}\right)\right]\left[1+\left(\frac{x-2}{r}\right)\right]\cdots\left[1+\frac{1}{r}\right]}{x!} r^x p^x \cdot (1+p)^{-r} \left(\frac{1}{1+p}\right)^x \\
 &= \frac{\left[1+\left(\frac{x-1}{r}\right)\right]\left[1+\left(\frac{x-2}{r}\right)\right]\cdots\left[1+\frac{1}{r}\right]}{x!} (rp)^x (1+p)^{-r} \left(\frac{1}{1+p}\right)^x
 \end{aligned}$$

Now proceeding to the limits, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} P(x) &= \frac{1}{x!} \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \left[1+\left(\frac{x-1}{r}\right)\right] \left[1+\left(\frac{x-2}{r}\right)\right] \cdots \left[1+\frac{1}{r}\right] \right\} \lambda^x \cdot \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} \left(1+\frac{\lambda}{r}\right)^{-r} \lim_{r \rightarrow \infty} \left(1+\frac{\lambda}{r}\right)^{-x} \\
 &= \frac{1}{x!} \lambda^x \cdot e^{-\lambda} \cdot 1 \\
 &= \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!}
 \end{aligned}$$

Which is the p.m.f. of the Poisson Distribution with parameter  $\lambda$ .

## 11.8 Recurrence Relation Between Central Moments of NBD:

**Theorem:** Show that the recurrence relation between central moments of NBD is

$$\mu_{k+1} = q \left[ \frac{kr}{p^2} \mu_{k-1} - \frac{d\mu_k}{dp} \right]$$

**Proof:** By definition, p.m.f. of NBD is given by

$$P(x) = \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x$$

$$\therefore \mu_k = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right)^k p(x)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right)^k \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x$$

Differentiating w.r.t. p we get

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\mu_k}{dp} &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x} \left[ \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right)^k \left\{ p^r x q^{x-1} (1) + q^x r p^{r-1} \right\} + p^r q^x k \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right)^{k-1} \frac{r}{p^2} \right] \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x} \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right)^k p^r q^x \left\{ \frac{r}{p} - \frac{x}{q} \right\} + \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x} \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right)^{k-1} p^r q^x \frac{kr}{p^2} \\ &= -\frac{1}{q} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right)^k \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right) + \frac{rk}{p^2} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{x+r-1}{x} \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right)^{k-1} p^r q^x \\ &= -\frac{1}{q} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right)^{k+1} p(x) + \frac{rk}{p^2} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{rq}{p} \right)^{k-1} p(x) \\ &= -\frac{1}{q} \mu_{k+1} + \frac{rk}{p^2} \mu_{k-1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d\mu_k}{dp} = -\frac{1}{q} \mu_{k+1} + \frac{rk}{p^2} \mu_{k-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{q} \mu_{k+1} = \frac{rk}{p^2} \mu_{k-1} - \frac{d\mu_k}{dp}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu_{k+1} = q \left[ \frac{rk}{p^2} \mu_{k-1} - \frac{d\mu_k}{dp} \right]$$

In particular if  $k = 1$  then

$$\mu_2 = q \left[ \frac{n}{p^2} \mu_0 - \frac{d}{dp} \mu_1 \right]$$

$$= q \left[ \frac{r}{p} \right]$$

$$\mu_0 = 1, \mu_1 = 0$$

$$= \frac{rq}{p}$$

If  $k = 2$  we get

$$\mu_3 = q \left[ \frac{2r}{p^2} \mu_1 - \frac{d}{dp} \mu_2 \right]$$

$$= q \left[ -\frac{d}{dp} \left( \frac{rq}{p} \right) \right]$$

$$= -rq \left( \frac{-2}{p^3} + \frac{1}{p^2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{2rq}{p^3} - \frac{\lambda qp}{p^3}$$

$$= \frac{rq}{p^3} (1+1-p)$$

$$\mu_3 = \frac{rq}{p^3} (1+q)$$

$$\text{Similarly if } k=3, \text{ then } \mu_4 = \frac{rq}{p^4} [p^2 + 3q(r+2)]$$

### 11.9 Recurrence Relation For The Probabilities of NBD:

$$\text{By definition } P(x) = \binom{x+r-1}{r-1} p^r q^x \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow p(x+1) = \binom{x+r}{r-1} p^r q^{x+1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{p(x+1)}{p(x)} &= \frac{\binom{x+r}{r-1} p^r q^{x+1}}{\binom{x+r-1}{r-1} p^r q^x} \\ &= \frac{(x+r)!(r-1)!x!}{(r-1)!(x+1)!(x+r-1)!} q = \left(\frac{x+r}{x+1}\right) q \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore p(x+1) = \left(\frac{x+r}{x+1}\right) q p(x)$$

Hence recurrence relation between probabilities of Negative Binomial Distribution is

$$p(x+1) = \left(\frac{x+r}{x+1}\right) q p(x)$$

### 11.10 Workedout Examples:

**Example 1:** What is the probability that we need 5 trials to get the two successes, if the probability

of success is  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

**Solution:** Given that  $p = \frac{1}{4}$

$$q = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$r = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore p(r = 2) &= \binom{3+2-1}{2-1} \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^3 \\ &= {}^4C_1 \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^3 \\ &= \frac{4 \times 27}{45} \\ &= \frac{27}{256} \\ &= 0.1054 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 2:** If a boy is throwing stones at a target, what is the probability that his 10<sup>th</sup> throw is his 5<sup>th</sup> hit, if the probability of hitting the target at any trial is 0.5 ?

**Solution:** Given that  $p = 0.5$

$$q = 0.5$$

$$r = 5$$

$$x + r = 10$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore p(x = 5) &= \binom{5+5-1}{5-1} (0.5)^5 (0.5)^5 \\ &= \binom{9}{4} (0.5)^{10} \\ &= 126 \times (0.5)^{10} \\ &= 0.12305 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 3:** If the probability is 0.40 that a child exposed to a certain contagious disease will catch it, what is the probability that the tenth child exposed to the disease will be third to catch it.



**Solution:** Given that  $p = 0.4$

$$q = 0.6$$

$$r = 3$$

$$x + r = 10$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore p(r=3) &= \binom{7+3-1}{3-1} (0.4)^3 (0.6)^7 \\ &= \binom{9}{2} (0.4)^3 (0.6)^7 \\ &= 0.0645 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 4:** If the probability of getting a head is  $\frac{1}{2}$ , find the probability that a fourth toss is the getting of head first time.

**Solution:** Given that  $p = \frac{1}{2}$

$$q = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$r = 1$$

$$x + r = 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} p(r=1) &= \binom{3+1-1}{1-1} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^1 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \\ &= \binom{3}{0} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 \\ &= \frac{1}{16} \\ &= 0.0625 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 5:** If the probability is 0.75 that a person will believe a rumour about the corruption of certain politicians, find the probabilities that

- (i) The eighth person to hear the rumour will be the fifth to believe it.
- (ii) The fifteenth person to hear the rumour will be the tenth to believe it.

**Solution:** (i) Given that  $p = 0.75$   
 $q = 0.25$   
 $r = 5$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore p(r-5) &= \binom{5+3-1}{5-1} (0.75)^5 (0.25)^3 \\ &= \binom{7}{4} (0.75)^5 (0.25)^3 \\ &= 0.1298 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(ii) } p(r=10) &= \binom{14}{9} (0.75)^{10} (0.25)^5 \\ &= 0.1101 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 6:** Obtain the characteristic function of the Negative Binomial Distribution given in the form  $p(x) = \binom{-\lambda}{x} \left(\frac{1}{\alpha+1}\right)^\lambda \left(\frac{-\alpha}{1+\alpha}\right)^x$ ;  $x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  and hence evaluate its first two moments.

**Solution:** The c.f. of X is given by

$$\begin{aligned} d_X(t) &= E[e^{itX}] \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \binom{-\lambda}{x} \left(\frac{1}{1+\alpha}\right)^\lambda \left(\frac{-\alpha e^{it}}{1+\alpha}\right)^x \\ &= [(1+\alpha) - \alpha e^{it}]^{-\lambda} \\ &= (1+\alpha - \alpha e^{it})^{-\lambda} \\ &= [1 - \alpha (e^{it} - 1)]^{-\lambda} \end{aligned}$$

$$= 1 + \lambda \alpha (e^{it} - 1) + \lambda \frac{(\lambda+1)}{2} \lambda^2 (e^{it} - 1) + \dots$$

$$= 1 + \lambda \left[ 1 + \frac{it}{1!} + \frac{(it)^2}{2!} + \dots - 1 \right] + \frac{\lambda(\lambda+1)}{2} \alpha^2 \left[ 1 + \frac{it}{1!} + \frac{(it)^2}{2!} + \dots - 1 \right]^2 + \dots$$

$$\therefore d_X(t) = 1 + \lambda \alpha \left[ it + \frac{(it)^2}{2!} + \frac{(it)^3}{3!} + \dots \right] + \frac{\lambda(\lambda+1)}{2!} \alpha^2 \left[ it + \frac{(it)^2}{2!} + \dots \right]$$

$$\therefore \mu_1^1 = \text{The coefficient of } \frac{(it)}{1!} \text{ in } d_X(t) = \alpha \lambda$$

$$\mu_2^1 = \text{The coefficient of } \frac{(it)^2}{2!} \text{ in } d_X(t) = \lambda \alpha + \alpha^2 \lambda (\lambda + 1)$$

$$= \lambda \alpha + \lambda^2 \alpha^2 + \lambda \alpha^2$$

$$\therefore \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$= \lambda \alpha + \lambda^2 \alpha^2 + \lambda \alpha^2 - \lambda^2 \alpha^2$$

$$= \lambda \alpha + \lambda \alpha^2$$

$$= \lambda \alpha (1 + \alpha)$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean} = \alpha \lambda, \quad \text{Variance} = \lambda \alpha (1 + \alpha).$$

### 11.11 Exercise:

1. Define Negative Binomial Distribution and find its mean and variance.
2. Obtain M.G.F. of Negative Binomial Distribution and hence find its mean and variance.
3. Obtain c.f. of Negative Binomial Distribution and hence find its mean and variance.
4. Obtain P.G.F. of Negative Binomial Distribution and hence find its mean and variance.

5. Obtain cumulant generating function of Negative Binomial Distribution and hence find its mean and variance.
6. Show that Poisson Distribution is a limiting case of Negative Binomial Distribution.
7. If  $X$  is Negative Binomial Variate with p.m.f.

$$p(x) = \binom{x+r-1}{x} p^r q^x ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

then show that the recurrence relation between central moments is

$$\mu_{k+1} = q \left[ \frac{d\mu_k}{dq} + \frac{rk}{p^2} \mu_{k-1} \right].$$

8. Deduce the moments of Negative Binomial Distribution from those of Binomial Distribution.
9. An item is produced in large numbers. The machine is known to produce 5% defectives. A quality control inspector is examining the items by taking them at random. What is the probability that at least 4 items are to be examined in order to get 2 defectives?
10. Find the probability that a person tossing 3 coins will get either all heads or all tails, for the second time on the fifth toss.

**11.12 Answers:**

$$9. \quad p(x \geq 4) = \sum_{x=4}^{\infty} \binom{x-r}{2-1} (0.05)^2 (0.95)^{x-2} = 0.9928$$

$$10. \quad p(X = 2) = \binom{4}{1} \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^3 = 0.103$$

## **Lesson - 12**

# **GEOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION**

### **Objective:**

After study this lesson the students are expected to have clear comprehension of the theory and practical utility about the concepts of mean, variance, moments, generating functions and properties of Geometric Distribution.

### **Structure of The Lesson:**

- 12.1 Introduction**
- 12.2 Defination**
- 12.3 Derivation of Geometric Distribution**
- 12.4 Moments of Geometric Distribution**
- 12.5 Moment Geometric Function**
- 12.6 Characteristic Function**
- 12.7 Probability Generating Function**
- 12.8 Recurrence Relation For The Moments of Geometric Distribution**
- 12.9 Lack of Memory Property of Geometric Distribution**
- 12.10 Recurrence Relation For The Probabilities of G.D.**
- 12.11 Additive Property of G.D.**
- 12.12 Workedout Examples**
- 12.13 Exercise**
- 12.14 Answers**

### **12.1 Introduction:**

Suppose we have a series of independent trials or repetitions and on each trial or repetition the probability of success "p" remains fixed. In Geometric Distribution X can be defined as the number of failures before the first success. It can also be defined as number of trials required for getting the first success. The probability that there are X failures preceding the first success is given by  $q^X p$ . Some of the situations where the Geometric Distribution are as follows:

1. Suppose a man is hitting the target. Number of failures before hitting the target.
2. Number of balls required for a cricket bowler to make the batsman out on the assumption of probability that the bats man will be out for any ball is same.

## 12.2 Defination:

A random variable X is said to have a Geometric Distribution if it assumes only non - negative values and its p.m.f. is given by

$$p(x) = \begin{cases} q^x p & ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots \\ 0 & \text{otherwise ;} \quad p + q = 1 \end{cases}$$

**Note:** (i) Since the various probabilities for  $x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$  are the various terms of Geometric progression, hence the distribution named as Geometric Distribution.

(ii) Total Probability =  $\sum_{x=0}^{\infty} p(x)$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} q^x p$$

$$= p(1 + q + q^2 + \dots)$$

$$= p(1 - q)^{-1}$$

$$= \frac{p}{1 - q}$$

$$= \frac{p}{q}$$

$$= 1$$

Hence total probability is one.

## 12.3 Derivation of Geometric Distribution:

If X denotes the number of failures before the first success then X can take any one of the values  $0, 1, 2, \dots$  if the probability of success is p then probability of failure will be  $q = 1 - p$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } p(X=0) &= \text{Probability of zero failures} \\ &= \text{Probability of success in the first trial} \\ &= p \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(X = 1) &= p(\text{one failure}) \\
 &= p \{ \text{failure in the first trial and success in the next trial} \} \\
 &= q p
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 p(x = 2) &= p [ \text{two failures preceding first success} ] \\
 &= q^2 p
 \end{aligned}$$

Proceeding in the similar manner, we get

$$p(X = x) = q^x p ; x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

It is a Geometric Progression with common ratio  $q$  - hence the distribution is Geometric Distribution.

### 12.4 Moments of Geometric Distribution:

The p.m.f. of Geometric Distribution is given by

$$p(x) = q^x p ; x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

By definition  $\mu_1^1 = E(X) = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x \cdot p(x)$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x \cdot q^x \cdot p$$

$$= p q \sum_{x=1}^{\infty} x q^{x-1}$$

$$= p q [ 1 + 2q + 3q^2 + \dots ]$$

$$= p q (1 - q)^{-2}$$

$$= \frac{pq}{(1-q)^2}$$

$$= \frac{pq}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean} = \mu_1 = \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\mu_2^1 = E(X^2)$$

$$= E[X(X-1) + X]$$

$$= E[X(X-1)] + E(X)$$

$$\text{Now } E[X(X-1)] = \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} x(x-1)p(x)$$

$$= \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} x(x-1)q^x p$$

$$= pq^2 \sum_{x=2}^{\infty} x(x-1)q^{x-2}$$

$$= pq^2 [2 + 3 \times 2q + 4 \times 3q^2 + 5 \times 4q^3 + \dots]$$

$$= 2pq^2 [1 + 3q + 6q^2 + 10q^3 + \dots]$$

$$= 2pq^2 (1-q)^{-3}$$

$$= \frac{2pq^2}{(1-q)^3}$$

$$= \frac{2pq^2}{p^3}$$



$$= \frac{2q^2}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore \mu_2^1 = \frac{2q^2}{p^2} + \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\therefore E(X) = \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$= \frac{2q^2}{p^2} + \frac{q}{p} - \frac{q^2}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{q^2}{p^2} + \frac{q}{p}$$

$$= \frac{q}{p} \left( \frac{q}{p} + 1 \right)$$

$$= \frac{q}{p} \left( \frac{q+p}{p} \right)$$

$$= \frac{q}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore q+p=1$$

Hence variance  $\mu_2 = \frac{q}{p^2}$

$$\mu_3^1 = E(X^3)$$

$$= E[X(X-1)(X-2) + 3X(X-1) + X]$$

$$= E[X(X-1)(X-2)] + 3E[X(X-1)] + E(X) \quad (12.4.1)$$

$$\text{Now } E[X(X-1)(X-2)] = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x(x-1)(x-2) q^x p$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= 3! p q^3 \sum_{x=3}^{\infty} x \frac{(x-1)(x-2)}{3!} q^{x-3} \\
&= 6 p q^3 (1 + 4q + 10q^2 + 20q^3 + \dots) \\
&= 6 p q^3 (1-q)^{-4} \\
&= \frac{6 p q^3}{(1-q)^4} \\
&= \frac{6 p q^3}{p^4} \\
&= \frac{6 q^3}{p^3} \tag{12.4.2}
\end{aligned}$$

We know that  $E[X(X-1)] = \frac{2q^2}{p^2}$  and  $E(X) = \frac{q}{p}$  (12.4.3)

Substituting (12.4.2) and (12.4.3) in (12.4.1) we get

$$\begin{aligned}
\mu_3^1 &= \frac{6q^3}{p^3} + \frac{3 \times 2q^2}{p^2} + \frac{q}{p} \\
&= \frac{q}{p} \left( \frac{6q^2}{p^2} + \frac{6q}{p} + 1 \right)
\end{aligned}$$

Similarly  $\mu_4^1 = E(X^4)$

$$= E[X(X-1)(X-2)(X-3) + (X-1)(X-2) + 7X(X-1) + X]$$

$$= \frac{24q^4}{p^4} + \frac{36q^3}{p^3} + \frac{14q^2}{p^2} + \frac{q}{p} \quad \text{on simplification}$$

## 12.5 Moment Generating Function:

The p.m.f. of G.D. is given by

$$p(x) = q^x p \quad ; \quad x=0,1,2,\dots$$

The M.G.F. of G.D. is given by

$$\begin{aligned} M_X(t) &= E(e^{tX}) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{tx} p(x) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{tx} q^x p \\ &= p \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (qe^t)^x \\ &= p(1 - qe^t)^{-1} \\ &= \frac{p}{(1 - qe^t)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore M_X(t) = \frac{p}{(1 - qe^t)}$$

Mean and variance using M.G.F.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mean } \mu_1 &= \left[ \frac{dM_X(t)}{dt} \right]_{t=0} \\ &= \left[ \frac{d}{dt} p(1 - qe^t)^{-1} \right]_{t=0} \\ &= p \left[ (-1)(1 - qe^t)^{-2} (-qe^t) \right]_{t=0} \end{aligned}$$

$$= p q (1-q)^{-2}$$

$$= \frac{pq}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\because 1 - q = p$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean } \mu_1 = \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\mu_2 = \left[ \frac{d^2 M_X(t)}{dt^2} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{d}{dt} pq(1-qe^t)^{-2} e^t \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= pq \left[ (1-qe^t)^{-2} e^t - 2(1-qe^t)^{-3} (-qe^t) e^t \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= pq \left[ \frac{1}{p^2} + \frac{2q}{p^3} \right]$$

$$= \frac{q}{p} + \frac{2q^2}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore \text{variance } \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$= \frac{q}{p} + \frac{2q^2}{p^2} - \frac{q^2}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{q}{p} + \frac{q^2}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{q}{p} \left( 1 + \frac{q}{p} \right)$$

$$= \frac{q}{p} \left( \frac{p+q}{p} \right)$$

$$= \frac{q}{p^2}$$

$$\because p + q = 1$$

$$\therefore \text{variance} = \frac{q}{p^2}$$

## 12.6 Characteristic Function:

If X follows G.D. then its c.f. is given by

$$\begin{aligned} d_X(t) &= E[e^{itX}] \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{itX} p(x) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} e^{itX} q^x p \\ &= p \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (q e^{it})^x \\ &= p(1 - q e^{it})^{-1} \\ \therefore d_X(t) &= \frac{p}{(1 - q e^{it})} \end{aligned}$$

Mean and Variance using C.F.

$$\text{We know that } \mu_1^1 = (-i) \left[ \frac{\partial d_X(t)}{\partial t} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= (-i) \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} p (1 - q e^{it})^{-1} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= (-i) p \left[ (-1) (1 - q e^{it})^{-2} (-iq e^{it}) \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= (-i) p q i \left[ (1 - q e^{it})^{-2} e^{it} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= -i^2 p q (1 - q)^{-2} \quad \because i^2 = -1$$

$$= \frac{(1) p q}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean } \mu_1 = \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\mu_2^1 = (-i)^2 \left[ \frac{\partial^2 d_X(t)}{\partial t^2} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= (-i)^2 \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} i p q e^{it} (1 - q e^{it})^{-2} \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= (-i)^2 i p q \left[ i e^{it} (1 - q)^{-2} + e^{it} (1 - q e^{it})^{-3} (-2) (-q e^{it}) i \right]_{t=0}$$

$$= (-i)^2 i p q \left[ i (1 - q)^{-2} + 2 q i (1 - q)^{-3} \right]$$

$$= i^4 p q \left[ \frac{1}{p^2} + \frac{2q}{p^3} \right]$$

$$= (1) p q \left[ \frac{1}{p^2} + \frac{2q}{p^3} \right]$$

$$= \frac{pq}{p^2} + \frac{2pq^2}{p^3}$$

$$= \frac{q}{p} + \frac{2q^2}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore \mu_2 = \mu_1^2 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$= \frac{q}{p} + \frac{2q^2}{p^2} - \frac{q^2}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{q}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore \text{variance } (\mu_2) = \frac{q}{p^2}$$

## 12.7 Probability Generating Function:

If X follows G.D. then its P.G.F. is given by

$$P(S) = E(S^X)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} S^x P(x)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} S^x q^x P$$

$$= P \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} (qS)^x$$

$$= P(1-qS)^{-1}$$

$$\therefore P(S) = \frac{P}{(1-qS)}$$

Mean and Variance using P.G.F.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_1^1 &= E(X) = \left[ \frac{d}{ds} p(s) \right]_{s=1} \\
 &= \left[ \frac{d}{ds} p (1-qs)^{-1} \right]_{s=1} \\
 &= p \left[ -1(1-qs)^{-2} (-qs) \right]_{s=1} \\
 &= p q (1-q)^{-2} \\
 &= \frac{p q}{p^2} \\
 &= \frac{q}{p}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean } \mu_1^1 = \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_2^1 &= \left[ \frac{d^2 p(s)}{s s^2} \right]_{s=1} \\
 &= p q \left[ \frac{d}{ds} \{s(1-qs)^{-2}\} \right]_{s=1} \\
 &= p q \left[ (1-qs)^{-2} 1 - 2(1-qs)^{-3} (-qs) s \right]_{s=1} \\
 &= p q \left[ (1-q)^{-2} + 2q(1-q)^{-3} \right] \\
 &= p q \left[ \frac{1}{p^2} + \frac{2q}{p^3} \right] \\
 &= \frac{p q}{p^2} + \frac{2q^2 p}{p^3}
 \end{aligned}$$



$$= \frac{q}{p} + \frac{2q^2}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$= \frac{q}{p} + \frac{2q^2}{p^2} - \frac{q^2}{p^2}$$

$$= \frac{q}{p^2}$$

$$\therefore \text{variance } V(X) = \mu_2 = \frac{q}{p^2}$$

### 12.8 Recurrence Relation For The Moments of Geometric Distribution:

The p.m.f. of G.D. is given by

$$p(x) = q^x p \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

and we know that  $E(X) = \frac{q}{p}$

The  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment about mean is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_r &= E \left[ \{X - E(X)\}^r \right] \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^r p(x) \\ &= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^r q^x p \end{aligned}$$

Differentiating w.r.t.  $q$  we get

$$\frac{d\mu_r}{dq} = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left[ r \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^{r-1} \frac{d}{dq} \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right) p q^x + \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^r \left\{ p x q^{x-1} + q^x \frac{dp}{dq} \right\} \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left[ r \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^{r-1} \left( \frac{-1}{p^2} \right) p q^x + \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^r \left( x p q^{x-1} - q^x \right) \right] \\
&= \frac{-r}{p^2} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^{r-1} p(x) + \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^r p q^x \left( \frac{x}{q} - \frac{1}{p} \right) \\
&= \frac{-r}{p^2} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^{r-1} p(x) + \frac{1}{q} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^r p q^x \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right) \\
&= \frac{-r}{p^2} \mu_{r-1} + \frac{1}{q} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \left( x - \frac{q}{p} \right)^{r+1} p(x) \\
&= \frac{-r}{p^2} \mu_{r-1} + \frac{1}{q} \mu_{r+1} \\
&\Rightarrow \frac{1}{q} \mu_{r+1} = \frac{d \mu_r}{d q} + \frac{r}{p^2} \mu_{r-1} \\
&\Rightarrow \mu_{r+1} = q \left[ \frac{d \mu_r}{d q} + \frac{r}{p^2} \mu_{r-1} \right]
\end{aligned}$$

Hence the recurrence relation between moments is  $\mu_{r+1} = q \left[ \frac{d \mu_r}{d q} + \frac{r}{p^2} \mu_{r-1} \right]$

$$\text{If } r=1, \text{ then } \mu_2 = q \left[ \frac{d \mu_1}{d q} + \frac{r}{p^2} \mu_0 \right] = \frac{q}{p^2} \quad \because \mu_0 = 1, \mu_1 = 0.$$

$$\text{If } r=2, \text{ then } \mu_3 = q \left[ \frac{d \mu_2}{d q} + \frac{2}{p^2} \mu_1 \right] = q \left[ \frac{d}{d q} \left( \frac{q}{p^2} \right) \right] = \frac{q(1+q)}{p^3}$$

$$\text{If } r=3, \text{ then } \mu_4 = q \left[ \frac{d \mu_3}{d q} + \frac{3}{p^2} \mu_2 \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= q \left[ \frac{d}{dq} \left\{ \frac{q(1+q)}{p^3} \right\} + \frac{3}{p^2} \left( \frac{q}{p^2} \right) \right] \\
 &= \frac{q}{p} [p^2 + 3q(3)] \\
 &= \frac{q}{p^4} (p^2 + pq) \\
 \therefore \mu_4 &= \frac{q(p^2 + pq)}{p^4}
 \end{aligned}$$

### 12.9 Lack of Memory Property of Geometric Distribution:

The special property of Geometric Distribution is lack of memory. It means that the probability of additional number of failures before the first success is equal to "t", given that the number of failures preceding the first success is greater than or equal to "k" is the same as the unconditional probability of the number of failures before the first success is "t".

By definition  $p(X = t) = pq^t$ ;  $t = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

We have to show that  $p\left[\frac{X = k+t}{X \geq k}\right] = p(X = t)$

Consider,

$$\begin{aligned}
 p\left[\frac{X = k+t}{X \geq k}\right] &= \frac{p[X = k+t \cap X \geq k]}{p(X \geq k)} \\
 &= \frac{p[X = k+t]}{p(X \geq k)} \tag{12.9.1}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } p(X \geq k) &= \sum_{x=k}^{\infty} pq^x \\
 &= p[q^k + q^{k+1} + q^{k+r} + \dots] \\
 &= pq^k (1 + q + q^2 + \dots)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= p q^k (1-q)^{-1} \\
 &= \frac{p q^k}{p} = q^k \qquad (12.9.2)
 \end{aligned}$$

Substituting (12.9.2) in (12.9.1) we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 P\left(\frac{X = k+t}{X \geq k}\right) &= \frac{p q^{k+t}}{q^k} \\
 &= p q^t \\
 &= P(X = t)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } P\left[\frac{X = k+t}{X \geq k}\right] = P(X = t)$$

Hence G.D. lacks memory.

## 12.10 Recurrence Relation For The Probabilities of G.D.:

The p.m.f. of G.D. is given by

$$p(x) = q^x p \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

$$\Rightarrow p(x+1) = q^{x+1} p$$

$$\therefore \frac{p(x+1)}{p(x)} = \frac{q^{x+1} p}{q^x p} = q$$

$$\therefore p(x+1) = q p(x) \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

For apply this recurrence relation we need  $P(0) = p$

The other probabilities  $P(1), P(2), \dots$  can be easily obtained by using recurrence relation.

### 12.11 Additive Property of G.D.:

If  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are two independent Geometric variables with parameter  $p$ .

i.e.  $X_1 \sim G \cdot D \cdot (p)$  and  $X_2 \sim G \cdot D \cdot (p)$

The M.G.F. of  $X_1$  &  $X_2$  are given by

$$M_{X_1}(t) = p(1 - qe^t)^{-1} \qquad M_{X_2}(t) = p(1 - qe^t)^{-1}$$

$$\therefore M_{X_1+X_2}(t) = M_{X_1}(t) \cdot M_{X_2}(t)$$

$$M_{X_1+X_2}(t) = p^2 (1 - qe^t)^{-2}$$

This is M.G.F. of Negative Binomial Distribution with  $r = 2$ .

Hence by uniqueness theorem of M.G.F.'s  $X_1 + X_2$  follows Negative Binomial Distribution.

### 12.12 Workedout Examples:

**Example 1:** If the probability that a target is destroyed on any shot is 0.5. What is the probability that it would be destroyed on 6<sup>th</sup> attempt?

**Solution:** Given that  $p = 0.5$

$$q = 1 - p = 0.5$$

The probability that target would be destroyed on 6<sup>th</sup> attempt

$$\begin{aligned} &= P(X = 5) = q^5 P \\ &= (0.5)^5 (0.5) \\ &= (0.5)^6 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 2:** An unbiased dice is tossed until the occurrence of a six. Find probability that the number of trials required in all is more than 6.

**Solution:** Let  $x$  be the number of trials required in all

$$\therefore P(X = x) = P[(x - 1) \text{ trials does not give six and } x^{\text{th}} \text{ trial gives 6}]$$

$$= \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{x-1} \left(\frac{1}{6}\right) \quad ; \quad x = 1, 2, \dots$$

$$\therefore P(X > 6) = P(X \geq 7) = \sum_{x=7}^{\infty} \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{x-1} \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \left[ \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^6 + \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^7 + \dots \right]$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{6}\right) \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^6 \left[ 1 + \frac{5}{6} + \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2 + \dots \right]$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{6}\right) \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^6 \left[ 1 - \frac{5}{6} \right]^{-1}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{1}{6}\right) \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^6}{\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)}$$

$$\therefore P(X > 6) = \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^6$$

**Example 3:** Assume that a student is waiting for school bus. The probability that exactly  $X$  buses will pass the student before the school bus arrives is given by

$$P(X = x) = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^x \quad ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

- (i) What is the probability that five buses will pass the student before the school bus arrives ?
- (ii) What is the probability that additional five buses will pass before the school bus arrives given that more than three have already passed?

**Solution:** Given that  $P(X = x) = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^x$  ;  $x = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

$$(i) \quad \therefore P(X = 5) = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^5 = \frac{32}{729}$$

$$(ii) \quad P\left(\frac{x \geq 8}{x \geq 3}\right) = \frac{P(X \geq 8)}{P(X \geq 3)} = \frac{q^8}{q^3} = q^5 = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^5$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore P\left(\frac{X = 8}{x \geq 3}\right) &= P\left(\frac{X \geq 8}{X \geq 3}\right) - P\left(\frac{X \geq 9}{X \geq 3}\right) \\ &= q^5 - q^6 \\ &= q^5 (1 - q) \\ &= q^5 p \\ &= \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^5 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) \\ &= \frac{32}{729} \end{aligned}$$

### 12.13 Exercise:

1. Define Geometric Distribution and state where the distribution is useful.
2. Find the M.G.F. of Geometric Distribution and hence find its mean and variance.
3. Find the characteristic function of Geometric Distribution and hence find its mean and variance.
4. Find the probability generating function of Geometric Distribution and hence find its mean and variance.
5. Explain memory less property of Geometric Distribution.
6. Obtain the recurrence relation between moments of Geometric Distribution.

7. If the probability is 0.75 that an applicant for a driver's licence will pass the road test on any given try, what is the probability that an applicant will finally pass the test on the fourth try.
8. If the probability that a target is destroyed on any one shot is 0.5. What is the probability that it would be destroyed on 8<sup>th</sup> attempt?
9. A die is cast until 6 appears. What is the probability that it must be cast more than five times.

**12.14 Answers:**

7. 0.1055

8.  $(0.5)^8$

9.  $\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^5$



## Lesson - 13

# HYPERGEOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION

### Objective:

After studying the lesson the students are expected to have clear comprehension of the theory and practical utility about the concepts of mean, variance, limiting case, recurrence relation of Hypergeometric Distribution.

### Structure of The Lesson:

This lesson consists of the following sections as detailed below:

- 13.1 Introduction
- 13.2 Definition
- 13.3 Mean and Variance of Hypergeometric Distribution
- 13.4 Hypergeometric Distribution Tends to Binomial Distribution
- 13.5 Recurrence Relation Between Probabilities of H.G.D.
- 13.6 Workedout Examples
- 13.7 Exercise
- 13.8 Answers

### 13.1 Introduction:

Hypergeometric Distribution is used when sampling conducted without replacement from a finite population. In this distribution, the probability of an outcome in any trial is not same as in any other trial. Consider a box with  $N$  balls,  $M$  of which are white and  $N - m$  are red. Suppose that we draw a sample of  $n$  balls at random by without replacement from the box. then the probability of

getting  $x$  white balls out of  $n$  balls ( $x < n$ ) is  $\frac{\binom{M}{x} \binom{N-M}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}}$ .

Since  $x$  white balls can be drawn from " $m$ " white balls in  $\binom{M}{x}$  ways and out of the remaining  $N - m$  red balls,  $(n - x)$  balls can be chosen in  $\binom{N-M}{n-x}$  ways.

i.e. favourable number of cases =  $\binom{M}{x} \binom{N-M}{n-x}$

total possible number of cases =  $\binom{N}{n}$

$$\therefore \text{probability of getting } x \text{ white balls} = P(X=x) = \frac{\binom{M}{x} \binom{N-M}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}}$$

### 13.2 Defination:

A discrete random variable  $X$  is said to follow the Hypergeometric Distribution with parameter  $N$ ,  $m$  and  $n$  if it assumes only non - negative values and its probability mass function is given by

$$P(X=x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\binom{M}{x} \binom{N-M}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}} & ; \quad x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, \min(n, M) \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Where  $N$  is a positive integer,  $m$  is a positive integer not exceeding  $N$  and  $n$  is a positive integer that is at most  $N$ .

**Note:** Total probability =  $\sum_{x=0}^n P(x)$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^n \frac{\binom{M}{x} \binom{N-M}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}}$$

$$= \frac{\binom{N}{n}}{\binom{N}{n}}$$

$$= 1$$

Here  $N$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$  are parameters of Hypergeometric Distribution.



$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Consider } E[X(X-1)] &= \sum_{x=0}^n x(x-1) P(x) \\
&= \sum_{x=2}^n x(x-1) \frac{\binom{M}{x} \binom{N-M}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}} \\
&= \frac{1}{\binom{N}{n}} \sum_{x=2}^n x(x-1) \frac{M}{x} \cdot \frac{M-1}{x-1} \cdot \binom{M-2}{x-2} \binom{N-M}{n-x} \\
&= \frac{M(M-1)}{\binom{N}{n}} \binom{N-2}{n-2} \\
&= \frac{M(M-1)}{\frac{N}{n} \cdot \frac{N-1}{n-1} \binom{N-2}{n-2}} \binom{N-2}{n-2} \\
&= \frac{n(n-1) M(M-1)}{N(N-1)} \tag{13.3.2}
\end{aligned}$$

Substituting (13.3.2) in (13.3.1) we get

$$E(X^2) = \frac{n(n-1) M(M-1)}{N(N-1)} + \frac{nM}{N} \quad \therefore E(X) = \frac{nM}{N}$$

$$\therefore V(X) = E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2$$

$$= \frac{n(n-1) M(M-1)}{N(N-1)} + \frac{nM}{N} - \frac{n^2 M^2}{N^2}$$

$$= \frac{nM}{N} \left[ \frac{(n-1)(M-1)}{N-1} + 1 - \frac{nM}{N} \right]$$



$$= \frac{n!}{x!(n-x)!} \frac{M(M-1)\cdots(M-x+1)(N-M)(N-M-1)\cdots(N-M-n+x+1)}{N(N-1)\cdots(N-n+1)}$$

$$= \frac{\binom{n}{x} \left(\frac{M}{n}\right) \left(\frac{M-1}{N}\right) \cdots \left(\frac{M-x+1}{N}\right) \times \left(\frac{N-M}{N}\right) \left(\frac{N-M-1}{N}\right) \cdots \left(\frac{N-M-n+x+1}{N}\right)}{\left(\frac{N}{N}\right) \left(\frac{N-1}{N}\right) \cdots \left(\frac{N-n+1}{N}\right)}$$

Proceeding to the limit as  $N \rightarrow \infty$  and putting  $\frac{M}{N} = p$  we get

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} P(x) = \binom{n}{x} \underbrace{p \cdot q \cdots p}_{x \text{ times}} \cdot \underbrace{(1-p)(1-p)\cdots(1-p)}_{(n-x) \text{ times}}$$

$$= \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} \quad \because q=1-p$$

Hence HGD tends Binomial Distribution.

### 13.5 Recurrence Relation Between Probabilities of HGD:

By definition 
$$p(x) = \frac{\binom{M}{x} \binom{N-M}{n-x}}{\binom{N}{n}} ; x = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$$\therefore p(x+1) = \frac{\binom{M}{x+1} \binom{N-M}{n-x-1}}{\binom{N}{n}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{p(x+1)}{p(x)} = \frac{\binom{M}{x+1} \binom{N-M}{n-x-1}}{\binom{N}{n}} \cdot \frac{\binom{N}{n}}{\binom{M}{x} \binom{N-M}{n-x}}$$

$$= \frac{M!}{(x+1)!(M-x-1)!} \cdot \frac{(N-M)!}{(n-x-1)!(N-M-n+x+1)!}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \times \frac{x!(M-x)!(n-x)!(N-M-n+x)!}{M!(N-M)!} \\ &= \frac{x!(M-x)(M-x-1)!(N-M-n+x)!(n-x)(n-x-1)!}{(x+1)x!(M-x-1)!(n-x-1)!(N-M-n+x+1)(N-M-n+x)!} \\ &= \frac{(M-x)(n-x)}{(x+1)(N-M-n+x+1)} \\ \therefore p(x+1) &= \frac{(M-x)(n-x)}{(x+1)(N-M-n+x+1)} \cdot p(x) ; x = 0,1,2,\dots \end{aligned}$$

which is the required recurrence relation.

### 13.6 Workedout Examples:

**Example 1:** If p.m.f. of HGD is  $p(x) = \frac{{}^M C_x {}^n C_{r-x}}{({}^{M+n}) C_r}$  ;  $x = 0,1,2,\dots,r$  then find its mean and variance.

**Solution:** Mean =  $E(X) = \sum_{x=0}^r x \cdot p(x)$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^r x \frac{\binom{M}{x} \binom{n}{r-x}}{\binom{M+n}{r}}$$

$$= \frac{M}{\binom{M+n}{r}} \sum_{x=0}^r \binom{M-1}{x-1} \binom{n}{r-x}$$

$$= \frac{M}{\binom{M+n}{r}} \cdot \binom{M+n-1}{r-1} \quad \because \sum_{x=0}^r \binom{M-1}{r-1} \binom{n}{r-x} = \binom{M+n-1}{r-1}$$

$$= \frac{M \binom{M+n-1}{r-1}}{\left(\frac{M+n}{r}\right) \binom{M+n-1}{r-1}}$$

$$\therefore \text{Mean} = \frac{Mr}{M+n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} E(X^2) &= E[X(X-1) + X] \\ &= E[X(X-1)] + E(X) \quad \dots (1) \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} E[X(X-1)] &= \sum_{x=2}^r x(x-1) \frac{\binom{M}{x} \binom{n}{r-x}}{\binom{M+n}{r}} \\ &= \sum_{x=2}^r x(x-1) \frac{M(M-1)}{x(x-1)} \cdot \frac{\binom{M-2}{x-2} \binom{n}{r-x}}{\binom{M+n}{r}} \\ &= \frac{M(M-1)}{\binom{M+n}{r}} \sum_{x=2}^r \binom{M-2}{x-2} \binom{n}{r-x} \\ &= \frac{M(M-1)}{\binom{M+n}{r}} \cdot \binom{M+n-2}{r-2} \\ &= \frac{M(M-1) \binom{M+n-2}{r-2}}{\left(\frac{M+n}{r}\right) \left(\frac{M+n-1}{r-1}\right) \binom{M+n-2}{r-2}} \end{aligned}$$



$$= \frac{r(r-1)M(M-1)}{(M+n)(M+n-1)} \dots (2)$$

Substituting (2) in (1) we get

$$E(X^2) = \frac{r(r-1)M(M-1)}{(M+n)(M+n-1)} + \frac{Mr}{M+n} \quad \therefore E(X) = \frac{Mr}{M+n}$$

$$\therefore \text{variance } V(X) = E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2$$

$$= \frac{M(M-1)r(r-1)}{(M+n)(M+n-1)} + \frac{Mr}{M+n} - \frac{M^2r^2}{(M+n)^2}$$

$$= \frac{Mr}{(M+n)} \left[ \frac{(M+n)(M-1)(r-1) + (M+n)(M+n-1) - Mr(M+n-1)}{(M+n)(M+n-1)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{Mr}{(M+n)^2(M+n-1)} \left[ \frac{M^2r + Mnr - Mr - nr - M^2 - Mn + n + n + M^2 + 2Mn - n - n + n^2 - M^2r - Mnr + Mr}{2Mn - n - n + n^2 - M^2r - Mnr + Mr} \right]$$

$$= \frac{Mr}{(M+n)^2(M+n-1)} [Mn - nr + n^2]$$

$$\therefore \text{Variance} = \frac{Mnr(M+n-r)}{(M+n)^2(M+n-1)}$$

**Example 2:** As part of an air pollution survey, an inspector decides to examine the exhaust of 6 of a company's 24 trucks. If 4 of the company's trucks emit excessive amounts of pollutants, what is the probability that none of them will be included in the inspector's sample?

**Solution:**  $n = 6, N = 24, M = 4.$

$$\therefore p(X=0) = \frac{\binom{4}{0} \binom{20}{6}}{\binom{24}{6}} = 0.2880$$

**Example 3:** Among the 16 applicants for a job, ten have college degrees. If three of the applicants are randomly chosen for interviews, what are the probabilities that

- (i) none has a college degree
- (ii) one has a college degree
- (iii) two have college degree
- (iv) All three have college degree

**Solution:** Given that  $N = 16$ ,  $M = 10$ ,  $n = 3$ .  
Using HGD

$$(i) \quad P(X=0) = \frac{\binom{10}{0} \binom{6}{3}}{\binom{16}{3}} = \frac{20}{560} = \frac{1}{28}$$

$$(ii) \quad P(X=1) = \frac{\binom{10}{1} \binom{6}{2}}{\binom{16}{3}} = \frac{10 \times 15}{560} = \frac{15}{56}$$

$$(iii) \quad P(X=2) = \frac{\binom{10}{2} \binom{6}{1}}{\binom{16}{3}} = \frac{45 \times 6}{560} = \frac{27}{56}$$

$$(iv) \quad P(X=3) = \frac{\binom{10}{3} \binom{6}{0}}{\binom{16}{3}} = \frac{120 \times 1}{560} = \frac{3}{14}$$

**Example 4:** What is the probability that an IRS auditor will catch only two incometax returns with illegitimate deductions, if she randomly select five returns from among 15 returns of which 9 contain illegitimate deductions?

**Solution:** Given that  $N = 15$ ,  $M = 9$ ,  $n = 5$ ,  $X = 2$ .  
Substituting  $X = 2$  in HGD we get

$$P(X=2) = \frac{\binom{9}{2} \binom{6}{3}}{\binom{15}{5}} = \frac{36 \times 20}{3003} = \frac{240}{1001}$$

**Example 5:** A box consists of 15 red balls and 5 black balls. 5 balls are drawn at random what is the probability that drawn balls consists of 2 black balls.

**Solution:** Using HGD we can get probability

Given that  $N = 20, n = 5, M = 5, X = 2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore P(X = 2) &= \frac{\binom{5}{2} \binom{15}{3}}{\binom{20}{5}} \\ &= \frac{10 \times 455}{15504} \\ &= 0.29 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 6:** A bag contains 4 white balls and 3 green balls. 3 balls are drawn. What is the probability in that 2 are white.

**Solution:**  $N = 4 + 3 = 7, M = 4, n = 3, X = 2$ .

$$\therefore P(X = 2) = \frac{\binom{4}{2} \binom{3}{1}}{\binom{7}{3}} = \frac{18}{35}$$

### 13.7 Exercise:

1. Define Hypergeometric Distribution.
2. Obtain the mean and variane of Hypergeometric Distribution.
3. Obtain the recurrence relation between probabilities of Hypergeometric Distribution.
4. Show that Binomial Distribution as a limiting case of Hypergeometric Distribution.
5. In a group of 10 people there are 5 drinkers. Find te probability distribution of the number of drinkers  $X$ , in a random sample of 6 people selected. Hence find its mean and variance.
6. A taxi cab company has 12 ambassadors and 8 fiats. If 5 of these cabs are in the shop for repairs and Ambassador is as likely to be in for repairs as a fiat. What is the probability
  - (i) 3 of them are Ambassadors and 2 are Fiats.
  - (ii) At least 3 of them are Ambassadors.

7. A basket consists of 5 Apples and 4 Mangoes. If 4 fruits are randomly drawn, find the probability that
- no mangoes were selected
  - exactly two mangoes were selected.
8. From a group of 10 boys and 6 girls, a committee of 5 students is to be formed at random
- Find the probability that the committee consists of 2 boys and 3 girls.
  - How many girls are expected in the committee.
9. A box contains 7 black and 4 white balls. If 5 balls are drawn, find the probability that they consists of 2 white balls.
10. A Jury of 12 members is drawn at random from a voters list of 1000 persons out of which 700 are non-graduates and 300 are graduates. What is the probability that the Jury will consists of all graduates?
- Compute the probability by Hypergeometric Distribution.
  - Compute the probability by Binomial Distribution.

### 13.8 Answers:

5. mean = 2.9991, variance = 0.6.
6. (i) 0.3973  
(ii) 0.7038
7. (i) 0.03968  
(ii) 0.47619
8. (i) 0.20604  
(ii) 2
9.  $\frac{5}{11}$
10. (i) 0.000000454  
(ii) 0.00000053

## **Lesson - 14**

# **NORMAL DISTRIBUTION**

### **Object of The Lesson:**

After studying this lesson the student is expected to have a clear comprehension of the theory and the practical utility about the concepts of definition, properties, importance in statistics of Normal Distribution and as limiting case of Binomial and Poisson Distribution.

### **Structure of The Lesson:**

This lesson consists of the following sections as detailed below:

- 14.1 Introduction**
- 14.2 Definition**
- 14.3 Properties of Normal Distribution**
- 14.4 Moment Generating Function**
- 14.5 Cumulant Generating Function**
- 14.6 Characteristic Function**
- 14.7 Moments**
- 14.8 Normal Distribution as Limiting Case of Binomial Distribution**
- 14.9 Normal Distribution as Limiting Case of Poisson Distribution**
- 14.10 Importance in Statistics**
- 14.11 Workedout Examples**
- 14.12 Exercise**

### **14.1 Introduction:**

The Normal Distribution was introduced in 1733 by Mathematician De-Moivre, who obtained this continuous distribution as a limiting case of the binomial distribution and applied it to problems arising in the game of chance. Later Laplace and Gauss derived it independently of each other as the distribution of errors in physical measurements. Thus the normal distribution has got wide applications in the theory of statistics.

### **14.2 Definition:**

A random variable  $X$  is said to have a Normal Distribution with parameters  $\mu$ , called mean and  $\sigma^2$  the variance if its density function is given by the probability law

$$f(x; \mu, \sigma) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2} \left\{\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma}\right\}^2\right]$$

$$\text{or } f(x; \mu, \sigma) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} \quad -\infty < x < \infty, -\infty < \mu < \infty, \sigma > 0$$

Therefore, A random variable  $X$  with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$  following the Normal Distribution is expressed as  $X \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$ . If  $X \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$ , then  $Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma}$  is a standard normal variate with mean 0 i.e.,  $E(Z) = 0$  and variance 1 i.e.,  $V(Z) = 1$  and is denoted by  $Z \sim N(0, 1)$ .

Hence the probability density function of standard normal variate  $Z$  is given by

$$\phi(Z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot e^{-Z^2/2}, -\infty < Z < \infty$$

and the corresponding distribution function, denoted by  $\Phi(Z)$  is given by

$$\Phi(Z) = P(Z \leq Z) = \int_{-\infty}^Z \phi(u) du = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^Z e^{-u^2/2} du$$

Here below two important results on the distribution function  $\Phi(Z)$  of standard normal variate.

**Result 1:** To show that  $\Phi(-Z) = 1 - \Phi(Z)$

**Proof:**  $\Phi(-Z) = P(Z \leq -Z) = P(Z \geq Z)$  (By symmetry)

$$= 1 - P(Z \leq Z)$$

$$= 1 - \Phi(Z)$$

**Result 2:** To show that  $P(a \leq X \leq b) = \Phi\left(\frac{b-\mu}{\sigma}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{a-\mu}{\sigma}\right)$

where  $X \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$

**Proof:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 P(a \leq X \leq b) &= P\left\{\frac{a-\mu}{\sigma} \leq Z \leq \frac{b-\mu}{\sigma}\right\} && \left(\because Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma}\right) \\
 &= P\left[Z \leq \frac{b-\mu}{\sigma}\right] - P\left[Z \leq \frac{a-\mu}{\sigma}\right] \\
 &= \Phi\left(\frac{b-\mu}{\sigma}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{a-\mu}{\sigma}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

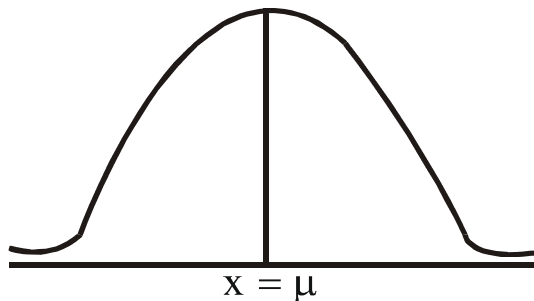
### 14.3 Properties of Normal Distribution:

The normal probability curve with mean  $\mu$  and standard deviation  $\sigma$  is given by the equation

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}}, \quad -\infty < x < \infty$$

and has the following properties

1. The curve is bell shaped and symmetrical about the line  $x = \mu$ .



2. Mean, median and mode of the distribution coincide.

#### Mean of Normal Distribution:

$$E(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx$$

$$\text{put } \frac{x-\mu}{\sigma} = Z \Rightarrow x = \mu + \sigma Z, \quad dx = \sigma dZ$$

$$x \rightarrow \infty, Z \rightarrow \infty, \quad x \rightarrow -\infty, Z \rightarrow -\infty.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 E(Z) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (\mu + \sigma Z) \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot e^{-Z^2/2} \sigma dZ \\
 &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\mu}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot e^{-Z^2/2} dZ + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{2\pi}} Z \cdot e^{-Z^2/2} dZ \\
 &= \frac{\mu}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-Z^2/2} dZ + \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} Z \cdot e^{-Z^2/2} dZ \\
 &= \mu \cdot 1 + 0 \\
 &= \mu
 \end{aligned}$$

[ $\because \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-Z^2/2} dZ = 1$  and the second integral  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} Z \cdot e^{-Z^2/2} dZ = 0$  is an odd function].

Median of Normal Distribution:

If M is the median of the Normal Distribution we have

$$\int_{-\infty}^M f(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$\text{But } f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}}, \quad -\infty < x < \infty$$

Substituting the value of  $f(x)$  in equation (1) we get



$$\int_{-\infty}^M \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\mu} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx + \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{\mu}^M e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx = \frac{1}{2} \quad \dots (2)$$

$$\text{But } \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\mu} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^0 e^{-z^2/2} dz = \frac{1}{2}$$

∴ from (2) we get

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{\mu}^M e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{\mu}^M e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu = M$$

Hence for the Normal Distribution Mean = Median.

**Mode of Normal Distribution:**

Mode is the value of x for which f(x) is maximum that is mode is the solution of f'(x) = 0 and f''(x) < 0. For Normal Distribution with mean μ and standard deviation σ f(x) is given by

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}}, \quad -\infty < x < \infty$$

Taking logarithms on both sides of above equation becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \log f(x) &= \log_e \left( \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} \right) \\ &= \log_e \left( \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \right) + \log_e e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} \\ &= K - \frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2} \log_e e \quad \left( \because \log_e e = 1, K = \log_e \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \right) \\ \log f(x) &= K - \frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2} \quad \text{K is constant.} \end{aligned}$$

Differentiating w.r.t. 'x' above equation becomes

$$\frac{1}{f(x)} \cdot f'(x) = \frac{-1}{\sigma^2} (x-\mu) \Rightarrow f'(x) = \frac{-1}{\sigma^2} (x-\mu) f(x)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } f''(x) &= \frac{-1}{\sigma^2} [1 \cdot f(x) + (x-\mu)f'(x)] \\ &= \frac{-1}{\sigma^2} \left[ f(x) + (x-\mu)^2 \left( \frac{-f(x)}{\sigma^2} \right) \right] \quad \left( \because f'(x) = \frac{-1}{\sigma^2} (x-\mu) f(x) \right) \\ &= \frac{-1}{\sigma^2} \left[ f(x) - \frac{(x-\mu)^2}{\sigma^2} f(x) \right] \\ &= \frac{-f(x)}{\sigma^2} \left[ 1 - \frac{(x-\mu)^2}{\sigma^2} \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{As } f'(x) = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{-1}{\sigma^2} (x-\mu) f(x) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (x - \mu) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \mu$$

At the point  $x = \mu$  we have from equation

$$f''(x) = \frac{-1}{\sigma^2} [f(x)]_{x=\mu} = \frac{-1}{\sigma^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} < 0$$

Hence  $x = \mu$  is the mode of the Normal Distribution. Therefore mean, median and mode coincide at  $x = \mu$ .

3. Mean deviation about mean is  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \cdot \sigma \cong \frac{4}{5} \sigma$  (approximately)

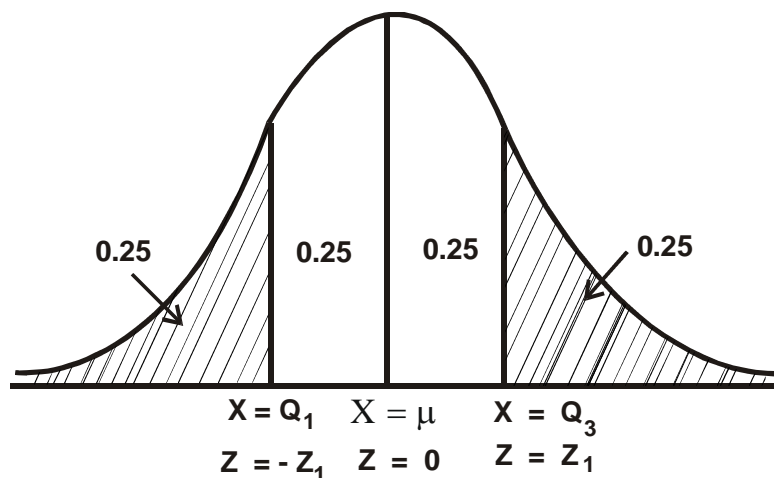
$$\text{Quartile deviation (Q.D.)} = \frac{Q_3 - Q_1}{2} \cong \frac{2}{3} \sigma \text{ (approximately)}$$

$$\text{or } Q \cdot D :: M \cdot D :: S \cdot D :: \frac{2}{3} \sigma : \frac{4}{5} \sigma : \sigma :: \frac{2}{3} : \frac{4}{5} : 1 \Rightarrow Q \cdot D :: M \cdot D :: S \cdot D :: 10 : 12 : 15$$

Let  $X$  be a  $N(\mu, \sigma^2)$ . If  $Q_1$  and  $Q_3$  are the first and third quartiles respectively then by definition.

$$P(X < Q_1) = 0.25 \text{ and } P(X > Q_3) = 0.25$$

The points  $Q_1$  and  $Q_3$  are located as shown in the figure given below.



$$\text{When } X = Q_3, Z = \frac{Q_3 - \mu}{\sigma} = Z_1 \text{ (say)} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$\text{and when } X = Q_1, Z = \frac{Q_1 - \mu}{\sigma} = -Z_1 \text{ (as from the figure)} \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

Subtracting (1) & (2) we get

$$\frac{Q_3 - Q_1}{\sigma} = 2Z_1$$

$$\text{The quartile deviation is given by } Q \cdot D \cdot = \frac{Q_3 - Q_1}{2} = \sigma Z_1$$

From the figure

$$P(0 < Z < Z_1) = 0.25 \Rightarrow Z_1 = 0.67 \text{ (approximately) (From Normal Tables)}$$

$$\therefore Q \cdot D \cdot = \sigma Z_1 = 0.67 \sigma \cong \frac{2}{3} \sigma$$

For Normal Distribution mean deviation about mean is given by

$$M \cdot D \cdot = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \sigma \cong \frac{4}{5} \sigma$$

Also for Normal Distribution standard deviation  $S \cdot D \cdot = \sigma$

$$\text{Hence } Q \cdot D \cdot : M \cdot D \cdot : S \cdot D \cdot :: \frac{2}{3} \sigma : \frac{4}{5} \sigma : \sigma :: \frac{2}{3} : \frac{4}{5} : 1 :: 10 : 12 : 15$$

4. As  $x$  increases numerically,  $f(x)$  decreases rapidly, the maximum probability occurring at the point  $x = \mu$  and given by

$$[P(x)]_{\max} = \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}}$$

5. Area under the normal curve is unity

$$\text{As area } A = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Put } Z = \frac{x - \mu}{\sigma} \Rightarrow \begin{matrix} x = \infty, & Z = \infty \\ x = -\infty, & Z = -\infty \end{matrix}$$

$$\sigma dZ = dx$$

Substituting in equation (1) we get

$$A = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-z^2/2} dZ = 2 \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-z^2/2} dZ \quad (\text{from properties of Integral})$$

$$\text{Take } \frac{z^2}{2} = t \Rightarrow z = \sqrt{2t}, \quad dz = \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} t^{-1/2} dt$$

$$z = 0, \quad t = 0$$

$$z = \infty, \quad t = \infty$$

$$\therefore A = 2 \cdot \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} t^{-1/2} \cdot e^{-t} dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} t^{-1/2} \cdot e^{-t} dt = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} t^{\frac{1}{2}-1} \cdot e^{-t} dt$$

$$A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \quad \left( \because \int_0^{\infty} t^{\frac{1}{2}-1} e^{-t} dt = \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \cancel{\sqrt{\pi}}$$

$$\left( \because \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi} \right)$$

$$A = 1$$

$\therefore$  Area under the normal curve is unity.

6. Since  $f(x)$  being the probability, which will never be negative therefore no portion of the curve lies below the  $x$  - axis.
7.  $x$  - axis is an asymptok to the curve.
8. The distribution has points of inflexion at  $x = \mu \pm \sigma$

At the points of inflexion of normal curve, we should have

$$f''(x) = 0 \text{ and } f'''(x) \neq 0$$

For normal curve we get

$$f''(x) = \frac{-f(x)}{\sigma^2} \left[ 1 - \frac{(x-\mu)^2}{\sigma^2} \right]$$

$$\therefore f''(x) = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{-f(x)}{\sigma^2} \left[ 1 - \frac{(x-\mu)^2}{\sigma^2} \right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - \frac{(x-\mu)^2}{\sigma^2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \mu \pm \sigma.$$

Thus the points of inflexion of the normal curve are given by  $x = \mu \pm \sigma$  and

$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-1/2}$ . That is they are equidistant (at a distance  $\sigma$ ) from the mean.

9. Mean Deviation from the mean for Normal Distribution:

$$\text{Mean Deviation about mean} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x-\mu| f(x) dx$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |x-\mu| \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx \quad (\because f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} \text{ for}$$

Normal Distribution)

$$\text{Put } z = \frac{x - \mu}{\sigma} \Rightarrow \sigma dz = dx, \text{ also } x - \mu = \sigma z$$

$$x = \infty, \quad z = \infty$$

$$x = -\infty, \quad z = -\infty$$

$$= \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |z| e^{-z^2/2} dz$$

$$= \frac{2\sigma}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} |z| e^{-z^2/2} dz$$

(By property of Integrals)

Since in the above equation the integrand  $|z| e^{-z^2/2}$  is an even function of  $z$ .

Also in  $[0, \infty]$ ,  $|z| = z$  we have

$$\text{M} \cdot \text{D} \cdot (\text{about mean}) = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \cdot \sigma \int_0^{\infty} z \cdot e^{-z^2/2} dz$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \cdot \sigma \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} dt \quad \left( \text{putting } \frac{z^2}{2} = t \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \cdot \sigma \frac{e^{-t}}{-1} \int_0^{\infty}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \cdot \sigma \cdot (e^{-0} - e^{-\infty})$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \cdot \sigma$$

$$= \frac{4}{5} \sigma \text{ (approximately)}$$

## 10. Area property of Normal Distribution:

If  $X \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$  then the probability that random value of  $X$  will lie between  $X = \mu$  and  $X = x_1$  is given by

$$P(\mu < X < x_1) = \int_{\mu}^{x_1} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{\mu}^{x_1} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx$$

Put  $\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma} = z$ , i.e.,  $X - \mu = \sigma z$ ,  $dx = \sigma dz$

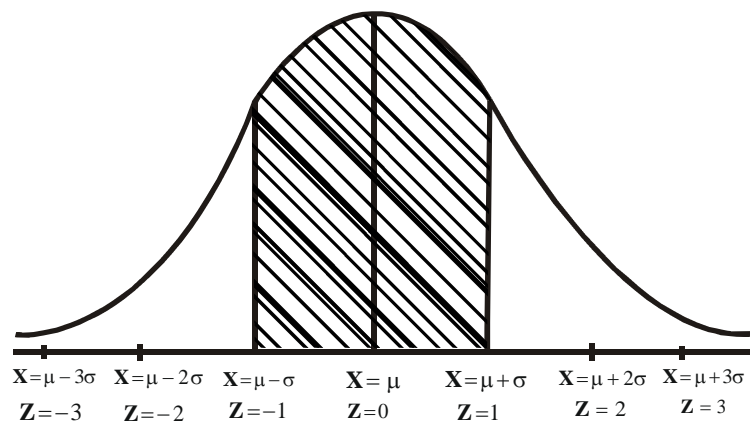
When  $X = \mu$ ,  $Z = 0$ ;  $X = x_1$ ,  $z = \frac{x_1 - \mu}{\sigma} = z_1$  (say)

$$\therefore P(\mu < X < x_1) = P(0 < Z < z_1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^{z_1} e^{-z^2/2} dz = \int_0^{z_1} \phi(z) dz$$

Where  $\phi(z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot e^{-z^2/2}$  is the probability density function of standard

normal variate. The definite integral  $\int_0^{z_1} \phi(z) dz$  is known as normal probability integral

and it gives the area under standard normal curve between the ordinates at  $z = 0$  and  $Z = z_1$ . These areas have been tabulated for different values of  $z_1$ , at intervals of 0.01.





Probability that a random value of  $X$  lies in the internal  $(\mu - \sigma, \mu + \sigma)$  is given by

$$P(\mu - \sigma < X < \mu + \sigma) = \int_{\mu - \sigma}^{\mu + \sigma} f(x) dx$$

$$\Rightarrow P\left(-1 < z = \frac{x - \mu}{\sigma} < +1\right) = \int_{-1}^1 \phi(z) dz$$

$$\Rightarrow P(-1 < z < 1) = 2 \cdot \int_0^1 \phi(z) dz \quad (\text{By symmetry})$$

$$= 2 \cdot [\Phi(1) - \Phi(0)]$$

$$= 2 \times 0.3413 \quad (\because \phi(1) = 0.3413 \text{ are taken from tables})$$

$$= 0.6826$$

Similarly

$$P(\mu - 2\sigma < x < \mu + 2\sigma) = P(-2 < z < 2) = \int_{-2}^2 \phi(z) dz$$

$$= 2 \cdot \int_0^2 \phi(z) dz$$

$$= 2 \cdot [\Phi(2) - \Phi(0)] = 2 \times 0.4772 = 0.9544 \quad (\because \Phi(2) = 0.4772, \phi(0) = 0)$$

$$P(\mu - 3\sigma < X < \mu + 3\sigma) = P(-3 < z < 3) = \int_{-3}^3 \phi(z) dz$$

$$= 2 \cdot \int_0^3 \phi(z) dz$$

$$= 2 \cdot [\Phi(3) - \Phi(0)]$$

$$= 2 \times 0.49865 \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} \because \Phi(3) = 0.49865, \\ \Phi(0) = 0 \end{array} \right)$$

$$= 0.9973$$

Therefore the probability that a normal variate  $X$  lies outside the range  $\mu \pm 3\sigma$  is given by

$$P(|X - \mu| > 3\sigma) = P(|Z| > 3) = 1 - P(-3 \leq z \leq 3) = 1 - 0.9973$$

$$= 0.0027$$

Thus the probability of normal variate lie with in the range  $\mu \pm 3\sigma$ , though theoretically, it may range from  $-\infty$  to  $\infty$ .

11. Linear combination of independent normal variates is also a normal variate.

Let  $X_i$ , ( $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ ) be  $n$  independent normal variates with mean  $\mu_i$  and variance  $\sigma_i^2$  respectively. Then

$$M_{X_i}(t) = \exp \left\{ \mu_i t + t^2 \frac{\sigma_i^2}{2} \right\} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

The m.g.f. of their linear combination  $\sum_{i=1}^n a_i X_i$ , where  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$  are constants, is given by

$$M_{\sum_i a_i X_i}(t) = M_{a_1 X_1 + a_2 X_2 + \dots + a_n X_n}(t)$$

$$= M_{a_1 X_1}(t) \cdot M_{a_2 X_2}(t) \cdot \dots \cdot M_{a_n X_n}(t)$$

$$(\because X_i \text{ s are independent})$$

$$= M_{X_1}(a_1 t) \cdot M_{X_2}(a_2 t) \cdot \dots \cdot M_{X_n}(a_n t) \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

$$(\because M_{CX}(t) = M_X(Ct))$$

From equation (1) we have

$$M_{X_i}(a_i, t) = \exp \left\{ \mu_i a_i t + t^2 a_i^2 \sigma_i^2 / 2 \right\}$$

Equation (2) gives

$$\begin{aligned} M_{\sum_i a_i X_i}(t) &= \left[ \exp \left( \mu_1 a_1 t + t^2 a_1^2 \sigma_1^2 / 2 \right) \cdot \exp \left( \mu_2 a_2 t + t^2 a_2^2 \sigma_2^2 / 2 \right) \right. \\ &\quad \left. \cdot \dots \cdot \exp \left( \mu_n a_n t + t^2 a_n^2 \sigma_n^2 / 2 \right) \right] \\ &= \exp \left[ \left( \sum_{i=1}^n a_i \mu_i \right) t + t^2 \left( \sum_{i=1}^n a_i^2 \sigma_i^2 \right) / 2 \right] \dots \dots (3) \end{aligned}$$

Equation (3) is the m.g.f. of a normal variate with mean  $\sum_{i=1}^n a_i \mu_i$  and variance

$\sum_{i=1}^n a_i^2 \sigma_i^2$ . Hence by uniqueness theorem of m.g.f.

$$\sum_{i=1}^n a_i X_i \sim N \left[ \sum_{i=1}^n a_i^2 \sigma_i^2 \right]$$

Hence linear combination of independent normal variates is also a normal variate.

#### 14.4 Moment Generating Function of Normal Distribution:

The m.g.f. (about origin) is given by

$$\begin{aligned} M_X(t) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{tx} \cdot f(x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{tx} \cdot \exp \left\{ -\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2} \right\} dx \end{aligned}$$

$$\left( \because f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \exp\left\{ -\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2} \right\} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \exp\{t(\mu + \sigma z)\} \exp\left(-\frac{z^2}{2}\right) dz$$

$$\left( \because \frac{x-\mu}{\sigma} = z \Rightarrow x = \mu + \sigma z \text{ \& } dx = \sigma dz \right)$$

$$= \frac{e^{\mu t}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \exp\left\{ \frac{-1}{2} (z^2 - 2t\sigma z) \right\} dz$$

$$= e^{\mu t} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \exp\left\{ \frac{-1}{2} (z^2 + \sigma^2 t^2 - 2t\sigma z - \sigma^2 t^2) \right\} dz$$

$$= e^{\mu t} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \exp\left\{ \frac{-1}{2} (z - \sigma t)^2 - \sigma^2 t^2 \right\} dz$$

$$= e^{\mu t} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \exp\left(+t^2 \frac{\sigma^2}{2}\right) \cdot \exp\left(\frac{-(z - \sigma t)^2}{2}\right) dz$$

$$= e^{\mu t + \frac{t^2 \sigma^2}{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \exp\left(-\frac{u^2}{2}\right) du \quad (\because z - \sigma t = u, dz = du)$$

$$M_X(t) = e^{\mu t + \frac{t^2 \sigma^2}{2}} \cdot 1 = e^{\mu t + t^2 \frac{\sigma^2}{2}} \quad (\because \text{Area under normal curve is unity})$$

**Note:** M.G.F. of standard Normal Variate. If  $X \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$  then standard normal variate is given by  $Z = \frac{(X-\mu)}{\sigma}$ .

$$\text{Now } M_z(t) = e^{-\mu t/\sigma} \cdot M_X\left(\frac{t}{\sigma}\right) = e^{-\mu t/\sigma} \cdot e^{\frac{\mu t}{\sigma} + \frac{t^2}{\sigma^2} \cdot \frac{\sigma^2}{2}} = e^{t^2/2}$$

### 14.5 Cumulant Generating Function:

The c.g.f. of Normal Distribution is given by

$$K_X(t) = \log_e M_X(t) = \log_e \left( e^{\mu t + \frac{t^2 \sigma^2}{2}} \right) = \left( \mu t + \frac{t^2 \sigma^2}{2} \right) \cdot \log_e e = \mu t + \frac{t^2 \sigma^2}{2}$$

( $\because \log_e e = 1$ )

$$\therefore \text{Mean} = K_1 = \text{Coefficient of } t \text{ in } K_X(t) = \mu$$

$$\text{Variance} = K_2 = \text{Coefficient of } \frac{t^2}{2!} \text{ in } K_X(t) = \sigma^2$$

and  $K_r = \text{coefficient of } \frac{t^r}{r!} \text{ in } K_X(t) = 0$ ; for  $r = 3, 4, \dots$

$$\mu_3 = K_3 = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \mu_4 = K_4 + 3K_2^2 = 3 \cdot \sigma^4$$

$$\text{Hence } \beta_1 = \frac{\mu_3}{\mu_2} = \frac{0}{(\sigma^2)^3} = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} = \frac{3 \sigma^4}{(\sigma^2)^2} = 3$$

### 14.6 Characteristic Function of Normal Distribution:

From the definition Characteristic Function we have

$$\phi_X(t) = E(e^{itX}) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{itX} f(x) dx$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{itX} \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}} dx$$

put  $\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma} = z \Rightarrow x = \mu + \sigma z ; dx = \sigma dz$

$$\therefore \phi_z(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{it(\mu+\sigma z)}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot e^{-z^2/2} dz$$

$$= \frac{e^{it\mu}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{z^2}{2} + it\sigma z} dz$$

$$= \frac{e^{it\mu}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}(z^2 - 2it\sigma z + (it\sigma)^2 - (it\sigma)^2)} dz$$

$$= \frac{e^{it\mu} \cdot e^{-\frac{1}{2}t^2\sigma^2}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{1}{2}(z-it\sigma)^2} dz$$

put  $z - it\sigma = K, dz = dK$

$$\therefore \phi_z(t) = \frac{e^{it\mu - \frac{1}{2}t^2\sigma^2}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-k^2/2} dk$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot e^{it\mu - \frac{1}{2}t^2\sigma^2} \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-k^2/2} dk$$

$$\text{put } \frac{k^2}{2} = h \quad \text{i.e., } dk = \frac{dh}{\sqrt{2h}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_z(t) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot e^{it\mu - \frac{1}{2}t^2\sigma^2} \cdot \int_0^{\infty} h^{-1/2} \cdot e^{-h} dh \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot e^{it\mu - \frac{1}{2}t^2\sigma^2} \cdot \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot e^{it\mu - \frac{1}{2}t^2\sigma^2} \cdot \sqrt{\pi} \\ &= e^{it\mu - \frac{1}{2}t^2\sigma^2} \quad \left(\because \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi}\right) \end{aligned}$$

### 14.7 Moments of Normal Distribution:

Odd order moments about mean are given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_{2n+1} &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x-\mu)^{2n+1} f(x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x-\mu)^{2n+1} \exp\left\{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right\} dx \\ \therefore \mu_{2n+1} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (\sigma z)^{2n+1} \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{z^2}{2}\right) dz \\ &\left(\because \frac{x-\mu}{\sigma} = z \Rightarrow x-\mu = \sigma z, dx = \sigma dz\right) \\ &= \frac{\sigma^{2n+1}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} z^{2n+1} \exp\left(-\frac{z^2}{2}\right) dz = 0 \quad \dots \quad (1) \end{aligned}$$

Since the integrand  $z^{2n+1} \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{z^2}{2}\right)$  is an odd function of  $z$ .

Even order moments about mean are given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mu_{2n} &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x-\mu)^{2n} \cdot f(x) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (x-\mu)^{2n} \cdot \exp\left\{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right\} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (\sigma z)^{2n} \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{z^2}{2}\right) dz \\
 &= \frac{\sigma^{2n}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} z^{2n} \exp\left(-\frac{z^2}{2}\right) dz \\
 &= \frac{\sigma^{2n}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} z^{2n} \cdot \exp\left(-\frac{z^2}{2}\right) dz
 \end{aligned}$$

( $\because$  Integrand is an even function of  $z$ )

$$\therefore \mu_{2n} = \frac{2 \cdot \sigma^{2n}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} (2t)^n \cdot e^{-t} \cdot \frac{dt}{\sqrt{2t}} \quad \left( \because \frac{z^2}{2} = t \Rightarrow z = \sqrt{2t}; dz = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2t}} dt \right)$$

$$= \frac{2^n \cdot \sigma^{2n}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} \cdot t^{(n+1/2)-1} dt$$

$$\Rightarrow \mu_{2n} = \frac{2^n \cdot \sigma^{2n}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \Gamma(n+1/2) \quad \left( \because \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} \cdot t^{(n+1/2)-1} dt = \Gamma(n+1/2) \right)$$



Changing  $n \log (n-1)$  in the above expression we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_{2n-2} &= \frac{2^{n-1} \cdot \sigma^{2n-2}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \Gamma\left(n-\frac{1}{2}\right) \\ \therefore \frac{\mu_{2n}}{\mu_{2n-2}} &= \frac{2^n \cdot \sigma^{2n}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{\Gamma\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(n-\frac{1}{2}\right)} \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2^{n-1} \cdot \sigma^{2n-2}} \\ &= 2 \cdot \sigma^2 \cdot \frac{\Gamma\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(n-\frac{1}{2}\right)} \\ &= 2\sigma^2 \cdot \frac{\left(n+\frac{1}{2}-1\right) \Gamma\left(n+\frac{1}{2}-1\right)}{\Gamma\left(n-\frac{1}{2}\right)} = \frac{2\sigma^2 \left(n-\frac{1}{2}\right) \cancel{\Gamma\left(n-\frac{1}{2}\right)}}{\cancel{\Gamma\left(n-\frac{1}{2}\right)}} \\ &= 2\sigma^2 \left(n-\frac{1}{2}\right) \quad \left[\because \Gamma(n) = (n-1) \Gamma(n-1)\right] \\ \Rightarrow \mu_{2n} &= \sigma^2 (2n-1) \mu_{2n-2} \dots \dots (2) \end{aligned}$$

Which gives the recurrence relation for the moments of Normal Distribution. From equation (2) we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_{2n} &= [(2n-1)\sigma^2] [(2n-3)\sigma^2] \mu_{2n-4} \\ &= [(2n-1)\sigma^2] [(2n-3)\sigma^2] [(2n-5)\sigma^2] \mu_{2n-6} \\ &\dots \dots \dots \\ &= [(2n-1)\sigma^2] [(2n-3)\sigma^2] [(2n-5)\sigma^2] \dots \dots (3\sigma^2) (1\sigma^2) \mu_0 \\ &= 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots \dots (2n-1) \sigma^{2n} \dots \dots (3) \end{aligned}$$

From equations (1) & (2) we conclude that for the Normal Distribution all odd order moments about mean vanish and the even order moments are given by equation (3).

### 14.8 Normal Distribution as Limiting Case of Binomial Distribution:

If  $X \sim B(n, p)$ , then the m.g.f. is  $M_X(t) = (q + pe^t)^n$

The m.g.f. of standard binomial variate is

$$Z = \frac{X - np}{\sqrt{npq}} = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma}$$

If  $\mu = np$  and  $\sigma^2 = npq$ , is given by

$$M_Z(t) = e^{-\mu t / \sigma} \cdot M_X\left(\frac{t}{\sigma}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} M_Z(t) &= e^{-\frac{np t}{\sqrt{npq}}} \cdot \left(q + pe^{\frac{t}{\sqrt{npq}}}\right)^n \\ &= \left[ e^{-\frac{pt}{\sqrt{npq}}} \left(q + pe^{\frac{t}{\sqrt{npq}}}\right) \right]^n \\ &= \left[ q \cdot e^{-\frac{pt}{\sqrt{npq}}} + pe^{\frac{t}{\sqrt{npq}}} \cdot e^{-\frac{pt}{\sqrt{npq}}} \right]^n \\ &= \left[ qe^{-\frac{pt}{\sqrt{npq}}} + pe^{\frac{t-(1-p)t}{\sqrt{npq}}} \right]^n \\ &= \left[ q \cdot e^{-\frac{pt}{\sqrt{npq}}} + p \cdot e^{\frac{tq}{\sqrt{npq}}} \right]^n \quad (\because 1-p=q) \\ &= \left[ q \left\{ 1 - \frac{pt}{\sqrt{npq}} + \frac{p^2 t^2}{2npq} + 0^{11} \binom{-3/2}{n} \right\} + p \left\{ 1 + \frac{qt}{\sqrt{npq}} + \frac{q^2 t^2}{2npq} + 0^{11} \binom{-3/2}{n} \right\} \right]^n \\ &\quad \left( \because e^{-x} = 1 - \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots ; e^x = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots \right) \end{aligned}$$

Where  $0^1 \binom{-3/2}{n}$  and  $0^{11} \binom{-3/2}{n}$  involve terms containing  $n^{3/2}$  and higher powers of  $n$  in the denominator.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore M_Z(t) &= \left[ (q+p) + \frac{t^2 pq}{2n pq} (p+q) + o\left(n^{-3/2}\right) \right]^n \\ &= \left[ 1 + \frac{t^2 pq}{2n pq} + o\left(n^{-3/2}\right) \right]^n \quad (\because p+q=1) \\ &= \left[ 1 + \frac{t^2}{2n} + o\left(n^{-3/2}\right) \right]^n \end{aligned}$$

Where  $o\left(n^{-3/2}\right)$  involves terms with  $n^{3/2}$  and higher powers of  $n$  in the denominator.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \log M_Z(t) &= n \cdot \log \left[ 1 + \frac{t^2}{2n} + o\left(n^{-3/2}\right) \right] \quad (\because \log m^n = n \log m) \\ &= n \left[ \left\{ \frac{t^2}{2n} + o\left(n^{-3/2}\right) \right\} - \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{t^2}{2n} + o\left(n^{-3/2}\right) \right\}^2 + \dots \right] \\ &\left[ \because \log(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{t^2}{2} + o\left(n^{-1/2}\right) \end{aligned}$$

Where  $o\left(n^{-1/2}\right)$  involve terms with  $n^{1/2}$  and higher powers of  $n$  in the denominator. As  $n \rightarrow \infty$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \log M_Z(t) &= \frac{t^2}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} M_Z(t) &= \exp\left(\frac{t^2}{2}\right) \dots (1) \end{aligned}$$

The above expression (1) is the m.g.f. of standard normal variate. Hence by uniqueness theorem of moment generating functions standard binomial variate tends to standard normal variate as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . In other words, binomial distribution tends to normal distribution as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .

### 14.9 Normal Distribution as Limiting Case of Poisson Distribution:

$$\text{Let } Z = \frac{X - \lambda}{\sqrt{\lambda}} = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma}$$

Where mean  $\mu = \lambda$  and  $\sigma^2 = \lambda \Rightarrow \sigma = \sqrt{\lambda}$  for poisson distribution.

i.e.,  $E(Z) = \lambda$ ,  $\text{Var}(Z) = \lambda$ .

$$\therefore E(Z) = E\left(\frac{X - \lambda}{\sqrt{\lambda}}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\lambda}} \cdot E(X - \lambda) = E(X) - \lambda = \lambda - \lambda = 0$$

$$V(Z) = E(Z^2) - [E(Z)]^2 = E\left[\frac{X - \lambda}{\sqrt{\lambda}}\right]^2 - \left\{E\left[\frac{X - \lambda}{\sqrt{\lambda}}\right]\right\}^2$$

$$= E\left[\frac{X - \lambda}{\sqrt{\lambda}}\right]^2 \quad \left(\because E\left[\frac{X - \lambda}{\sqrt{\lambda}}\right] = 0\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\lambda} E(X - \lambda)^2 = \frac{1}{\lambda} \mu_2 = \frac{1}{\lambda} \lambda = 1 \quad \left(\because \mu_2 = V(Z) = \lambda\right)$$

$$\text{M.G.F. of } Z = M_Z(t) = E(e^{tZ}) = E\left[e^{\frac{t(X - \lambda)}{\sqrt{\lambda}}}\right]$$

$$= E\left[e^{\frac{tX}{\sqrt{\lambda}}} \cdot e^{-\frac{t\lambda}{\sqrt{\lambda}}}\right]$$

$$= E\left[e^{\frac{tX}{\sqrt{\lambda}}} \cdot e^{-t\sqrt{\lambda}}\right]$$

$$= e^{-t\sqrt{\lambda}} \cdot E\left(e^{\frac{tX}{\sqrt{\lambda}}}\right)$$

$$= e^{-t\sqrt{\lambda}} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^x}{x!} \cdot e^{\frac{tx}{\sqrt{\lambda}}} \quad \left(\because E(X) = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x \cdot P(x, \lambda)\right)$$

$$= e^{-t\sqrt{\lambda}} \cdot e^{-\lambda} \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(\lambda e^{\frac{t}{\sqrt{\lambda}}}\right)^x}{x!}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= e^{-t\sqrt{\lambda}-\lambda} \cdot \left[ 1 + \frac{\lambda e^{t/\sqrt{\lambda}}}{1!} + \frac{(\lambda \cdot e^{t/\sqrt{\lambda}})^2}{2!} + \dots \right] \\
 &= e^{-\lambda-t\sqrt{\lambda}} \cdot \exp\left(\lambda \cdot e^{t/\sqrt{\lambda}}\right) \\
 &= \exp\left[-\lambda - t\sqrt{\lambda} + \lambda e^{t/\sqrt{\lambda}}\right] \\
 &= \exp\left[-\lambda - t\sqrt{\lambda} + \lambda \left(1 + \frac{t}{\sqrt{\lambda}} + \frac{t^2}{2!\lambda} + \frac{t^3}{3!\lambda^{3/2}} + \dots\right)\right] \\
 M_Z(t) &= \exp\left[\frac{1}{2}t^2 + \frac{1}{3!}\frac{t^2}{\sqrt{\lambda}} + \dots\right]
 \end{aligned}$$

As  $\lambda \rightarrow \infty$ , we get

$$M_Z(t) = \exp\left(\frac{t^2}{2}\right) \dots \dots (1)$$

Above expression (1) is the m.g.f. of standard normal variate. Therefore by uniqueness theorem of m.g.f.'s standard poisson variate tends to standard normal variate as  $\lambda \rightarrow \infty$ . Hence Poisson Distribution tends Normal Distribution for large values of parameter.

### 14.10 Importance of Normal Distribution in Statistics:

This was an important distribution which was initially discovered for studying the random errors of measurements, that is during the calculations of orbits of celestial bodies. It happened because of a remarkable coincidence that normal distribution follows all the basic principles of errors. It is mainly for this quality that the distribution has a wide range of application these days in the theory of statistics. To count a few are industrial quality control, testing of significance, sampling distributions of various statistics, graduation of non-normal curves etc. Length of the leaves from a particular point of time, weights of trees of the same variety, weights taken for a group of students taken of the same age, intelligence, proportion of male to female births for some particular geographical region over a period of years and many other examples from various fields can be given which are studied through normal distribution. Some facts of Normal Distribution we give below:

1. Normal Distribution approximates the p.d.f.'s of most of the commonly occurring distributions such as Binomial, Poisson, Hyper - Geometric ... etc.

2. Many of the sampling distributions such as students t, Snedecor's F, Pearson's  $X^2$  etc. are asymptotically normal. Also most of sampling distributions tend to normality as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .
3. Sometimes a non - normal variate begins to exhibit normality properties under suitable transformations.
4.  $P\{|Z| \geq 1.96\} = 0.05$  and  $P\{|Z| \geq 3\} = 0.0027$ , if Z is  $N(0, 1)$ . These properties of  $N(0, 1)$  form the basis of "Large Sample Theory".
5. For large number ( $> 30$ ) of variate observations the sample can always be treated as normal, even though the parent population is non - normal (central limit theorem).
6. In tests of significance the parent population is assumed to be normal.
7. Normal distribution finds large applications in statistical quality control in industries and graduation of non - normal curves.

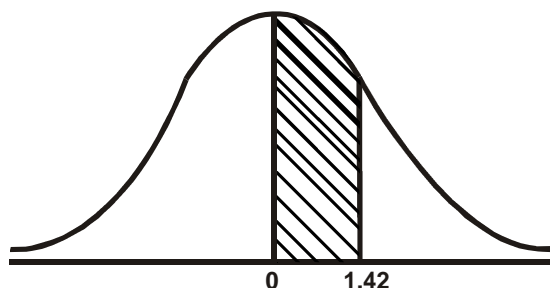
### 14.11 Workedout Examples:

**Example 1:** Let X be a random variable with the Standard Normal Distribution  $\phi$ .

Find (i)  $P(0 \leq X \leq 1.42)$  (ii)  $P(-0.73 \leq X \leq 0)$  (iii)  $P(X \geq 1.13)$

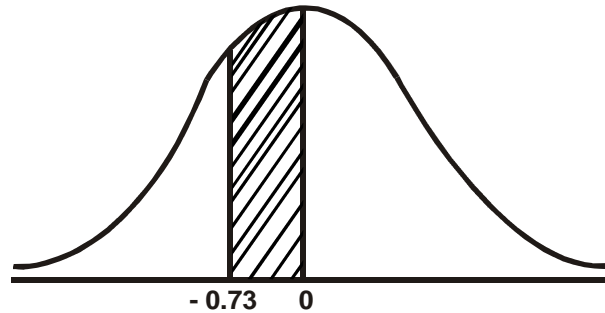
(iv) Determine the value of t if  $P(X \leq t) = 0.7967$

**Solution:** (i) Here  $P(0 \leq X \leq 1.42)$  is equal to the area under the standard normal curve between 0 and 1.42. Thus in Table of areas under standard normal curve, page ( ) look down the first column until 1.4 reached, and then continue right to column 2. The entry is 0.4222. Hence  $P(0 \leq X \leq 1.42) = 0.4222$ .



(ii)  $P(-0.73 \leq X \leq 0) = P(0 \leq X \leq 0.73)$  (By symmetry) is equal to the area under the standard normal curve between 0 and 0.73. Thus in Table of areas under standard normal curve, page look down the first column until 0.73 reached

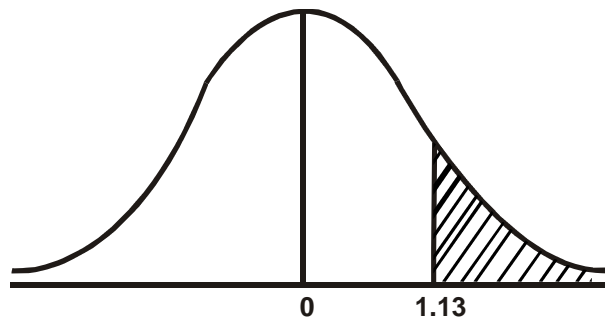
and then continue right to column 2. The entry is 0.2673, hence  $P(0 \leq X \leq 0.73) = 0.2673$ .



(iii)  $P(X \geq 1.13)$  which can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} P(X \geq 1.13) &= P(X \geq 0) - P(0 \leq X \leq 1.13) \\ &= 0.5000 - 0.3708 = 0.1292 \end{aligned}$$

From table of area under the standard normal curve gives the value of 1.13 as 0.3708 &  $P(X \geq 0) = 0.5000$ .



(iv)  $P(X \leq t) = 0.7967$

Here  $t$  must be positive since the probability is greater than  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Therefore

we write  $P(0 \leq X \leq t) = P(X \leq t) - \frac{1}{2}$

$$= 0.7967 - 0.5000 \quad (\because P(X \leq t) = 0.7967)$$

$$P(0 \leq X \leq t) = 0.2967$$

Now observing the value 0.2967 in Table of areas under standard normal curve which lies at  $t = 0.83$ .

Therefore we obtain the value of  $t$  as 0.83

**Example 2:** In a Normal Distribution 31 percent of the items are under 45 and 8 percent are over 64. Find the mean and standard deviation of the distribution. Given  $\phi(0.5) = 0.19$ ,  $\phi(1.405) = 0.42$ .

**Solution:**

**Example 3:** If  $f(x) = e^{-x}$ ,  $0 \leq x < \infty$  then find (i)  $P(1 < x < 2)$ , (ii)  $F(x)$ ,  $x \geq 0$ . Show tht it is a p.d.f. and obtain its mean  $\mu_2$ ,  $\mu_3$  and  $\mu_4$ .

**Solution:** Given  $f(x) = e^{-x}$ ,  $0 \leq x < \infty$

$$(i) \quad P(1 < x < 2) = \int_1^2 f(x) dx = \int_1^2 e^{-x} dx = [-e^{-x}]_1^2 = e^{-1} - e^{-2} = \frac{1}{e} - \frac{1}{e^2} = \frac{e-1}{e^2}$$

$$(ii) \quad F(x) = \int_0^x f(x) dx = \int_0^x e^{-x} dx = [-e^{-x}]_0^x = 1 - e^{-x}$$

$$(iii) \quad \text{Since } f(x) \geq 0 \forall x \text{ in } [0, \infty] \text{ and } \int_0^{\infty} f(x) dx = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} dx = 1$$

$\therefore f(x)$  is a p.d.f.

$$\text{Now mean} = \mu_1 = \int_0^{\infty} x^1 \cdot e^{-x} dx = \int_0^{\infty} x^{2-1} \cdot e^{-x} dx = \Gamma(2) = 1$$

$$\mu_2 = \int_0^{\infty} x^2 \cdot e^{-x} dx = \Gamma(3) = 2$$

$$\mu_3 = \int_0^{\infty} x^3 \cdot e^{-x} dx = \Gamma(4) = 6, \quad \mu_4 = \int_0^{\infty} x^4 \cdot e^{-x} dx = \Gamma(5) = 24$$

$$\therefore \mu_2 = \mu_2 - \mu_1^2 = 2 - 1 = 1$$

$$\mu_3 = \mu_3 - 3\mu_2\mu_1 + 2\mu_1^3 = 6 - 3(2)(1) + 2(1)^3 = 2$$

$$\text{and } \mu_4 = \mu_4 - 4\mu_3\mu_1 + 6\mu_2\mu_1^2 - 3\mu_1^4 = 24 - 4(6)(1) + 6(2)(1)^2 - 3(1)^4 = 9$$



**Example 4:** The water consumption of a city, in excess of 20,000 gallons, is exponentially distributed with mean  $\sigma = 20,000$ . The city's water works has a daily stock of 4,00,000 gallons. What is the probability that the stock is in sufficient for atleast two of the three days selected at random?

**Solution:** If Y is the total consumption in a day, then  $X = Y - 20,000$  has an exponential distribution with mean 20,000 i.e., with the probbaility density function

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{20,000} e^{-x/20,000}, \text{ for } 0 \leq X \leq \infty.$$

$\therefore$  The stock will be proved insufficient, if the demand exceeds 40,000 gallons, i.e.,  $X \geq 40,000 - 20,000$ , i.e.,  $\geq 20,000$ .

$\therefore$  The probability that the stock remains insufficient on any particular day

$$= p\{X \geq 20,000\} = \int_{20,000}^{\infty} \frac{1}{20,000} \cdot e^{-x/20,000} dx = e^{-10}$$

$\therefore$  The probability that the stock is insufficient for atleast two or three days selected at random = probability that it is insufficient for all the three days + probability that it is insufficient for two or the three days.

$$\begin{aligned} &= (e^{-10})^3 + 3C_2 (e^{-10})^2 (1 - e^{-10}) \\ &= e^{-20} \{e^{-10} + 3(1 - e^{-10})\} = e^{-20} \{3 - 2e^{-10}\} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 5:** Suppose that X has an exponential distribution with parameter  $\lambda$ . What is the probability that X exceeds its expected value ?

**Solution:** Since X has an exponential distribution with parameter  $\lambda$  we have

$$f(x) = \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x}, \quad x > 0$$

$$\text{then } E(X) = \int_0^{\infty} x \cdot f(x) dx = \lambda \int_0^{\infty} x \cdot e^{-\lambda x} dx = \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

$$\text{and } p\left(X > \frac{1}{\lambda}\right) = 1 - p\left(X \leq \frac{1}{\lambda}\right) = e^{-\lambda \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda}} = e^{-1}$$

**Example 6:** Cars arrive at a petrol bunk randomly every 2 minutes on the average. Determine the probability that the arrival time of cars does not exceed 1 minute.

**Solution:** Here we have to find  $P(X \leq 1)$ . Since here  $X$  is the arrival time of cars follows an exponential distribution with parameter  $\lambda$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore f(x) &= \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x}, \lambda > 0, x > 0 \\ &= 0, \text{ otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

the c.d.f. of exponential distribution is  $F(x) = 1 - e^{-\lambda x}$   
 $= P(X \leq x)$

Since the rate of arrival is  $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}$  arrival per minute.

$$\text{then } P(X \leq 1) = 1 - e^{-\frac{1}{2}(1)} = 1 - e^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 0.39$$

**Example 7:** If  $X$  is normally distributed with  $\mu = 0$  and variance 1 what is the expectation and variance of (i)  $(X^2)$ , (ii)  $e^{ax}$ ?

**Solution:** Since  $X \sim N(0, 1)$  we have the p.d.f.

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(\frac{-x^2}{2}\right) dx \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

(i) Mean value of  $X^2$  is given by

$$E(X^2) = \mu_2^1 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 \cdot f(x) dx$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{-x^2}{2}\right) dx \quad (\because \text{form (1)})$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} x^2 \cdot \exp\left(\frac{-x^2}{2}\right) dx \quad (\text{By properties of Integrals})$$

Putting  $\frac{x^2}{2} = t$

$$x^2 = 2t \Rightarrow x = \sqrt{2t} \quad x = 0, t = 0$$

$$dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2t}} \cdot dt \quad x = \infty, t = \infty$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \int_0^{\infty} \sqrt{2t} \cdot \exp(-t) \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{t}} \cdot dt$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} t^{1-1/2} \cdot e^{-t} dt$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} t^{1/2} \cdot e^{-t} dt$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} t^{\frac{3}{2}-1} \cdot e^{-t} dt$$

$$E(X^2) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \sqrt{\pi} = 1$$

$$\therefore E(X^2) = \mu_1^1 = 1 \quad \text{i.e., Mean of } X^2$$

Also  $\mu_2^1$  of  $X^2$  is given by

$$E((X^2)^2) = E(X^4)$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^4 \cdot f(x) dx$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^4 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{-x^2}{2}\right) dx \quad (\because \text{from (1)})$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^4 \cdot \exp\left(\frac{-x^2}{2}\right) dx = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} x^4 \cdot \exp\left(\frac{-x^2}{2}\right) dx$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \int_0^{\infty} (\sqrt{2} t)^4 \cdot e^{-t} \cdot \sqrt{2} \frac{1}{2} t^{-1/2} dt$$

$$= \frac{4}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \int_0^{\infty} t^{3/2} \cdot e^{-t} dt \quad \left( \begin{array}{l} \because \frac{x^2}{2} = t \Rightarrow x = \sqrt{2t} \\ dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2t}} \sqrt{2} dt \end{array} \right)$$

$$= \frac{4}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \int_0^{\infty} t^{3/2 - 1} \cdot e^{-t} dt$$

$$= \frac{4}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{\infty} t^{5/2 - 1} \cdot e^{-t} dt \quad \begin{array}{l} (x = 0, t = 0, \\ x = \infty, t = \infty) \end{array}$$

$$= \frac{4}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot 5\left(\frac{5}{2}\right) = \frac{4}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{3}{2} \cdot \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = \frac{4}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{3}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \sqrt{\pi} = 3$$

$$\left(\because \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{variance of } (X^2) &= \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - \mu_1^2 = E(X^4) - [E(X^2)]^2 \\ &= 3 - 1 = 2. \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Mean value of  $e^{ax}$

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_1^1 &= E(e^{ax}) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \exp\left(\frac{-x^2}{2}\right) \cdot e^{ax} dx \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \exp\left\{\frac{-1}{2}(x^2 - 2ax + a^2 - a^2)\right\} dx \end{aligned}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{a^2/2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}(x-a)^2} dx$$

$$= e^{a^2/2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}(x-a)^2} dx$$

$$\mu_1^1 = e^{a^2/2}$$

$$\mu_2^1 \text{ of } e^{ax} = E(e^{2ax})$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} \cdot e^{2ax} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{1}{2}[\{x^2 - 4ax + 2a^2\} - 2a^2]} \\
 &= e^{2a^2} \cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2}(x-2a)^2\right\} dx \\
 &= e^{2a^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  variance of  $e^{ax}$  is

$$\begin{aligned}
 V(e^{ax}) &= \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - \mu_1^2 \\
 &= e^{2a^2} - e^{a^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 8:** If  $X$  is a normal variate with mean 1 and variance 4,  $Y$  is another normal variate independent of  $X$  with mean 2 and variance 3. What is the distribution of  $X + 2Y$ ?

**Solution:** We are given  $X \sim N(1, 4)$

i.e., given  $E(X) = 1, V(X) = 4$ .

Again  $Y \sim N(2, 3)$

i.e., given  $E(Y) = 2, V(Y) = 3$ .

Here  $X, Y$  are independent.

$$\therefore E(X + 2Y) = E(X) + 2 \cdot E(Y) = 1 + 2 \cdot 2 = 1 + 4 = 5$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 V(X + 2Y) &= V(X) + V(2Y) = V(X) + 4 \cdot V(Y) = 4 + 4 \cdot 3 \\
 &= 4 + 12 = 16
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore X + 2Y \sim N(5, 16)$$

**Example 9:** If two normal populations have the same total frequency but the standard deviation of one is  $K$  times that of the other, show that the maximum frequency of the first is  $\frac{1}{K}$  that of the other.

**Solution:** If  $\sigma$  and  $K\sigma$  are standard deviations of the two populations and Let  $N$  be the total frequency. Then we have

$$Y = \frac{N}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \exp \left[ \frac{-(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2} \right] \dots \dots (1)$$

$$\& \quad Y = \frac{N}{K\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} \cdot \exp \left[ \frac{-(x-M)^2}{2K^2\sigma^2} \right] \dots \dots (2)$$

But for the normal distribution the maximum frequency is obtained against mode which is  $m$  here in both the cases.

$\therefore$  In case of equation (1) we have

$$Y = \frac{N}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} \exp \left[ \frac{-(x-m)^2}{2\sigma^2} \right] \dots \dots (3)$$

$$\& \quad Y = \frac{N}{K\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} \exp \left[ \frac{-(x-m)^2}{2K^2\sigma^2} \right] \dots \dots (4)$$

$\therefore$  In case of equation (3), the maximum frequency is  $= \frac{N}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} = Y_0$  (say)

In case of equation (4) the maximum frequency is  $= \frac{N}{K\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} = \frac{1}{K} Y_0$

Hence the result

**Example 10:** If  $X$  and  $Y$  are independent normal variates with means 3, 4 and variances 4, 9 respectively, find the value of  $\lambda$  and show that

$$P(3x + 2y \leq \lambda) = P(5X - 3Y \geq 3).$$

**Solution:** Let  $U = 3X + 2Y$  and  $V = 5X - 3Y$

Since X and Y are independent normal variates, Hence U and V are also normally distributed with  $X \sim N(3, 4)$ ,  $Y \sim N(4, 9)$ .

$$\therefore E(U) = 3 \times 3 + 2 \times 4 = 17, \quad E(V) = 5 \times 3 - 3 \times 4 = 15 - 12 = 3$$

$$\text{Var}(U) = 3^2 V(X) + 2^2 V(Y) = 9 \cdot 4 + 4 \cdot 9 = 36 + 36 = 72$$

$$\text{Var}(V) = 5^2 V(X) + 3^2 V(Y) = 25 \cdot 4 + 9 \cdot 9 = 100 + 81 = 181$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore P(3X + 2Y \leq \lambda) &= P(U \leq \lambda) = P\left[\frac{U - 17}{\sqrt{72}} \leq \frac{\lambda - 17}{\sqrt{72}}\right] \\ &= P\left[Z \leq \frac{\lambda - 17}{\sqrt{72}}\right] \end{aligned}$$

Where  $Z \sim N(0, 1)$

$$\begin{aligned} P(5X - 3Y \geq 3\lambda) &= P(V \geq 3\lambda) = P\left[\frac{V - 3}{\sqrt{181}} \geq \frac{3\lambda - 3}{\sqrt{181}}\right] \\ &= P\left[Z > \frac{3\lambda - 3}{\sqrt{181}}\right] \end{aligned}$$

From the given condition

$$P\left(Z \leq \frac{\lambda - 17}{\sqrt{72}}\right) = P\left(Z \geq \frac{3\lambda - 3}{\sqrt{181}}\right) \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

Since  $P(Z \leq a) = P(Z \leq b)$  then  $a = -b$

$$\therefore \frac{\lambda - 17}{\sqrt{72}} = \frac{3\lambda - 3}{\sqrt{181}}$$

$$\Rightarrow 13.45\lambda - 228.71 = 25.456\lambda - 25.456$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{-203.254}{12.006} = -16.929$$



Using the value  $\lambda$  in (1) we have

$$\begin{aligned} P\left(Z \leq \frac{-33.929}{8.485}\right) &= P(Z \leq -3.9987) \\ &= P(Z \leq +3.9987) \quad (\because \text{By symmetry}) \\ &= \phi(3.9987) = 0.500 \dots \dots (2) \\ &(\because \text{from Tables}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thly } P\left(Z \geq \frac{-53.786}{13.4536}\right) &= P(Z \geq -3.9979) \\ &= 1 - P(Z \leq -3.9979) \\ &= 1 - P(Z \leq 3.9979) \\ &= 1 - \phi(3.9979) \\ &= 1 - 0.5 \\ &= 0.5 \dots \dots (3) \end{aligned}$$

from (2) & (3) we get

$$P(3X + 2Y \leq \lambda) = P(5X - 3Y \geq 3\lambda)$$

**Example 11:** The linear measurements of the items of a product are approximately normally distributed with a mean of 20 cms and standard deviation of 4 cms. Items which measure between 18 cms and 23 cms are sold at 50p each and the other items at 30p, each. Find the total amount collected if in all 10,000 items are sold. How many items are of measurements 26 cms or more?

**Solution:** Let X be the linear measures of the items of a product which is normally distributed with mean  $\mu = 20$  cms and S.D.  $\sigma = 4$  cms .

So when  $X = 18$  cms the corresponding standard normal variate Z is given by

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{18 - 20}{4} = -0.5$$

Again for  $X = 23$  cms the standard normal variate  $Z$  is given by

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{23 - 20}{4} = 0.75$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore P\{18 \leq X \leq 23\} &= P\left\{\frac{18-20}{4} \leq \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} \leq \frac{23-20}{4}\right\} \\ &= P\{-0.5 \leq Z \leq 0.75\} \\ &= P\{0 \leq Z \leq 0.5\} + P\{0 \leq Z \leq 0.75\} \\ &= 0.1915 + 0.2734 \\ &= 0.4649 \end{aligned}$$

The area under the curve between  $Z = -0.5 + 0.5 = 0.3830$ . Since  $\phi(Z) = Z\phi(Z)$ , i.e.,  $\phi(-0.5) = 2\phi(0.5)$  and the area between  $Z = -0.75 + 0.75$  is 0.5468.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{The number of items which measure between 18 cms and 23 cms} \\ &= 10,000 \times P\{18 \leq X \leq 23\} = 10,000 \times 0.4649 \\ &= 4649 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{The other items} = 10,000 - 4649 = 5351$$

Out of 10,000 items sold the total amount collected is

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4649 \times 50 + 5351 \times 30 = 232450 + 160530 \\ &= \text{Rs. } 3929.80 \end{aligned}$$

Since the items measured between 18 cms and 23 cms are sold at 50 paise and the other items are sold at 30 paise each.

The number of items having measurement 26 cms or more

$$\begin{aligned} &= P(X > 26) = P\left\{\frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} > \frac{26-20}{4}\right\} = P\{Z > 1.5\} = P\{1.5 < Z < \infty\} \\ &= \phi(\infty) - \phi(1.5) = 1 - 0.4332 = 0.5668 \end{aligned}$$

Since the probability greater than 0.5 we have

$$P(X > 26) = 0.5668 - 0.5 = 0.0668$$

$$\therefore \text{The number of items} = 0.0668 \times 10,000 = 668$$

**Example 12:** In a normal distribution 31% of the items are under 45 and 8% are over 64. Find the mean and S.D. of the distribution.

**Solution:** If  $\mu$  be the mean and  $\sigma$  be the standard deviation of the distribution and given that 31% of items are under 45.

$$\text{i.e., } P(X < 45) = 0.31$$

$$\Rightarrow P(X > 45) = 1 - 0.31 = 0.69$$

But probability greater than 0.5 therefore

$$P(X > 45) = 0.69 - 0.5 = 0.19$$

Also 8% are over 64.

**Example 13:** Assume the mean height of soldurs to be 68.22 inches with variance of 10.8 square inches, how many soldurs in a regiment of 1000 would you expect to be of 6 feet tall? Given that the area under the standard normal curve between  $x = 0$  and  $x = 0.35$  is 0.1368 and between  $x = 0$  and  $x = 1.15$  is 0.3746 .

**Solution:** Let X denote the height of an individual then by hypothesis  $X \sim N(68.22, 10.8)$ . If p denotes the probability that an individual is over 6 feet (i.e., 72 inches) then

$$p = P(X \geq 72) = P\left\{ \frac{X - 68.22}{\sqrt{10.8}} \geq \frac{72 - 68.22}{3.28} \right\}$$

$$p = P(Z \geq 1.15)$$

$$\text{or } p = 1 - P(Z < 1.15)$$

$$= 1 - 0.3749 - 0.5$$

$$p = 0.1254$$

From this we can say that the number of soldurs with height over 6 feet is

$$N = 1000 p = 1000 \times 0.1254 = 125.4 = 125$$

**Example 14:** If  $X$  and  $Y$  are independent normal variates with the same mean  $\mu$  (known to be less than 2) and standard deviations  $\sigma_1$  and  $\sigma_2$  respectively. Such that

$$P(4X - 3Y \leq 6) + P(5X + 12Y \geq 30) = 1 \quad \text{and}$$

$$P(4X + 3Y \leq 12) + P(5X - 12Y \leq -20) = 1$$

determine the common mean and the ratio of the variances.

**Solution:** Let us suppose that

$$V(X) = \sigma_1^2 \quad \text{and} \quad V(Y) = \sigma_2^2; \quad E(X) = E(Y) = \mu$$

$$\therefore 4X - 3Y \sim N\left(\mu, 16\sigma_1^2 + 9\sigma_2^2\right)$$

$$5X + 12Y \sim N\left(17\mu, 25\sigma_1^2 + 144\sigma_2^2\right)$$

$$4X + 3Y \sim N\left[7\mu, 16\sigma_1^2 + 9\sigma_2^2\right]$$

$$5X - 12Y \sim N\left(-7\mu, 25\sigma_1^2 + 144\sigma_2^2\right)$$

Let us denote  $16\sigma_1^2 + 9\sigma_2^2$  by  $\alpha^2$  and  $25\sigma_1^2 + 144\sigma_2^2$  by  $\beta^2$ .

$$\therefore P(4X - 3Y \leq 6) + P(5X + 12Y \geq 30)$$

$$\Rightarrow P\left(Z \leq \frac{6-\mu}{\alpha}\right) + P\left(Z \geq \frac{30-17\mu}{\beta}\right) = 1$$

and  $P(4X + 3Y \leq 12) + P(5X - 12Y \leq -20)$

$$\Rightarrow P\left(Z \leq \frac{12-7\mu}{\alpha}\right) + P\left(Z \leq \frac{-20+7\mu}{\beta}\right) = 1$$

$$\therefore P\left(Z \leq \frac{6-\mu}{\alpha}\right) = 1 - P\left(Z \geq \frac{30-17\mu}{\beta}\right) \quad \text{and}$$

$$P\left(Z \leq \frac{12-7\mu}{\alpha}\right) = 1 - P\left(Z \leq \frac{-23+7\mu}{\beta}\right)$$

$$\text{Also} \quad P\left(Z \leq \frac{6-\mu}{\beta}\right) = P\left(Z \leq \frac{30-17\mu}{\beta}\right) \quad \& \quad P\left(Z \leq \frac{12-7\mu}{\alpha}\right) = P\left(Z \geq \frac{-20+7\mu}{\beta}\right)$$

$$\text{Hence} \quad \frac{6-\mu}{\alpha} = \frac{30-17\mu}{\beta} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{12-7\mu}{\alpha} = \frac{-20+7\mu}{\beta} = \frac{20-7\mu}{\beta} \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

Solving (1) & (2)

$$\frac{\alpha}{\beta} = \frac{6-\mu}{30-17\mu} = \frac{12-7\mu}{20-7\mu}$$

$$\Rightarrow 112\mu^2 - 352\mu + 240 = 0$$

$$\text{i.e., } (\mu-1)(112\mu - 240) = 0$$

$$\therefore \mu = 1 \text{ and } \mu = \frac{240}{112} > 2$$

But we are given the  $\mu < 2$ . So the permissible value of  $\mu = 1$

$$\therefore \frac{\alpha}{\beta} = \frac{6-\mu}{30-17\mu} \Big/_{\mu=1} = \frac{6-1}{30-17} = \frac{5}{13}$$

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{\beta^2} = \frac{25}{169} = 0.15$$

### 14.12 Exponential Distribution - Exercise:

1. If  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  are independent r.v.'s  $X_i$  having an exponential distribution with parameter  $\theta_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ . Then prove that  $Z = \min(X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n)$  has an

exponential distribution with parameter  $\sum_{i=1}^n \theta_i$ .

2. X and Y are independent with a common p.d.f.

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} e^{-x}, & x \geq 0 \\ 0, & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

Find a p.d.f. for  $X - Y$ .

$$(\text{Ans: } g(u) = \frac{1}{2}e^{-|u|}, -\infty < u < \infty)$$

3. Let X and Y having common p.d.f.  $\alpha \cdot e^{-\alpha x}, 0 < x < \infty, \alpha > 0$ . Find the p.d.f. of

(i)  $X^3$     (ii)  $3 + 2X$     (iii)  $X - Y$     and    (iv)  $|X - Y|$

$$\text{Ans: (i) } \frac{\alpha}{3} x^{-2/3} \exp\left(-\alpha x^{1/3}\right) \quad \text{(ii) } \frac{\alpha}{2} e^{-\frac{\alpha(x-3)}{2}}, x > 3$$

$$\text{(iii) } \frac{\alpha}{2} e^{-\alpha|x|}, \forall x \quad \text{and} \quad \text{(iv) } \alpha e^{-\alpha x} \leq x > 0$$

4. If  $X$  has exponential distribution with mean 2. Find  $P(X < 1/X < 2)$ .
5. Suppose that during rainy season on a tropical island the length of the shower has an exponential distribution, with parameter  $\lambda = 2$ , time being measured in minutes. What is the probability that a shower will last more than three minutes? If a shower has already lasted for 2 minutes, what is the probability that it will last for at least one more minute?
6. A continuous random variable  $X$  has the probability density function  $f(x)$  given by

$$f(x) = A \cdot e^{-x/5}, x > 0$$

$$= 0, \text{ otherwise}$$

Find the value of  $A$  and show that for any two positive numbers  $s$  and  $t$ ,

$$P\left[\frac{X > s+t}{X > s}\right] = P[X > t].$$

7. If  $X \sim \text{Expo}(\lambda)$ , find the value  $x_a$  such that  $\frac{P\{X > x_a\}}{P\{X \leq x_a\}} = a$ .
8. Show that  $Y = -\left(\frac{1}{\lambda}\right) \log F(X)$  is  $\text{Expo}(\lambda)$ .
9. Suppose the life of automobile batteries is exponentially distributed with parameter  $\lambda = 0.001$  days.
- (a) What is the probability that a battery will last more than 1200 days?
- (b) What is the probability that a battery will last more than 1200 days given that it has already served 1000 days?
- [Ans: (a) 0.301, (b) 0.819]
10. The life time  $X$  in hours of a TV tube of certain type obeys an exponential distribution with  $\lambda = 0.001$  hrs. Find
- (a)  $P[X > 1000]$
- (b)  $P[700 \leq X \leq 1000]$
- [Ans: (a) 0.368, (b) 0.129]

## Lesson - 15

# RECTANGULAR DISTRIBUTION

### Objectives:

After studying this lesson the student is expected to have a clear comprehension of the theory and the practical utility about the concepts of definition and properties such as m.g.f., c.g.f. characteristic function, moments upto fourth order of Rectangular Distribution.

### Structure of The Lesson:

This lesson consists of the following sections as detailed below:

- 15.1 Introduction
- 15.2 Definition
- 15.3 Properties
- 15.4 Applications in Real Life
- 15.5 Workedout Examples
- 15.6 Exercise

### 15.1 Introduction:

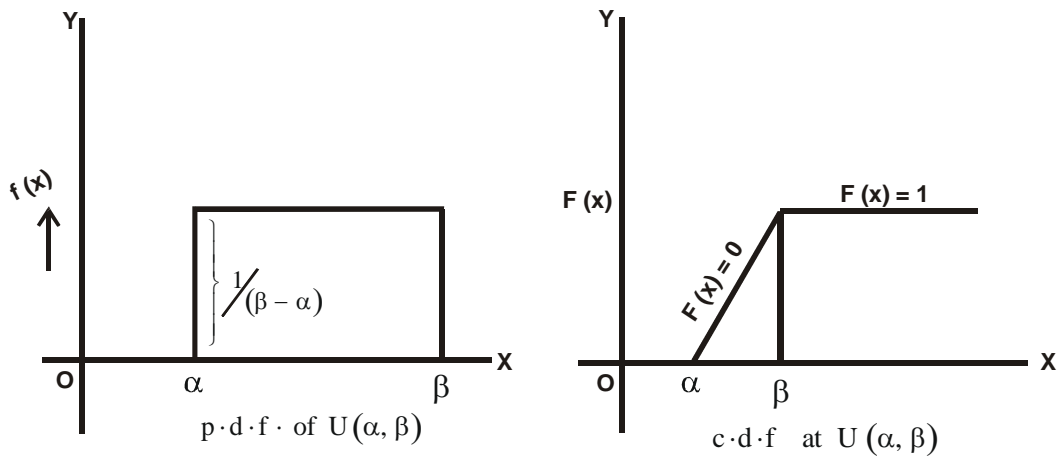
The simplest of all continuous random variables is the one in which the probability of its values is constant every where over an interval of the real line called uniform or rectangular distribution. We study this in the present lesson.

### 15.2 Definition:

The random variable 'X' with a p.d.f. given by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha}, & \alpha \leq X \leq \beta, \beta > \alpha \\ = 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

is said to be a uniform (or) rectangular variable on the interval  $(\alpha, \beta)$  and  $f(x)$  given by (1) is called uniform or rectangular density function. If X has the density function (1), it is expressed as  $X \sim U(\alpha, \beta)$ .  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are called parameters of the distribution the distribution is said to be rectangular because it takes the rectangular space and as the p.d.f. remains uniform for all the variate values within the range it is called uniform distribution.



**Distribution Function:**

$$F(x) \text{ is given by } F(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & , \text{ if } -\infty < x < \alpha \\ \frac{x - \alpha}{\beta - \alpha} & , \text{ if } \alpha \leq x \leq \beta \\ 0 & , \text{ if } \beta < x < \infty \end{cases}$$

$$\text{Since } F'(x) = \frac{dF(x)}{dx} = \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} = f(x) \neq 0 \text{ in } \alpha \leq x \leq \beta$$

$f(x) = 0$ , for  $X > \beta$  and for  $X < \alpha$ , that is the density function is discontinuous at  $x = \alpha$  &  $x = \beta$ .

### 15.3 Properties:

#### 1. Moments:

If  $\mu_r^1$  and  $\mu_r$  denote  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment about origin and central moments, then

$$\mu_r^1 = E(X^r) = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \frac{x^r}{\beta - \alpha} dx = \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \cdot \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} x^r \cdot dx = \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \frac{x^{r+1}}{r+1} \Big|_{\alpha}^{\beta}$$

$$\mu_r^1 = \frac{1}{(\beta - \alpha)} \left[ \frac{\beta^{r+1} - \alpha^{r+1}}{r+1} \right] \quad r = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad (1)$$



For  $r = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  in equation (1) we get

$$\mu_1^1 = \text{mean} = E(X) = \frac{1}{(\beta - \alpha)} \frac{\beta^2 - \alpha^2}{2} = \frac{(\cancel{\beta - \alpha}) (\beta + \alpha)}{(\cancel{\beta - \alpha}) 2}$$

$$\mu_1^1 = \frac{\beta + \alpha}{2}$$

$$\mu_2^1 = E(X^2) = \frac{1}{(\beta - \alpha)} \frac{(\beta^3 - \alpha^3)}{3} = \frac{(\cancel{\beta - \alpha}) (\beta^2 + \alpha^2 + \beta\alpha)}{(\cancel{\beta - \alpha}) 3}$$

$$\mu_2^1 = \frac{\beta^2 + \alpha^2 + \beta\alpha}{3}$$

$$\therefore \text{Variance } V(X) = E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$V(X) = \frac{\beta^2 + \alpha^2 + \beta\alpha}{3} - \frac{(\beta - \alpha)^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{4\beta^2 + 4\alpha^2 + 4\beta\alpha - 3\beta^2 - 3\alpha^2 - 6\beta\alpha}{12}$$

$$= \frac{\beta^2 + \alpha^2 - 2\beta\alpha}{12}$$

$$= \frac{(\beta - \alpha)^2}{12}$$

$$\mu_3^1 = E(X^3) = \frac{1}{(\beta - \alpha)} \frac{[\beta^4 - \alpha^4]}{4} = \frac{(\cancel{\beta - \alpha}) (\beta + \alpha) (\beta^2 + \alpha^2)}{(\cancel{\beta - \alpha}) 4}$$

$$= \frac{\beta^3 + \alpha^3 + \beta\alpha^2 + \alpha\beta^2}{4}$$

For finding  $\mu_3$  we have

$$\mu_3 = \mu_3^1 - 3\mu_2^1 \mu_1^1 + 2\mu_1^1{}^3$$

Now substituting the values of  $\mu_3^1, \mu_2^1, \mu_1^1$  and after simplification we get

$$\begin{aligned} \mu_3 &= \frac{\beta^3 + \alpha^3 + \beta\alpha^2 + \alpha\beta^2}{4} - \frac{\cancel{2}(\beta^2 + \alpha^2 + \beta\alpha)}{\cancel{2}} \frac{(\beta + \alpha)}{2} + \frac{\cancel{2}(\beta + \alpha)^3}{\cancel{8}4} \\ &= \frac{\beta^3 + \alpha^3 + \beta\alpha^2 + \alpha\beta^2}{4} + \frac{\beta^3 + 3\beta^2\alpha + 3\beta\alpha^2 + \alpha^3}{4} - \frac{[\beta^3 + \alpha^3 + 2\beta^2\alpha + 2\beta\alpha^2]}{2} \\ &= \frac{2\beta^3 + 2\alpha^3 + 4\beta^2\alpha + 4\beta\alpha^2}{4} - \frac{[\beta^3 + \alpha^3 + 2\beta^2\alpha + 2\beta\alpha^2]}{2} \\ &= \frac{\cancel{4}\beta^3 + \cancel{4}\alpha^3 + \cancel{8}\beta^2\alpha + \cancel{8}\beta\alpha^2 - \cancel{4}\beta^3 - \cancel{4}\alpha^3 - \cancel{8}\beta^2\alpha - \cancel{8}\beta\alpha^2}{8} \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mu_4^1 = E(X^4) = \frac{1}{(\beta - \alpha)} \frac{(\beta^5 - \alpha^5)}{5}$$

$$\mu_4 = \mu_4^1 - 4\mu_3^1 \mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2^1 \mu_1^1{}^2 - 3\mu_1^1{}^4$$

Now substituting the values of  $\mu_4^1, \mu_3^1, \mu_2^1, \mu_1^1$  and after simplification we get

$$\mu_4 = \frac{(\beta - \alpha)^4}{80}$$

## 2. Pearson's Coefficient Skewness:

For uniform or rectangular distribution the skewness is

$$\beta_1 = \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3} = 0 \quad \left( \because \mu_3 = 0, \mu_2 = \frac{(\beta - \alpha^2)}{12} \right)$$

$$\text{or } \gamma_1 = \sqrt{\beta_1} = 0$$

Since  $\gamma_1 = 0$ , the distribution  $U(\alpha, \beta)$  is symmetric.

### 3. Pearson's Coefficient Kurtosis:

For uniform or rectangular distribution the Kurtosis is

$$\beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2} = \frac{9}{5} \quad \left( \because \mu_4 = \frac{(\beta-\alpha)^4}{80}, \mu_2 = \frac{(\beta-\alpha)^2}{12} \right)$$

$$\gamma_2 = \beta_2 - 3 = \frac{9}{5} - 3 = -\frac{6}{5}$$

Since  $\gamma_2 < 0$  the distribution  $U(\alpha, \beta)$  is platycurtic.

### 4. Moment Generating Function:

According to the definition of m.g.f. we have

$$M_X(t) = \int e^{tX} \cdot f(x) dx$$

If  $X \sim U(\alpha, \beta)$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} M_X(t) &= \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} e^{tX} \cdot \frac{1}{\beta-\alpha} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{(\beta-\alpha)} \frac{e^{tX}}{t} \cdot \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \\ &= \frac{1}{t(\beta-\alpha)} (e^{t\beta} - e^{t\alpha}) = \frac{e^{t\beta} - e^{t\alpha}}{t(\beta-\alpha)} \end{aligned}$$

### 5. Characteristic Function:

According to definition of characteristic function we have

$$\phi_X(t) = \int e^{itX} \cdot f(x) dx$$

If  $X \sim U(\alpha, \beta)$  we have

$$\phi_X(t) = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} e^{itX} \cdot \frac{1}{\beta-\alpha} dx \quad \left( \because f(x) = \frac{1}{\beta-\alpha} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{(\beta-\alpha)} \frac{e^{i\beta t} - e^{i\alpha t}}{it}$$

$$\phi_X(t) = \frac{e^{i\beta t} - e^{i\alpha t}}{it(\beta-\alpha)}$$

#### 6. Mean Deviation About Mean:

Mean deviation about mean for rectangular distribution is given by

$$M \cdot D \cdot = E(|X - M|) = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \left| x - \frac{(\beta+\alpha)}{2} \right| \cdot \frac{1}{(\beta-\alpha)} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{(\beta-\alpha)} \int_{-C}^C |Z| dZ \quad \left( \because Z = x - \frac{(\beta+\alpha)}{2} \right),$$

$$x = \alpha, C = \frac{-(\beta-\alpha)}{2},$$

$$x = \beta, C = \frac{(\beta-\alpha)}{2}.$$

$$= \frac{2}{(\beta-\alpha)} \int_0^C Z dZ = \frac{Z}{(\beta-\alpha)} \frac{Z^2}{Z} \int_0^C = \frac{C^2 - 0}{(\beta-\alpha)} = \frac{C^2}{(\beta-\alpha)}$$

$$\therefore C = \frac{(\beta-\alpha)}{2}$$

$$\text{We have } M \cdot D \cdot = \frac{C^2}{(\beta-\alpha)} = \frac{(\beta-\alpha)^2}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{(\beta-\alpha)} = \frac{(\beta-\alpha)}{4}$$

**7. Median:**

If  $m$  is the median then

$$\int_{\alpha}^m f(x) dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_{\alpha}^m \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} dx = \frac{1}{2} \quad \left( \because f(x) = \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} \int_{\alpha}^m dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} x \Big|_{\alpha}^m = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\beta - \alpha} (m - \alpha) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow m = \frac{1}{2} (\beta + \alpha)$$

**8. Mode:**

Since in the rectangular distribution  $(b - a) \times (b - a)^{-1}$  each point in the interval  $(a, b)$  has the maximum probability it follows that each point of  $(a, b)$  is a mode.

- 9.** If  $X$  and  $Y$  are independently and identically distributed (i. i. d.) rectangular or uniform  $U(0, 1)$ , the distribution of the variates  $(x + y)$ ,  $(x - y)$ ,  $xy$  and  $\frac{x}{y}$  are as follows:

$$f(x + y) = \begin{cases} x + y, & 0 \leq x + y \leq 1 \\ 2 - (x + y), & 1 \leq x + y \leq 2 \end{cases}$$

$$f(x - y) = \begin{cases} x - y + 1, & -1 \leq x - y \leq 0 \\ 1 - (x - y), & 0 \leq x - y \leq 1 \end{cases}$$

$$f(xy) = -\log(xy), \quad 0 < xy < 1$$

$$f\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}, & 0 < \frac{x}{y} < 1 \\ \frac{y^2}{2x^2}, & 1 < \frac{x}{y} < \infty \end{cases}$$

## 15.5 Worked Examples:

**Example 1:** Obtain the m.g.f. for the rectangular distribution

$$f(x) = 1$$

Hence obtain mean, variance, mean deviation.

**Solution:** The p.d.f. of the rectangular distribution is

$$f(x) = 1 \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

By the definition of m.g.f., we have

$$M_X(t) = E(e^{tX}) = \int e^{tx} \cdot f(x) dx$$

If  $X \sim U(0, 1)$  we have

$$M_X(t) = \int_0^1 e^{tX} dx = \frac{e^{tX}}{t} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{e^t - e^0}{t} = \frac{e^t - 1}{t} \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

for mean we have

$$\mu_1^1 = E(X) = \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{x^2}{2} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1^2 - 0}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\& \quad \mu_2^1 = E(X^2) = \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \frac{x^3}{3} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1^3 - 0}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$$

Hence variance  $\mu_2$  is given by

$$\mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2 = \frac{1}{3} - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{12}$$

Mean deviation about the mean is

$$\begin{aligned} E(|X-M|) &= \int_0^1 |x-M| \cdot f(x) dx = \int_0^1 \left|x - \frac{1}{2}\right| dx = \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{1}{2} - x\right) dx + \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} x \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} -\frac{x^2}{2} \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{x^2}{2} \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 -\frac{1}{2} \cdot x \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

**Example 2:** A circular is marked from 1 to 10. It has a balanced pointer pivoted at the centre such that when it is whirled and allowed to stop, it is equally likely to stop anywhere. What is the probability that in 2 out of 3 trials the pointer stops in between 2 and 3?

**Solution:** Let X be the distance of the stopping point measured from the zero point, implies that X has rectangular distribution with the p.d.f.

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{10}, & 0 \leq x \leq 10 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad \dots (1)$$

∴ The probability that the pointer stops in between 2 and 3 at any single trial is

$$\int_2^3 f(x) dx = \int_2^3 \frac{1}{10} dx \quad (\because \text{from (1)})$$

$$= \frac{1}{10} \int_2^3 1 dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{10} x \int_2^3 = \frac{1}{10} (3-2) = \frac{1}{10} = p \quad (\text{say})$$

If the following of the pointer between 2 & 3 gives probability of success as 'p', then it will be same for all the trials.

∴ The probability of 2 successes out of 3 trials

$$= {}^3C_2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{10}\right)^2 \left(1 - \frac{1}{10}\right)^{3-2}$$

$$= 3 \times \frac{1}{10} \times \frac{1}{10} \times \frac{9}{10}$$

$$= \frac{27}{1000}$$

$$= 0.027$$

**Example 3:** If X is U(1, 2) find Z such that  $P(X > Z + M_x) = \frac{1}{4}$

**Solution:** Since  $X \sim U(1, 2)$  its p.d.f. is given by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & 1 < x < 2 \\ = 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$\mu_X = E(X) = \int_1^2 x dx = \frac{x^2}{2} \int_1^2 = \frac{2^2 - 1}{2} = \frac{4-1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}$$

Also given that  $p(X > z + M_X) = \frac{1}{4}$

$$\Rightarrow p\left(X > z + \frac{3}{2}\right) = \int_{z + \frac{3}{2}}^2 dx = \left(\frac{1}{2} - Z\right) = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} - Z = \frac{1}{4} \quad \text{or} \quad Z = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{4}$$



**Example 4:** If  $X$  is  $U(-b, b)$ , determine  $b$  if  $P(1 \times 1 > 2) = \frac{3}{4}$ .

**Solution:** Since  $X \sim U(-b, b)$  its p.d.f. is

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2b}, \quad -b < x < b$$

$$= 0, \quad \text{otherwise}$$

So  $\frac{3}{4} = P(|X| > 2) = 1 - P(|X| \leq 2) = 1 - P(-2 \leq X \leq 2)$

$$= 1 - \int_{-2}^2 \frac{dx}{2b} = 1 - \frac{1}{2b} [x]_{-2}^2 = 1 - \frac{1}{2b} [2 - (-2)] = 1 - \frac{4}{2b}$$

$$\frac{3}{4} = 1 - \frac{2}{b} \Rightarrow \frac{2}{b} = 1 - \frac{3}{4} = \frac{1}{4} \Rightarrow \frac{2}{b} = \frac{1}{4} \text{ or } b = 8$$

**Example 5:** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be i.i.d.  $U(a, b)$  variates and  $K \in (a, b)$ . Find the number  $K$  such that the probability that at least one of  $X$  and  $Y$  exceeds  $K$  is  $p$ .

**Solution:** Let  $A = \{X > K\}$ ,  $B = \{Y > K\}$ ; then

$$P(A) = P(B) = \int_K^b \frac{dx}{b-a} = \frac{b-K}{b-a}; \quad P(\bar{A}) = \frac{K-a}{b-a} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$p = P(A \cup B) = 1 - P(\bar{A}) \cdot P(\bar{B}) = 1 - \left[ \frac{(K-a)}{(b-a)} \right]^2$$

$$\therefore \frac{(K-a)}{(b-a)} = \sqrt{1-p} \Rightarrow K = a + (b-a)\sqrt{1-p}$$

**Example 6:** A variate  $X$  has the uniform distribution with the density function given by

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{100}, \quad 0 < x < 100$$

$$= 0, \quad \text{otherwise}$$

compute  $P(X > 60)$  and  $P(20 \leq x \leq 40)$

**Solution:** Variate X has the uniform distribution with the density function given by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{100}, & 0 < x < 100 \\ = 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(X > 60) &= \int_{60}^{100} f(x) \, dx = \int_{60}^{100} \frac{1}{100} \, dx = \frac{1}{100} [x]_{60}^{100} = \frac{1}{100} [100 - 60] \\ &= \frac{40}{100} = 0.4 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(20 \leq x \leq 40) &= \int_{20}^{40} f(x) \, dx = \int_{20}^{40} \frac{1}{100} \, dx = \frac{1}{100} [x]_{20}^{40} = \frac{1}{100} [40 - 20] \\ &= \frac{20}{100} = 0.20 \end{aligned}$$

**Example 7:** The variates a and b are independently and uniformly distributed in the intervals  $[0, 6]$  and  $[0, 9]$  respectively. Find the probability that  $x^2 - ax + b = 0$  has two real roots.

**Solution:** Solving the given quadratic equation we get

$$x = \frac{1}{2} \left[ a \pm \sqrt{a^2 - 4b} \right]$$

The roots are imaginary if  $b > \frac{a^2}{4}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore P\left(b > \frac{a^2}{4}\right) &= \int_0^6 \int_{\frac{a^2}{4}}^9 \frac{1}{\sqrt{4}} \, da \, db && \left[ \because f(a, b) = f(a) \cdot f(b) = \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{9} \right] \\ &= 1 - \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{2}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore P\left(b \leq \frac{a^2}{4}\right) = P(\text{Roots are real}) = \frac{1}{3}$$

### 15.6 Exercise:

1. If  $X$  is a random variable with a continuous distribution function  $F$ , then  $F(X)$  has a uniform distribution on  $[0, 1]$ .
2. Show that for the rectangular distribution

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2a}, -a < x < a$$

The m.g.f. about origin is  $\frac{1}{at}$  (sinh $at$ ). Also show that moments of even order

are given by  $\mu_{2n} = \frac{a^{2n}}{(2n+1)}$ .

3. If  $X$  is uniformly distributed with mean 1 and variance  $\frac{4}{3}$  find  $P(X < 0)$ .  
(Ans :  $\frac{1}{4}$ )
4. If  $X$  has a uniform distribution in  $[0, 1]$  find the distribution (p.d.f.) of  $-2 \log X$ . Identify the distribution also.
5. Subway trains on a certain line run every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour between mid - night and six in the morning. What is the probability that a man entering the station at a random time during this period will have to wait at least twenty minutes ?
6. For the rectangular distribution  
 $dF = K dx, 1 \leq x \leq 2$   
 Show that Arithmetic Mean > Geometric Mean > Harmonic Mean.
7. Assume a string, 1 meter long, is to be cut in two at a random point along its length. Let  $X$  be the point where cut occurs and let its p.d.f. be

$$f(x) = 1, 0 < x < 1$$

what is the probability that the longer piece is at least twice the length of the shorter?

8. If  $X$  is  $U(-3, 3)$  find  $K$  such that  $P(X < K) = \frac{1}{3}$ . Also compute  $P(X=2)$ ;  $P\{|X-2| < 2\}$ ,  $P(X=2)$  and  $P\{|X| < 2\}$ .
9. Suppose that  $X$  is uniformly distributed over  $(-\alpha, \alpha)$  where  $\alpha > 0$  determine  $\alpha$  so that  $P(|X| < 1) = P(|X| > 1)$ .  $P(X > 1) = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $P(X < \frac{1}{2}) = 0.3$ .

(Ans :  $\alpha = 2, \alpha = 3, \alpha = \frac{5}{6}$ )

## Lesson - 16

# EXPONENTIAL DISTRIBUTION

### Object of The Lesson:

After studying this lesson the student is expected to have a clear comprehension of the theory and the practical utility about the concepts, properties of exponential distribution.

### Structure of The Lesson:

This lesson consists of the following sections as detailed below:

- 16.1 Introduction
- 16.2 Definition
- 16.3 Properties
- 16.4 Workedout Examples
- 16.5 Applications in Real Life
- 16.6 Exercise

### 16.1 Introduction:

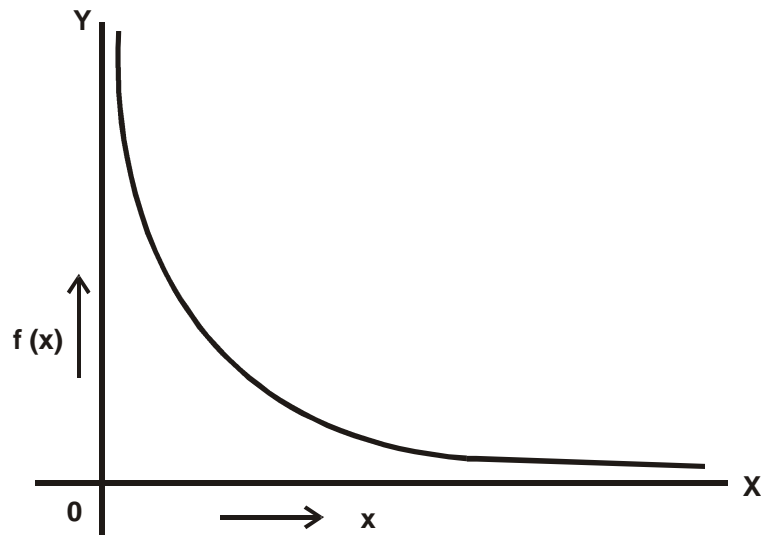
In the theory of continuous distributions we commonly say normal distribution is an example of model for any data. Because its range is spread over  $(-\infty, +\infty)$ , for data that is generally positive valued, application of normal distribution is not suitable sometimes. Then the simple model that can be useful is exponential distribution. The random variable of exponential distribution is positive valued. Like normal distribution it has many smooth properties. It can be used on a good model for life time of a number of industrial products. In this lesson we study a number of theoretical aspects of exponential distribution.

### 16.2 Definition:

The continuous random variable  $X$  which is distributed according to the probability law

$$f(x) = \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x}, \quad 0 < x < \infty, \lambda > 0 \quad \dots \quad (1)$$
$$= 0, \text{ otherwise}$$

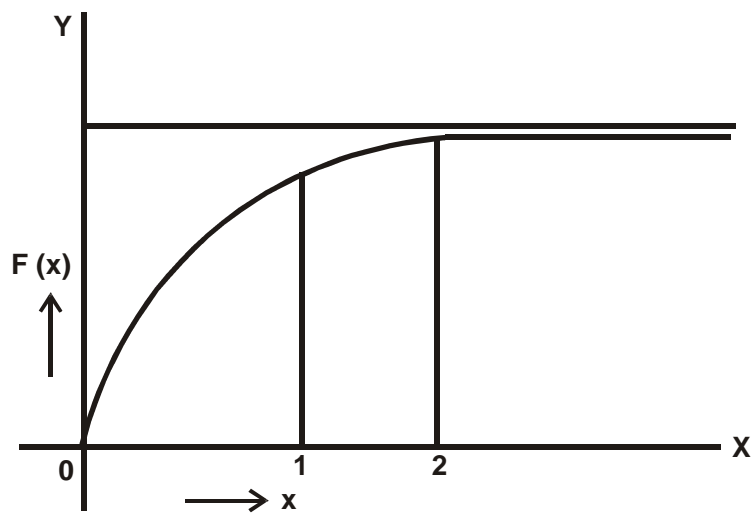
is called the exponential variate with parameter  $\lambda$ ,  $f(x)$  is called the probability density function of exponential distribution. Any variate having the p.d.f. (1) is expressed as  $X \sim \text{Expo}(\lambda)$ .

**Exponential Curve**

The cumulative distribution function  $F(x)$  is given by

$$F(x) = \int_0^x \lambda e^{-\lambda t} dt = 1 - e^{-\lambda x}, \quad x > 0$$

$$\therefore F(x) = \begin{cases} 1 - e^{-\lambda x}, & x > 0 \\ 0 \leq & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

**Exponential Distribution Function**

### 16.3 Properties:

1. Mean of exponential distribution is  $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ .

$$\text{We have } \mu_1 = E(x) = \int_0^{\infty} x \cdot f(x) dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\infty} x \cdot \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x} dx \quad (\because f(x) = \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x})$$

$$= \lambda \cdot \int_0^{\infty} x \cdot e^{-\lambda x} dx$$

$$= \lambda \left[ x \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\lambda x} dx - \int_0^{\infty} \left[ \left( \frac{d}{dx} x \right) \cdot \int e^{-\lambda x} dx \right] dx \right]$$

$$= \lambda \cdot \left[ \frac{x \cdot e^{-\lambda x}}{-\lambda} \int_0^{\infty} + \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\lambda x}}{\lambda} dx \right]$$

$$= 0 + \lambda \cdot \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\lambda x}}{\lambda} dx = \frac{-e^{-\lambda x}}{\lambda} \int_0^{\infty} = \frac{-1}{\lambda} (e^{-\infty} - e^0)$$

$$\mu_1 = E(x) = \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

2. Variance of Exponential Distribution is  $\frac{1}{\lambda^2}$

$$\text{We know } V(x) = E(x^2) - [E(x)]^2$$

$$\text{or } \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - (\mu_1^1)^2$$

$$\text{But } E(x) = \frac{1}{\lambda} \quad \dots \quad (1) \quad \& \quad E(x^2) \text{ is given by}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
E(x^2) &= \mu_2^1 = \int_0^{\infty} x^2 \cdot f(x) dx = \int_0^{\infty} x^2 \cdot \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x} dx \\
&= \lambda \cdot \int_0^{\infty} x^2 \cdot e^{-\lambda x} dx = \lambda \left[ x^2 \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\lambda x} dx - \int_0^{\infty} \left[ \left( \frac{d}{dx} x^2 \right) \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\lambda x} dx \right] dx \right] \\
&= \lambda \cdot \left[ \frac{x^2 \cdot e^{-\lambda x}}{-\lambda} \int_0^{\infty} - \lambda \int_0^{\infty} \frac{2x \cdot e^{-\lambda x}}{-\lambda} dx = - \left( x^2 \cdot e^{-\lambda x} \right)_0^{\infty} + 2 \cdot \int_0^{\infty} x \cdot e^{-\lambda x} dx \right] \\
&= 0 + 2 \cdot \left[ x \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\lambda x} dx - \int_0^{\infty} \left[ \left( \frac{d}{dx} x \right) \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\lambda x} dx \right] dx \right] \\
&= 2 \frac{x \cdot e^{-\lambda x}}{-\lambda} \int_0^{\infty} + 2 \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\lambda x}}{\lambda} dx = 0 + 2 \cdot \frac{e^{-\lambda x}}{-\lambda^2} \int_0^{\infty} \\
E(x^2) &= \frac{-2}{\lambda^2} (e^{-\infty} - e^0) = \frac{2}{\lambda^2} [-1] = \frac{2}{\lambda^2} \cdot \cdot \cdot (2)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \mu_2^1 = E(x^2) = \frac{2}{\lambda^2}$$

$$\text{Hence } V(x) = E(x^2) - [E(x)]^2 = \frac{2}{\lambda^2} - \frac{1}{\lambda^2} = \frac{1}{\lambda^2} \quad (\text{from (1) \& (2)})$$

$$\therefore \mu_2 = V(x) = \frac{1}{\lambda^2}$$

3. Moments of all order exist.

The  $r^{\text{th}}$  moment about origin is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\mu_r^1 = E(X^r) &= \int_0^{\infty} \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x} \cdot x^r dx \\ &= \lambda \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\lambda x} \cdot x^{(r+1)-1} dx \\ &= \lambda \cdot \frac{\Gamma(r+1)}{\lambda^{r+1}} \quad \left( \because \int_0^{\infty} e^{-ky} y^{n-1} dy = \frac{\Gamma(n)}{k^n} \right) \\ &= \frac{\Gamma(r+1)}{\lambda^r}\end{aligned}$$

$$\mu_r^1 = \frac{r!}{\lambda^r} \quad (\because \Gamma(n) = (n-1)!)$$

thus for  $r = 1, 2, 3, 4$  are

$$\mu_1^1 = \frac{1}{\lambda}, \quad \mu_2^1 = \frac{2}{\lambda^2}, \quad \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - \mu_1^{1^2} = \frac{2}{\lambda^2} - \frac{1}{\lambda^2} = \frac{1}{\lambda^2}$$

$$\mu_3^1 = \frac{6}{\lambda^3}, \quad \mu_3 = \mu_3^1 - 3\mu_2^1 \mu_1^1 + 2\mu_1^{1^3} = \frac{6}{\lambda^3} - 3 \cdot \frac{2}{\lambda^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda} + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda^3}$$

$$\mu_3 = \frac{6}{\lambda^3} - \frac{6}{\lambda^3} + \frac{2}{\lambda^3} = \frac{2}{\lambda^3}$$

$$\mu_4^1 = \frac{24}{\lambda^4}, \quad \mu_4 = \mu_4^1 - 4\mu_3^1 \mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2^1 \mu_1^{1^2} - 3\mu_1^{1^4}$$

$$= \frac{24}{\lambda^4} - 4 \cdot \frac{6}{\lambda^3} \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda} + 6 \cdot \frac{2}{\lambda^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda^2} - 3 \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda^4}$$

$$= \frac{24}{\lambda^4} - \frac{24}{\lambda^4} + \frac{12}{\lambda^4} - \frac{3}{\lambda^4} = \frac{9}{\lambda^4}$$



## 5. Characteristic Function:

The characteristic function of a random variable  $X$  having the probability function  $f(x)$  is given by

$$\phi_X(t) = \int e^{itx} \cdot f(x) dx$$

$\therefore X \sim \text{Expo}(\lambda)$  we have

$$\phi_X(t) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{itx} \cdot \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x} dx$$

$$= \lambda \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(\lambda-it)x} dx$$

$$= \lambda \cdot \frac{e^{-(\lambda-it)x} \int_0^{\infty}}{-(\lambda-it)}$$

$$= \frac{-\lambda}{\lambda-it} (e^{-\infty} - e^0) \quad (\because e^{-\infty} = 0, e^0 = 1)$$

$$\phi_X(t) = \frac{\lambda}{(\lambda-it)} = \left(1 - \frac{it}{\lambda}\right)^{-1}$$

## 6. Cumulant Generating Function:

The cumulant generating function of a random variable 'X' is given by

$$K_X(t) = \log M_X(t)$$

If  $X \sim \text{Expo}(\lambda)$

$$K_X(t) = \log \left(1 - \frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^{-1} \quad \left(\because M_X(t) = \left(1 - \frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^{-1}\right)$$

$$= -1 \log \left(1 - \frac{t}{\lambda}\right) = -1 \left[ \frac{-t}{\lambda} - \frac{t^2}{\lambda^2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{t^3}{\lambda^3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} - \frac{t^4}{\lambda^4} \cdot \frac{1}{4} \cdot \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{t}{\lambda} + \frac{t^2}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda^2} + \frac{t^3}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda^3} + \frac{t^4}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda^4} + \dots$$

$$\therefore \mu_1 = \frac{1}{\lambda}, \mu_2 = \frac{1}{\lambda^2}, \mu_3 = \frac{2}{\lambda^3}, \mu_4 = \frac{9}{\lambda^4}$$

If  $\lambda > 1$ , mean is greater than variance

$\lambda < 1$ , mean is less than variance

$\lambda = 1$ , mean is equal to variance

This is an important feature of this distribution.

#### 7. Moment Generating Function:

The moment generating function (.g.f.) of a random variable  $X$  (about origin) having the probability function  $f(x)$  is given by

$$M_X(t) = E(e^{tx}) = \int e^{tx} \cdot f(x) dx$$

$\therefore X \sim \text{Expo}(\lambda)$  we have

$$M_X(t) = \lambda \int_0^{\infty} e^{tx} \cdot e^{-\lambda x} dx$$

$$= \lambda \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(\lambda-t)x} dx$$

$$= \lambda \cdot \frac{e^{-(\lambda-t)x}}{-(\lambda-t)} \Big|_0^{\infty}$$

$$= \frac{\lambda}{-(\lambda-t)} (e^{-\infty} - e^0)$$

$$= \frac{\lambda}{(\lambda-t)} = \left(1 - \frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^{-1}$$

Using the binomial expansion we get

$$M_X(t) = \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^r$$

$$\mu_r^1 = E(X^r) = \text{coefficient of } \frac{t^r}{r!} \text{ in } M_X(t)$$

$$= \frac{r!}{\lambda^r}; \quad r = 1, 2, \dots$$

$$K_X(t) = - \left[ -\frac{t}{\lambda} - \left(\frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^2 \frac{1}{2} - \left(\frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^3 \cdot \frac{1}{3} - \left(\frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^4 \cdot \frac{1}{4} \dots \left(\frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^r \cdot \frac{1}{r} \right]$$

$$\left( \because \log(1-x) = -x - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} \dots \frac{(-1)^r x^r}{r} \dots \right)$$

$$K_X(t) = \frac{t}{\lambda} + \left(\frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^2 \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^3 \cdot \frac{1}{3} + \dots \left(\frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^r \cdot \frac{1}{r} + \dots$$

$$= \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^r \cdot \frac{1}{r} = \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{(r-1)!}{\lambda^r} \cdot \frac{t^r}{r!}$$

$$\therefore \text{coefficient of } \frac{t^r}{r!} \text{ in the above expression is } K_r(t) = \frac{(r-1)!}{\lambda^r}$$

$$\text{Thus } K_1(t) = \frac{1}{\lambda}, \quad K_2(t) = \frac{1}{\lambda^2}, \quad K_3(t) = \frac{2}{\lambda^3}, \quad K_4(t) = \frac{6}{\lambda^4} \dots$$

8. The relationship between central moments and cumulants are

$$\mu_1 = K_1(t), \quad \mu_2 = K_2(t), \quad \mu_3 = K_3(t), \quad \mu_4 = K_4(t) + 3 \cdot K_2^2(t)$$

9 (a). Pearson's Measure of Skewness:

$$\text{Since } \mu_1 = K_1(t) = \frac{1}{\lambda}, \mu_2 = K_2(t) = \frac{1}{\lambda^2},$$

$$\mu_3 = K_3(t) = \frac{2}{\lambda^3}, \mu_4 = K_4(t) + 3K_2^2(t) = \frac{9}{\lambda^4}$$

We have

$$\beta_1 = \frac{\frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3}}{\left(\frac{1}{\lambda^2}\right)^3} = \frac{4}{\lambda^6} \times \frac{\lambda^6}{1} = 4$$

$$\text{or } \gamma_1 = \sqrt{\beta_1} = \sqrt{4} = 2$$

(b). Pearson's Measure of Kurtosis:

$$\text{We have } \beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} = \frac{\frac{9}{\lambda^4}}{\left(\frac{1}{\lambda^2}\right)^2} = \frac{9}{\lambda^4} \times \frac{\lambda^4}{1} = 9$$

$$\left( \because \mu_4 = \frac{9}{\lambda^4}, \mu_2 = \frac{1}{\lambda^2} \right)$$

$$\text{or } \gamma_2 = \beta_2 - 3 = 9 - 3 = 6$$

The values of  $\beta_1$  or  $\gamma_1$  and  $\beta_2$  or  $\gamma_2$  clearly staks that exponential distribution is positively skewed and is teptokurtic.

10. Median of exponential distribution:

If  $m$  is the median of exponential distribution then

$$\frac{1}{2} = \int_0^m \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x} dx = 1 - e^{-\lambda m}$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{-\lambda m} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow m = \lambda^{-1} \cdot \log_e^2$$

## 11. Relation with uniform distribution

If  $X \sim \text{Expo}(\lambda)$ , then  $Y = e^{-\lambda X}$  is  $U(0, 1)$

i.e., consider the robbailty differential of exponential variate

$$dF_1(x) = \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x} dx, \quad 0 \leq x < \infty \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Put } y = e^{-\lambda x}, \quad dy = -\lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x} \cdot dx$$

$$\text{if } x = 0; \quad y = 1$$

$$x = \infty; \quad y = 0$$

Hence changing the sign  $dF_2(y) = 1dy, \quad 0 \leq y \leq 1$

i.e.,  $Y \sim U(0, 1)$

## 12. Memory - less Property:

The p.d.f. of the exponential distribution with parameter  $\lambda$  is

$$f(x) = \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda x}, \quad \lambda > 0, \quad 0 < x < \infty$$

We have

$$P(Y \leq x \cap X \geq a) = P(X - a \leq x \cap X \geq a) \quad (\because Y = X - a)$$

$$= P(X \leq a + x \cap X \geq a)$$

$$= P(a \leq X \leq a + x)$$

$$= \lambda \int_a^{a+x} e^{-\lambda x} dx$$

$$= \lambda \cdot \frac{e^{-\lambda x}}{-\lambda} \Big|_a^{a+x}$$

$$= -\left(e^{-\lambda(a+x)} - e^{-\lambda a}\right)$$

$$= e^{-a\lambda} \left(1 - e^{-\lambda x}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } P(X \geq a) &= \lambda \cdot \int_a^{\infty} e^{-\lambda x} dx \\ &= \lambda \cdot \frac{e^{-\lambda x}}{-\lambda} \Big|_a^{\infty} = -(e^{-\infty} - e^{-a\lambda}) = e^{-a\lambda} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore P\left(\frac{Y \leq x}{X \geq a}\right) &= \frac{P(Y \leq x \cap X \geq a)}{P(X \geq a)} = \frac{e^{-a\lambda} (1 - e^{-\lambda x})}{e^{-a\lambda}} \\ &= (1 - e^{-\lambda x}) \dots (1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Also } P(X \leq x) = \lambda \cdot \int_0^x e^{-\lambda x} dx = 1 - e^{-\lambda x} \dots (2)$$

∴ from (1) & (2) we get

$$P\left(\frac{Y \leq x}{X \geq a}\right) = P(X \leq x)$$

i.e., exponential distribution lacks memory.

### 16.4 Workedout Examples:

**Example 1:** Show that for the exponential distribution

$$dP(x) = y_0 \cdot e^{-x/\sigma} dx, \quad 0 \leq x < \infty ; \sigma > 0, \quad y_0 \text{ is a constant.}$$

mean and variance are equal. Also obtain the interquantile range of the distribution.

**Solution:** In order to change the given distribution into probability density function, we must have

$$\int_0^{\infty} y_0 \cdot e^{-x/\sigma} dx = 1 \quad (\because \text{the total area under curve is unity})$$

$$\Rightarrow y_0 \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x/\sigma} dx = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow y_0 \cdot \sigma \cdot \left[ -e^{-x/\sigma} \right]_0^\infty &= 1 \Rightarrow y_0 \cdot \sigma \left[ -(e^{-\infty} - e^0) \right] = 1 \\ &\Rightarrow y_0 \cdot \sigma = 1 \Rightarrow y_0 = \frac{1}{\sigma}\end{aligned}$$

Hence the p.d.f.  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma} \cdot e^{-x/\sigma}$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq \infty$ ,  $\sigma > 0$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Mean} = E(X) = \mu_1^1 &= \int_0^\infty x \cdot f(x) dx = \int_0^\infty x \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma} \cdot e^{-x/\sigma} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sigma} \left[ x \cdot \frac{e^{-x/\sigma}}{-1/\sigma} \right]_0^\infty - \frac{1}{\sigma} \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-x/\sigma}}{-1/\sigma} dx\end{aligned}$$

( $\therefore$  By integrating by parts)

$$= 0 + \int_0^\infty e^{-x/\sigma} dx$$

$$= \left( \frac{e^{-x/\sigma}}{-1/\sigma} \right)_0^\infty = -\sigma (e^{-\infty} - e^0) = \sigma \quad (\because e^{-\infty} = 0, e^0 = 1)$$

$$\therefore \mu_1^1 = \sigma \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Similarly} \quad \mu_2^1 = \int_0^\infty x^2 \cdot f(x) dx = \int_0^\infty x^2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma} \cdot e^{-x/\sigma} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sigma} \int_0^\infty x^2 \cdot e^{-x/\sigma} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sigma} \left[ x^2 \cdot \frac{e^{-x/\sigma}}{-1/\sigma} \right]_0^{\infty} - \frac{1}{\sigma} \int_0^{\infty} 2x \cdot \frac{e^{-x/\sigma}}{-1/\sigma} dx$$

$$= 0 + 2 \int_0^{\infty} x \cdot e^{-x/\sigma} dx$$

$$= 2 \cdot x \cdot \frac{e^{-x/\sigma}}{-1/\sigma} \Big|_0^{\infty} - 2 \cdot \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-x/\sigma}}{-1/\sigma} dx$$

$$= 0 + 2\sigma \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x/\sigma} dx$$

$$\mu_2^1 = 2\sigma \cdot \frac{e^{-x/\sigma}}{-1/\sigma} \Big|_0^{\infty} = 2\sigma^2 \left[ -(e^{-\infty} - e^0) \right] = 2\sigma^2 \cdot \dots \cdot (2)$$

$$\therefore V(x) = \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - \mu_1^2 = 2\sigma^2 - \sigma^2 \quad (\because \text{from (1) \& (2)})$$

Hence S.D. =  $\sqrt{V(x)} = \sqrt{\sigma^2} = \sigma \dots \dots (3)$

Therefore the mean and S.D. are equal to  $\sigma$ .

Interquartile Range

If  $Q_1, Q_3$  be the first and the third quartiles then

$$\int_0^{Q_1} \frac{1}{\sigma} \cdot e^{-x/\sigma} dx = \frac{1}{4} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sigma} \cdot \frac{e^{-x/\sigma}}{-1/\sigma} \Big|_0^{Q_1} = \frac{1}{4}$$



$$\Rightarrow -\left(e^{-Q_1/\sigma} - e^0\right) = 1/4$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 - e^{-Q_1/\sigma} = 1/4 \Rightarrow e^{-Q_1/\sigma} = 1 - 1/4 = 3/4$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{-Q_1}{\sigma} = \log 3/4 \Rightarrow \frac{Q_1}{\sigma} = \log 4/3 \quad \text{or} \quad Q_1 = \sigma \log 4/3$$

$$\text{Also} \int_0^{Q_3} \frac{1}{\sigma} \cdot e^{-x/\sigma} \cdot dx = 3/4 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{\sigma} \cdot \frac{e^{-x/\sigma}}{-1/\sigma} \Big|_0^{Q_3} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow -\left(e^{-Q_3/\sigma} - e^0\right) = 3/4 \Rightarrow 1 - e^{-Q_3/\sigma} = 3/4$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{-Q_3/\sigma} = 1/4 \Rightarrow \frac{-Q_3}{\sigma} = \log 1/4 \quad \text{or} \quad Q_3 = \sigma \log 4$$

$$\therefore \text{Interquartile range is } Q_3 - Q_1 = \sigma \cdot \log 4 - \sigma \cdot \log 4/3$$

$$= \sigma \left( \cancel{\log 4} - \cancel{\log 4} + \log 3 \right) = \sigma \cdot \log_e^3$$

**Example 2:** The water consumption of a city, in excess of 20,000 gallons, is exponentially distributed with mean 20,000. The city's water works has a daily stock of 4,00,000 gallons. What is the probability that the stock is insufficient for atleast two of the three days selected at random ?

**Solution:** If Y is the total consumption in a day, then  $X = Y - 20,000$  has an exponential distribution with mean 20,000 with the probability density function

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{20,000} e^{-x/20,000}, \quad \text{for } 0 \leq X \leq \infty$$

$\therefore$  If the demand exceeds 40,000 gallons then the stock will be proved insufficient.

$$\text{i.e., } X \geq 40,000 - 20,000$$

$$\Rightarrow X \geq 20,000$$

The probability that the stock remains insufficient on any particular day is given by

$$P(X \geq 20,000) = \int_{20,000}^{\infty} \frac{1}{20,000} \cdot e^{-x/20,000} dx = e^{-10}$$

The probability that the stock is insufficient for atleast two of three days selected at random is equal to sum of probability that it is insufficient for all the three days and p[robability that it is insufficient for two of the three days.

$$\begin{aligned} &= (e^{-10})^3 + 3C_2 (e^{-10})^2 (1 - e^{-10}) \\ &= e^{-30} + 3 \cdot e^{-20} (1 - e^{-10}) \\ &= e^{-20} (e^{-10} + 3(1 - e^{-10})) = e^{-20} (e^{-10} + 3 - 3e^{-10}) \\ &= e^{-20} (3 - 2e^{-10}) \end{aligned}$$



$$\int_0^{\infty} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-1} dx = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \cdot \Gamma(n) = 1$$

Also a continuous random variable  $X$  having the following p.d.f. is said to have a Gamma Distribution with two parameters  $\alpha$  and  $n$  is

$$f(x) = \frac{\alpha^n}{\Gamma(n)} \cdot e^{-\alpha x} \cdot x^{n-1} ; \alpha > 0, n > 0 ; 0 < x < \infty \quad \dots (2)$$

$$= 0, \text{ otherwise}$$

If  $X$  has this density we express it as  $X \sim \Gamma(\alpha, n)$ . Taking  $\alpha = 1$  in (2) we get (1). Hence we may denote it as  $X \sim \Gamma(n) = (1, n)$ .

The cumulative distribution function of gamma variate  $x$  is

$$F(x) = \int_0^x f(u) du = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \cdot \int_0^x e^{-u} \cdot u^{n-1} du, \quad x > 0$$

$$= 0, \text{ otherwise}$$

### 17.3 Properties - Moments:

Moments about origin is given by  $\mu_r^1 = E(X^r) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X^r \cdot f(x) dx \quad \dots (1)$

It  $X \sim \Gamma(n)$  then from equation (1)

$$\mu_r^1 = E(X^r) = \int_0^{\infty} x^r \cdot \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \cdot e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-1} dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} e^{-x} \cdot x^{n+r-1} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \cdot x^{n+r-1} dx$$

$$\mu_r^1 = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \Gamma(n+r) \quad \left( \because \Gamma(n) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-1} dx \right) \cdot \cdot \cdot (2)$$

for  $r = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  th result (2) gives

$$\begin{aligned} r = 1, \mu_1^1 &= \frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{\Gamma(n)} = \frac{(n+1-1)!}{(n-1)!} && (\because \Gamma(n) = (n-1)!) \\ &= \frac{n!}{(n-1)!} = n \end{aligned}$$

$$r = 2, \mu_2^1 = \frac{\Gamma(n+2)}{\Gamma(n)} = \frac{(n+2-1)!}{(n-1)!} = \frac{(n+1)!}{(n-1)!} = n(n+1)$$

$$\therefore \mu_2 = \mu_2^1 - \mu_1^2 = n(n+1) - n^2 = \cancel{n^2} + n - \cancel{n^2} = n$$

$$r = 3, \mu_3^1 = \frac{\Gamma(n+3)}{\Gamma(n)} = \frac{(n+3-1)!}{(n-1)!} = \frac{(n+2)!}{(n-1)!} = n(n+1)(n+2)$$

$$\therefore \mu_3 = \mu_3^1 - 3\mu_2^1 \mu_1^1 + 2\mu_1^3 = n(n+1)(n+2) - 3n(n+1)n + 2 \cdot n^3$$

$$\mu_4^1 = \frac{\Gamma(n+4)}{\Gamma(n)} = \frac{(n+4-1)!}{(n-1)!} = \frac{(n+3)!}{(n-1)!} = n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)$$

$$\mu_4 = \mu_4^1 - 4\mu_3^1 \mu_1^1 + 6\mu_2^1 \mu_1^2 - 3\mu_1^4$$

$$= n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) - 4n(n+1)(n+2)n + 6 \cdot n(n+1) \cdot n^2 - 3n^4$$

$$= 3n^2 + 6n$$

$$\therefore \beta_1 = \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_3^3} = \frac{(2n)^2}{n^3} = \frac{4}{n}, \quad \beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} = \frac{3n^2 + 6n}{n^2} = 3 + \frac{6}{n}$$

**Harmonic Mean:**

For Harmonic Mean H we evaluate

$$E\left(\frac{1}{H}\right) = E\left(\frac{1}{X}\right) = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{X} \cdot f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \cdot \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{x} \cdot x^{n-1} \cdot e^{-x} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \int_0^{\infty} x^{n-2} \cdot e^{-x} dx = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \int_0^{\infty} x^{(n-1)-1} \cdot e^{-x} dx$$

$$E\left(\frac{1}{H}\right) = \frac{\Gamma(n-1)}{\Gamma(n)} = \frac{(n-2)!}{(n-1)!} = \frac{1}{n-1}$$

$$\therefore H = n-1$$

**Mode:**

If  $X \sim \Gamma(n)$  then  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \cdot e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-1}$ ,  $n > 0$ ,  $0 < x < \infty$

$\therefore$  Mode  $M_0$  is obtained by taking  $f^1(x) = 0$

$$\Rightarrow f^1(x) = \frac{d}{dx} f(x) = \frac{d}{dx} \left\{ \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-1} \right\} = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \left\{ -e^{-x} x^{n-1} + e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-2} (n-1) \right\}$$

$$= \frac{e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-2}}{\Gamma(n)} \{ -x + (n-1) \}$$

$$\therefore f^1(x) = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-2}}{\Gamma(n)} \{ -x + (n-1) \} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow -x + (n-1) = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad x = n-1.$$

Giving the possible value of mode =  $n-1$ . Also for  $x = n-1$ ,  $f^1(x)$  is negative, which confirms that  $x = n-1$  is the modal value of the distribution.

If  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  are i.i.d. Expo ( $\lambda$ ) variates, then  $S_n = X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  is a gamma ( $\lambda, n$ ) variate.

**Proof:** If  $X \sim \text{Expo}(\lambda)$ , then its m.g.f. is given by

$$M_X(t) = \left[1 - \frac{t}{\lambda}\right]^{-1} \cdot \cdot \cdot (1)$$

Now  $M_{S_n}(t) = M_{X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n}(t) = M_{X_1}(t) \cdot M_{X_2}(t) \cdot \cdot \cdot M_{X_n}(t)$

$$= \underbrace{\left(1 - \frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^{-1} \cdot \left(1 - \frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^{-1} \cdot \cdot \cdot \left(1 - \frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^{-1}}_{n \text{ times}}$$

$$= \left(1 - \frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^{-n} \quad (\because X_i \text{'s are i.i.d. Expo}(\lambda))$$

The shows that  $S_n \sim \text{gamma}(\lambda, n)$  variate.

**Limiting form of Gamma Distribution as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  :**

If  $X \sim \Gamma(n)$ , then  $E(X) = n = \mu$  (say) and  $\text{Var}(X) = n = \sigma^2$  (say).

Then standard gamma variate is given by

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{X - n}{\sqrt{n}}$$

But  $M_Z(t) = e^{-\frac{\mu t}{\sigma}} \cdot M_X\left(\frac{t}{\sigma}\right) = e^{-\frac{\mu t}{\sigma}} \left(1 - \frac{t}{\sigma}\right)^{-n}$

$$= e^{-\frac{nt}{\sqrt{n}}} \cdot \left(1 - \frac{t}{\sqrt{n}}\right)^{-n}$$

$$= e^{-\sqrt{n} \cdot t} \cdot \left(1 - \frac{t}{\sqrt{n}}\right)^{-n}$$

$$\Rightarrow K_Z(t) = \log M_Z(t) = \log \left( e^{-\sqrt{n} \cdot t} \cdot \left(1 - \frac{t}{\sqrt{n}}\right)^{-n} \right)$$

$$= -\sqrt{n} t - n \cdot \log \left(1 - \frac{t}{\sqrt{n}}\right)$$

$$= -\sqrt{n} t - n \left[ -\frac{t}{\sqrt{n}} - \frac{t^2}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{t^3}{n^{3/2}} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \dots \right]$$

$$= -\sqrt{n} t + \sqrt{n} t + \frac{t^2}{2} + o\left(n^{-3/2}\right)$$

Where  $o\left(n^{-1/2}\right)$  are terms containing  $\frac{1}{2}$  and higher powers of  $n$  in the denominator.

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} K_Z(t) = \frac{t^2}{2} \Rightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} M_Z(t) = e^{t^2/2}$$

Which is the m.g.f. of a standard normal variate therefore Gamma Distribution tends to Normal Distribution for large values of parameter  $n$ .

#### Moment Generating Function:

According to definition of Moment Generating Function we have

$$M_X(t) = E(e^{tX}) = \int e^{tX} f(x) dx$$

If  $X \sim \Gamma(n)$  then we have

$$M_X(t) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{tX} \cdot \frac{e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-1}}{\Gamma(n)} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \cdot \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(1-t)x} \cdot x^{n-1} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} \cdot \frac{\Gamma(n)}{(1-t)^n}, \quad |t| < 1 \quad \left( \because \int_0^{\infty} e^{-ky} \cdot y^{n-1} dy = \frac{\Gamma(n)}{k^n} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{(1-t)^n} = (1-t)^{-n} = 1 + nt + \frac{n(n+1)}{2!} \cdot t^2 + \dots + \frac{n(n+1) \cdot \dots \cdot (n+r-1)t^r}{r!}$$



Which gives  $\mu_r^1 =$  the coefficient of  $\frac{t^r}{r!} = n(n+1) \cdot \dots \cdot (n+r-1)$

$$\therefore M_X(t) = (1-t)^{-n} \quad |t| < 1 \quad (r = 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots)$$

Mean  $\mu_1^1 = n, \mu_2^1 = n(n+1), \mu_3^1 = n(n+1)(n+2), \mu_4^1 = n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3), \mu_2 = n.$

**Cumulant Generating Function of Gamma Distribution:**

By definition of cumulant generating function

We have

$$K_X(t) = \log M_X(t) \quad (1)$$

If  $X \sim \Gamma(n)$ , then we have  $M_X(t) = (1-t)^{-n}, |t| < 1$

$\therefore$  substituting the value of  $M_X(t)$  in (1) we get

$$\begin{aligned} K_X(t) &= \log (1-t)^{-n} \\ &= -n \log (1-t) \\ &= -n \cdot \left[ -t - \frac{t^2}{2} - \frac{t^3}{3} - \frac{t^4}{4} \cdot \dots \right] \\ &\quad \left( \because \log (1-x) = -x - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} \cdot \dots \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$K_X(t) = n \left[ t + \frac{t^2}{2} + \frac{t^3}{3} + \frac{t^4}{4} + \dots \right] \quad (2)$$

$$K_X(t) = n \cdot \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^r}{r}$$

$$\therefore K_X(t) = n \cdot \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^r}{r!} (r-1)! \quad (3)$$

$\therefore$  Mean =  $K_1$  is obtained by taking coefficient of  $t$  in  $K_X(t)$

$$\text{i.e., } K_1 = n$$

$\mu_2 = K_2$  is obtained by taking coefficient of  $\frac{t^2}{2!}$  in  $K_X(t)$

$$\text{i.e., } K_2 = n$$

$\mu_3 = K_3$  is obtained by taking coefficient of  $\frac{t^3}{3!}$  in  $K_X(t)$

$$\text{i.e., } K_3 = 2n$$

is obtained by taking coefficient of  $\frac{t^4}{4!}$  in  $K_X(t)$

$$\text{i.e., } K_4 = 6n$$

$$\therefore \mu_4 + K_4 + 3K_2^2 = 6n + 3n^2$$

Like Poisson Distribution, the mean and variance of the Gamma Distribution are equal.

#### **Pearson's Measure of Skewness:**

Since  $\mu_1 = K_1(t) = n$ ,  $\mu_2 = K_2(t) = n$ ,  $\mu_3 = K_3(t) = 2n$ ,  $\mu_4 = K_4 + 3K_2^2 = 6n + 3n^2$

$$\text{We have } \beta_1 = \frac{\mu_3^2}{\mu_2^3} = \frac{(2n)^2}{n^3} = \frac{4n^2}{n^3} = \frac{4}{n}$$

$$\text{or } \gamma_1 = \sqrt{\beta_1} = \sqrt{\frac{4}{n}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{n}} > 0$$

**Pearson's Measure of Kurtosis:**

We have 
$$\beta_2 = \frac{\mu_4}{\mu_2^2} = \frac{6n + 3n^2}{n^2} = \frac{n(3n + 6)}{n^2} = \left(3 + \frac{6}{n}\right)$$

or 
$$\gamma_2 = \beta_2 - 3 = 3 + \frac{6}{n} - 3 = \frac{6}{n} > 0$$

Since  $\gamma_1 > 0$ , the Gamma Distribution is positively skewed and  $\gamma_2 > 0$  implies that it is leptokurtic. Obviously, the point  $(\beta_1, \beta_2)$  lies on the straight line  $2\beta_2 - 3\beta_1 - 6 = 0$ .

**Additive Property of Gamma Distribution:**

The sum of independent gamma variate is also a gamma variate. More specifically, if  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k$  are independent gamma variates with parameters  $n_1, n_2, \dots, n_k$  respectively then  $X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_k$  is also a gamma variate with parameter  $n_1 + n_2 + \dots + n_k$ .

**Proof:** Since  $X_i$  is gamma variate with parameters  $n_i$ .

i.e.,  $X_i \sim \Gamma(n_i)$

Then according to m.g.f. of Gamma Distribution we have

$$M_{X_i}(t) = (1-t)^{-n_i}$$

The m.g.f. of the sum  $X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_k$  is given by

$$M_{X_1+X_2+\dots+X_k}(t) = M_{X_1}(t) \cdot M_{X_2}(t) \cdot \dots \cdot M_{X_k}(t)$$

( $\because X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k$  are independent)

$$= (1-t)^{-n_1} \cdot (1-t)^{-n_2} \cdot \dots \cdot (1-t)^{-n_k}$$

$$= (1-t)^{-(n_1+n_2+\dots+n_k)}$$

Which is again the m.g.f. of a gamma variate with parameter  $(n_1 + n_2 + \dots + n_k)$ . Hence by the uniqueness theorem of m.g.f. the sum of independent gamma variates is also a gamma variate.

## 17.4 Workedout Examples:

**Example 1:** Show that the Harmonic mean of the variate which ranges from 0 to  $\infty$  with p.d.f.

$$f(x) = \frac{x^n \cdot e^{-x}}{n!} \text{ is } n. \text{ Where } n \text{ is positive.}$$

**Solution:** Given  $f(x) = \frac{x^n \cdot e^{-x}}{n!}$ ,  $0 < x < \infty$  . . . . (1)

Then we have Harmonic mean of the variate as

$$\frac{1}{H} = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{x} f(x) dx$$

$$\frac{1}{H} = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{x^n \cdot e^{-x}}{n!} dx \quad (\because \text{ from (1)})$$

$$= \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^{\infty} x^{n-1} e^{-x} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{n!} \Gamma(n) \quad (\because \text{ By definition of p.d.f. of gamma function})$$

$$= \frac{(n-1)!}{n!} \quad (\because \Gamma(n) = (n-1)!)$$

$$\frac{1}{\mu} = \frac{1}{n} \Rightarrow H = n$$

$\therefore$  The Harmonic mean of the variate which ranges from 0 to  $\infty$  with p.d.f.  $\frac{x^n \cdot e^{-x}}{n!}$

is n.

**Example 2:** Prove that the sum of two independent gamma variates with parameters  $(n_1, \sigma_1)$  and  $(n_2, \sigma_2)$  is a gamma variate with parameter  $n_1 + n_2$  provided  $\sigma_1 = \sigma_2$ .

**Solution:** Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be two independent gamma variates with parameters  $(n_1, \sigma_1)$  and  $(n_2, \sigma_2)$  respectively. The moment generating function of their sum  $X_1 + X_2$  is given by

$$\begin{aligned} M_{X_1+X_2}(t) &= E[e^{t(X_1+X_2)}] = E[e^{tX_1} \cdot e^{tX_2}] \\ &= E[e^{tX_1}] \cdot E[e^{tX_2}] \\ &= M_{X_1}(t) \cdot M_{X_2}(t) \end{aligned}$$

Since  $M_X(t)$  for gamma variate  $= (1 - \sigma t)^{-n}$

Hence  $M_{X_1+X_2}(t) = (1 - \sigma_1 t)^{-n_1} \cdot (1 - \sigma_2 t)^{-n_2}$

If  $\sigma_1 = \sigma_2 = \sigma$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} M_{X_1+X_2}(t) &= (1 - \sigma t)^{-n_1} \cdot (1 - \sigma t)^{-n_2} \\ &= (1 - \sigma t)^{-(n_1+n_2)} \end{aligned}$$

Which is the moment generating function of gamma variate with parameter  $(n_1+n_2)$ . Provided  $\sigma_1 = \sigma_2 = \sigma$ .

**Example 3:** Consumer demand for milk in a certain locality, per month is known to be a gamma variate. If the average demand is 'a' litres and the most likely demand is 'b' litres ( $b < a$ ) what is the variance of the demand?

**Solution:** If  $X \sim \Gamma(n)$  then we have

$$E(X) = n, \text{ Mode} = n-1$$

Since the average demand is 'a' litres i.e.,  $a = n \dots \dots (1)$

The most likely demand is 'b' litres i.e.,  $b = n-1 \dots \dots (2)$

Thus  $a - b$  gives,  $a - b = n - (n-1) = 1 \dots \dots (3)$

But the variance of  $X$  is given by  $V(X) = n$

$V(X)$  can be written as  $V(X) = n \cdot 1 = a(a-b)$

( $\because$  from (1) & (3) i.e.,  $a = n$ ,  $(a-b) = 1$ )

**Example 4:** A random sample of size  $n$  is taken from population. If  $\bar{X}$  is the sample, show that  $n \lambda \bar{X}$  is  $\Gamma(1, n)$  and that  $\text{S.E. of } \bar{X}$  is  $\frac{1}{\lambda \sqrt{n}}$ .

**Solution:** If  $X \sim \text{Expo}(\lambda)$  then m.g.f. is given by

$$M_X(t) = \left(1 - \frac{t}{\lambda}\right)^{-1}$$

$$\therefore M_{n\lambda\bar{X}}(t) = M_{X_1+X_2+\dots+X_n}(\lambda t) = [M_{X_1}(\lambda t)]^n = (1-t)^{-n} \quad \dots (1)$$

( $\because X_i$  are i.i.d.)

This shows that  $n \lambda \bar{X} \sim \Gamma(1, n)$

Let  $Y = n \lambda \bar{X}$  and expanding equation (1) we get

$$M_Y(t) = 1 + nt + n(n+1) \frac{t^2}{2} + \dots$$

$$E(Y) = n \Rightarrow E(n\lambda\bar{X}) = n \quad \text{or} \quad E(\bar{X}) = \frac{n}{n\lambda} = \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

$$E(Y^2) = n(n+1) \quad \text{i.e., coefficient of } \frac{t^2}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow E(n^2 \lambda^2 \bar{X}^2) = n(n+1) \quad \text{or} \quad E(\bar{X}^2) = \frac{n(n+1)}{n^2 \lambda^2} = \frac{(n+1)}{n \lambda^2}$$

$$\therefore \text{Var}(\bar{X}) = E(\bar{X}^2) - [E(\bar{X})]^2$$

$$\text{Var}(\bar{X}) = \frac{(n+1)}{n \cdot \lambda^2} - \frac{1}{\lambda^2} = \frac{1}{\lambda^2} \left[ \frac{n+1}{n} - 1 \right] = \frac{1}{n \lambda^2}$$

$$\therefore \text{S.E.}(\bar{X}) = \sqrt{\text{Var}(\bar{X})} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n \lambda^2}} = \frac{1}{\lambda \sqrt{n}}$$

**17.5 Exercise:**

1. Prove that  $\int_0^x x \cdot e^{-x^2} dx = x e^{-x^2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{3} \cdot (2x^2) + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 5} (2x^2)^2 + \dots \right]$
2. Show that the function  $f(x) = \frac{e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-1}}{\Gamma(n)}$ ,  $n > 0$ ,  $0 < x < \infty$  and '0' otherwise is a p.d.f.
3. Find the M.G.F. of a  $\Gamma(n)$  variate, i.e., a gamma variate with parameter  $n$ , w.r.t. origin.
4. Show that the sum of two gamma variates, with parameters  $\ell$  and  $m$  is a gamma variate with parameter  $\ell + m$ .
5. Show that for the distribution  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\Gamma(n)} e^{-x} \cdot x^{n-1}$ ,  $0 \leq x \leq \infty$ ,  $n > 0$  mean and variance are equal.
6. If  $X$  be a normal variate with mean  $\mu$  and S.D.  $\sigma$ , then  $\frac{(x - \mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}$  is a gamma variate with parameter  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
7. Show that the mean value of positive square root of a  $\Gamma(n)$  variate is  $\frac{\Gamma(n + \frac{1}{2})}{\Gamma(n)}$ .  
Hence prove that the mean deviation of a normal variate from its mean is  $\sigma \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}$ ,  $\sigma$  being the S.D. of the distribution.
8. If a random variable  $X$  has a gamma distribution with  $n = 2$  and  $\sigma = 1$ , find  $P[1.8 < X < 2.4]$ .  
[Ans:  $2 \cdot 8e^{-1.8} - 3 \cdot 4e^{-2.4}$ , 1545]
9. In a certain city the daily consumption fo water (in millions of gallons) follows approximately a Gamma Distribution with  $n = 2$  &  $\sigma = 3$ . If the daily capacity of this city is 9 million gallons of water what is the probability that on any given day the water supply is inadequate?  
[Ans:  $4e^{-3} = 0.1992$ ]

## Lesson - 18

# CAUCHY DISTRIBUTION

### Object of The Lesson:

After studying this lesson the student is expected to have a clear comprehension of the theory and the practical utility about the concepts of definition, properties and applications of Cauchy Distribution.

### Structure of The Lesson:

This lesson consists of the following sections as detailed below:

- 18.1 Introduction
- 18.2 Definition
- 18.3 Properties
- 18.4 Applications in real life
- 18.5 Workedout Examples
- 18.6 Exercise

### 18.1 Introduction:

In mathematics it is well known that, to prove any result a logical construction is essential. On the other hand to disprove a statement a counter example is enough. The same is true in statistics also. One such distribution to disprove a number of theoretical propositions is the Cauchy Distribution. It is infact the probability of a random angle with uniform probability in  $(-\pi/2, \pi/2)$  described by a distribution. After being converted into Cartesian coordinates it becomes the Cauchy Distribution. In this lesson we explain the development and properties of a Cauchy Distribution.

### 18.2 Definition:

#### Probbability Denisity Function:

A random variable X having the p.d.f.

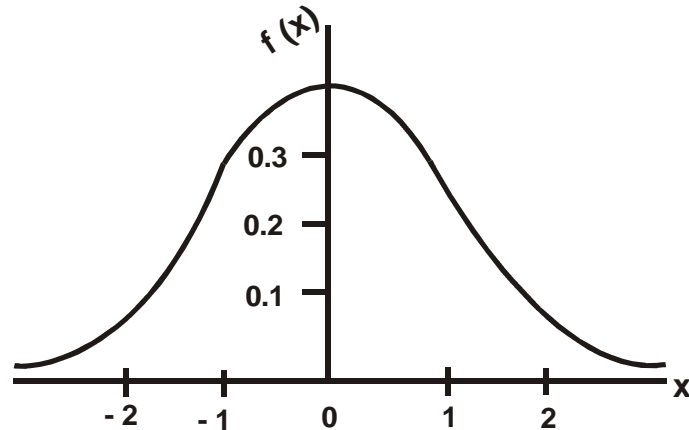
$$f(x) = \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \left[ \lambda^2 + (x-\mu)^2 \right], \quad -\infty < x < \infty, \quad \lambda > 0 \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

is said to be Cauchy Distribution with location parameter  $\mu$  and scale parameter  $\lambda > 0$ . A variate with density (1) is expressed as  $X \sim C(\mu, \lambda)$ . The case  $\mu = 0, \lambda = 1$  equation (1) gives



$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \cdot \frac{1}{(1+x^2)}, \quad -\infty < x < \infty \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

and if a variate with density (2), is expressed as  $X \sim C(0, 1)$



**Cauchy Distribution**

**Cumulative Distribution Function:**

$$F(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \frac{dt}{\lambda^2 + (t-\mu)^2}$$

$$\therefore P(X \leq x) = \frac{1}{2} + \pi^{-1} \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{(x-\mu)}{\lambda} \right]$$

The shape of Cauchy Distribution generally is similar to normal curve, but it decreases more slowly for large values of  $x$ , more specifically using c.d.f. we observe that

$$P\{|X-\mu| < \lambda\} = F(\mu+\lambda) - F(\mu-\lambda) = \left( \frac{1}{2} + \pi^{-1} \tan^{-1}(1) \right) - \left( \frac{1}{2} + \pi^{-1} \tan^{-1}(-1) \right) = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

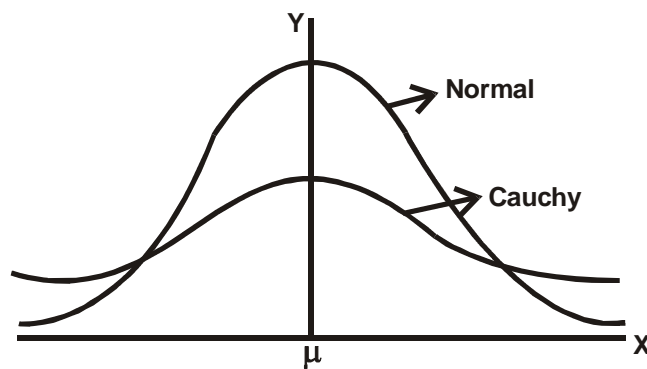
$$P\{|X-\mu| < 2\lambda\} = F(\mu+2\lambda) - F(\mu-2\lambda) = 2\pi^{-1} \tan^{-1}(2) = 0.706$$

$$P\{|X-\mu| < 3\lambda\} = F(\mu+3\lambda) - F(\mu-3\lambda) = 2\pi^{-1} \tan^{-1}(3) = 0.795$$

For  $N(\mu, \sigma^2)$  the corresponding values are

$$P\{|X-\mu| < \sigma\} = 0.6826, P\{|X-\mu| < 2\sigma\} = 0.9544, P\{|X-\mu| < 3\sigma\} = 0.9973$$

The higher values for  $N(\mu, \sigma^2)$  indicate a larger concentration of area close to  $\mu$  than for Cauchy  $\mu$  with implications their rate of fall is slow - the following figure indicates this situation.



### 18.3 Properties:

**Moments:**

$$\begin{aligned} E(y) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y \cdot f(y) dy = \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{y}{\lambda^2 + (y-\mu)^2} dy \\ &= \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(y-\mu) + \mu}{\lambda^2 + (y-\mu)^2} dy \\ &= \mu \cdot \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dy}{\lambda^2 + (y-\mu)^2} + \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(y-\mu)}{\lambda^2 + (y-\mu)^2} dy \end{aligned}$$

$$= \mu \cdot 1 + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{z}{\lambda^2 + z^2} dz$$

Although the integral  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{z}{\lambda^2 + z^2} dz$  is not completely convergent.

i.e.,  $\lim_{\substack{n \rightarrow \infty \\ n^1 \rightarrow \infty}} \int_{-n}^n \frac{z}{\lambda^2 + z^2} dz$  does not exist its principal value,

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{-n}^n \frac{z}{\lambda^2 + z^2} dz$  exists and is equal to zero. Thus, in general mean of

Cauchy Distribution does not exist. But, if we assume that the mean of Cauchy Distribution exists (by taking the principal value), then it is located at  $x = \mu$ . Also the probability curve is symmetrical about the point  $x = \mu$ . Hence for this distribution, the mean, median and mode coincide at the point  $x = \mu$ .

$$\mu_2 = E(y-\mu)^2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (y-\mu)^2 f(y) dy = \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(y-\mu)^2}{\lambda^2 + (y-\mu)^2} dy$$

Which does not exist since the integral is not convergent thus for the Cauchy's Distribution  $\mu_r$  ( $r \geq 2$ ) do not exist.

### Moment Generating Function:

The m.g.f. of Cauchy Distribution does not exist for  $t \neq 0$ . According to definition of m.g.f.

$$M_X(t) = \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{tx}}{\lambda^2 + x^2} dx \geq \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{tx}}{\lambda^2 + x^2} dx \dots (1)$$

(By taking  $\mu = 0$  in  $f(x)$ )

Since  $e^{tx} = 1 + tx + o(t)$ , where  $o(t) > 0$

for  $b > 0$ , the above equation (1) gives  $M_X(t) \geq \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\lambda(1+tx)}{\pi(\lambda^2 + x^2)} dx \rightarrow \infty$

From this it follows that no moments of Cauchy variate exist.

**Characteristic Function:**

If X is Laplace ( $\mu, \lambda$ ), its p.d.f. and characteristic function are

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \lambda e^{-\lambda|x-\mu|}, \quad -\infty < x < \infty \dots (1)$$

$$\phi(t) = e^{\mu ti} \cdot \frac{\lambda^2}{(\lambda^2 + t^2)} \dots (2)$$

By using the Inversion formula

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \phi(t) e^{itx} \cdot dt$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} \lambda \cdot e^{-\lambda|x-\mu|} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{\mu ti} \cdot \lambda^2 \cdot e^{-itx}}{\lambda^2 + t^2} dt \quad (\because \text{from equations (1) \& (2)})$$

$$\text{or } e^{-\lambda|z|} = \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{itz}}{\lambda^2 + t^2} dt \quad (\because z = \mu - x)$$

Now transforming variable  $t$  to  $y - \mu$  & taking  $z = \theta$  we get

$$\begin{aligned} e^{-\lambda|\theta|} &= \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{i\theta(y-\mu)}}{\lambda^2 + (y-\mu)^2} dy \\ &= e^{-\mu i\theta} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda e^{i\theta y}}{\pi[\lambda^2 + (y-\mu)^2]} dy \end{aligned}$$

Again rewriting  $\theta$  to  $t$  we have

$$e^{\mu t i - \lambda|t|} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda e^{ity}}{\pi[\lambda^2 + (y-\mu)^2]} dy = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{ity} g(y) dy$$

$$\text{where } g(y) = \frac{\lambda}{\pi} [\lambda^2 + (y-\mu)^2], \quad -\infty < y < \infty$$

Which follows that  $g(y)$  is  $C(\mu, \lambda)$  density and hence  $\phi(t; y) = e^{\mu i t - \lambda|t|}$

**Mode and Points of Inflexion:**

$$\text{Let } y = \frac{\lambda}{\pi} \left( \frac{1}{\lambda^2 + z^2} \right), \quad z = x - \mu$$

Taking logarithm on both sides and differentiating twice we get w.r.t. 'z'

$$\frac{1}{y} y^1 = \frac{-2z}{(\lambda^2 + z^2)} \quad \dots \quad (1) \quad \left( \because y^1 = \frac{dy}{dz} \right)$$

$$\frac{1}{y} y^{11} - \left( \frac{y^1}{y} \right)^2 = \frac{-2(\lambda^2 - z^2)}{(\lambda^2 + z^2)^2} \quad \dots \quad (2) \quad \left( \because y^{11} = \frac{d^2y}{dz^2} \right)$$

$$y^1 = 0 \Rightarrow z = 0 \text{ and } y^{11} < 0 \text{ at } z = 0$$

Thus  $z = 0$ , i.e.,  $x = \mu$  gives the modal value, which means  $C(\mu, \lambda)$  has unique maximum at  $x = \mu$ .

Now taking  $y^{11} = 0$  and eliminating  $y^1$  between (1) and (2) which gives  $3z^2 = \lambda^2 \Rightarrow z = \mu \pm \left( \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{3}} \right) = \mu \pm 0.577\lambda$ . These are the two points of inflexion of  $C(\mu, \lambda)$  and  $\mu \pm \sigma$  is the two points of inflexion of  $N(\mu, \sigma^2)$  are compared.

#### Median:

The c.d.f. of  $C(\mu, \lambda)$  is given by

$$F(x) = \frac{1}{2} + \pi^{-1} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{(x - \mu)}{\lambda} \right)$$

If  $m$  is the median of  $C(\mu, \lambda)$  then

$$F(m) = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2} + \pi^{-1} \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{m - \mu}{\lambda} \right] = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \pi^{-1} \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{m - \mu}{\lambda} \right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{m - \mu}{\lambda} \right] = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{m - \mu}{\lambda} = 0 \quad \left( \because \tan 0 = 0 \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow m - \mu = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow m = \mu$$

### Reproductive Property:

**Statement:** If  $X_1 \sim C(\mu_1, \lambda_1)$  and  $X_2 \sim (\mu_2, \lambda_2)$  are independent, then

$$(X_1 + X_2) \sim C(\mu_1 + \mu_2, \lambda_1 + \lambda_2).$$

**Proof:** From the definition of characteristic function  $\phi_X(t) = E(e^{itX})$

$$\text{If } X_1 \sim (\mu_1, \lambda_1) \Rightarrow \phi_{X_1}(t) = e^{it\mu_1 - \lambda_1|t|}$$

$$X_2 \sim C(\mu_2, \lambda_2) \Rightarrow \phi_{X_2}(t) = e^{it\mu_2 - \lambda_2|t|}$$

Since  $X_1, X_2$  are independent as stated we have

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_{X_1+X_2}(t) &= \phi_{X_1}(t) \cdot \phi_{X_2}(t) \\ &= e^{it\mu_1 - \lambda_1|t|} \cdot e^{it\mu_2 - \lambda_2|t|} \\ &= e^{it\mu - \lambda|t|} \quad (\because \mu = \mu_1 + \mu_2, \lambda = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2) \end{aligned}$$

By uniqueness theorem, it follows that  $X_1 + X_2 \sim C(\mu_1 + \mu_2, \lambda_1 + \lambda_2)$

### Distribution of The Mean of Cauchy Variates:

**Statement:** If  $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_n$  are i.i.d.  $C(\mu, \lambda)$  variates then

$$\bar{X} = \frac{(X_1 + X_2 + \dots + X_n)}{n} \sim C(\mu, \lambda)$$

**Proof:** If  $X \sim C(\mu, \lambda)$  then we have

$$\phi_X(t) = e^{i\mu t - \lambda|t|} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \phi_{\frac{(X_1+X_2+\dots+X_n)}{n}}(t) &= \phi_{X_1+X_2+\dots+X_n}\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) \\
 &= \phi_{X_1}\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) \cdot \phi_{X_2}\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) \cdots \phi_{X_n}\left(\frac{t}{n}\right) \\
 &= \left[\phi_{X_i}\left(\frac{t}{n}\right)\right]^n \quad (\because X_i\text{'s are i.i.d.}) \\
 &= \left[ e^{\frac{i\mu t}{n} - \frac{\lambda|t|}{n}} \right]^n \quad [\text{by equation (1)}] \\
 &= e^{i\mu t - \lambda|t|}
 \end{aligned}$$

This shows that  $\bar{X} \sim C(\mu, \lambda)$ .